



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 64/80/100-Pin, General Purpose, 16-Bit Flash Microcontrollers

### High-Performance CPU:

- Modified Harvard Architecture
- Up to 16 MIPS Operation @ 32 MHz
- 8 MHz Internal Oscillator with 4x PLL Option and Multiple Divide Options
- 17-Bit x 17-Bit Single-Cycle Hardware Multiplier
- 32-Bit by 16-Bit Hardware Divider
- 16 x 16-Bit Working Register Array
- C Compiler Optimized Instruction Set Architecture:
  - 76 base instructions
  - Flexible addressing modes
- Two Address Generation Units for Separate Read and Write Addressing of Data Memory

### Special Microcontroller Features:

- Operating Voltage Range of 2.0V to 3.6V
- Flash Program Memory:
  - 1000 erase/write cycles
  - 20-year data retention minimum
- Self-Reprogrammable under Software Control
- Selectable Power Management modes:
  - Sleep, Idle and Alternate Clock modes
- Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Operation:
  - Detects clock failure and switches to on-chip, low-power RC oscillator
- On-Chip 2.5V Regulator
- JTAG Boundary Scan and Programming Support
- Power-on Reset (POR), Power-up Timer (PWRT) and Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST)
- Flexible Watchdog Timer (WDT) with On-Chip, Low-Power RC Oscillator for Reliable Operation
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and In-Circuit Emulation (ICE) via 2 Pins

### Analog Features:

- 10-Bit, Up to 16-Channel Analog-to-Digital Converter
  - 500 kps conversion rate
  - Conversion available during Sleep and Idle
- Dual Analog Comparators with Programmable Input/Output Configuration

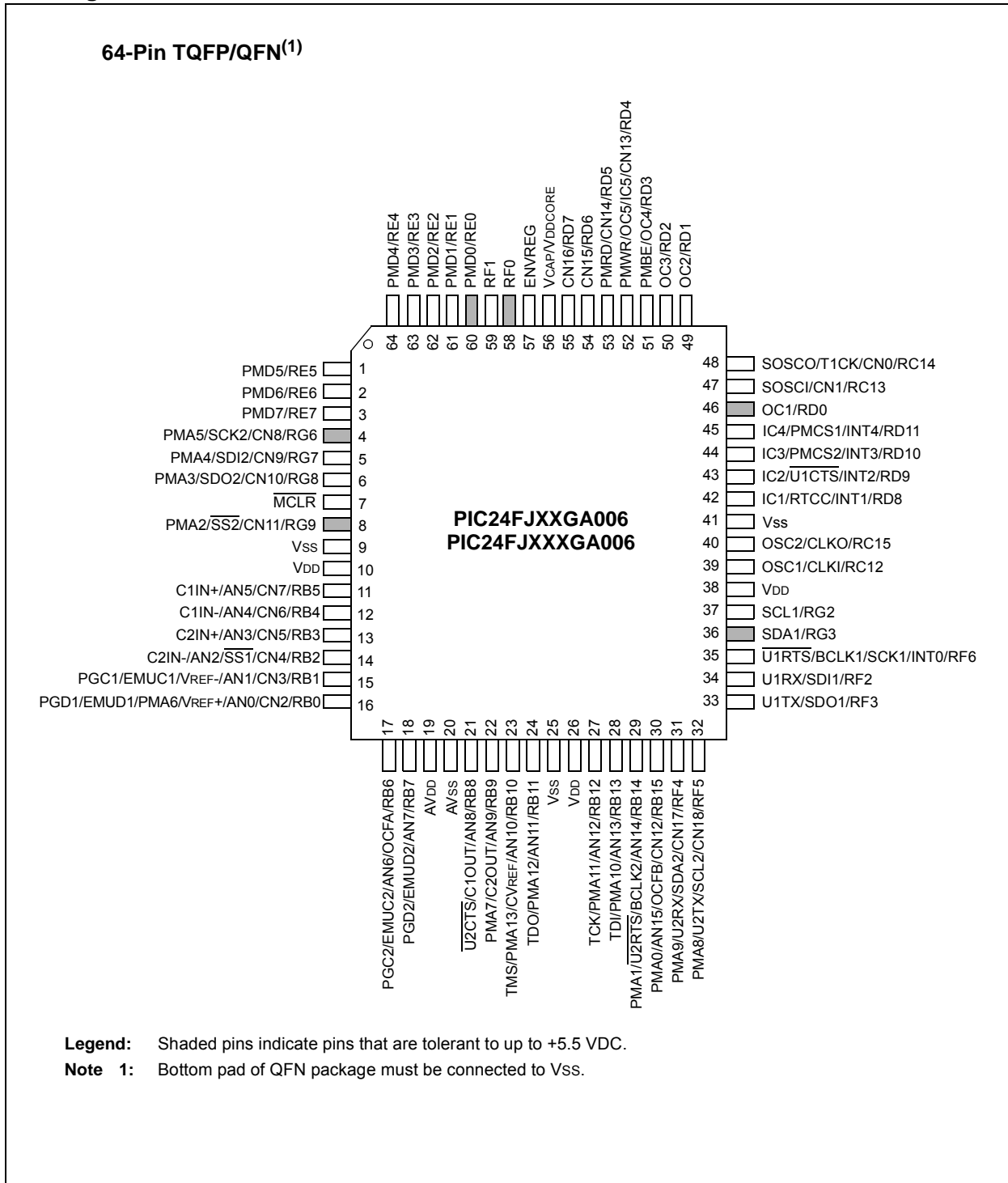
### Peripheral Features:

- Two 3-Wire/4-Wire SPI modules, Supporting 4 Frame modes with 8-Level FIFO Buffer
- Two I<sup>2</sup>C™ modules Support Multi-Master/Slave mode and 7-Bit/10-Bit Addressing
- Two UART modules:
  - Supports RS-232, RS-485 and LIN/J2602
  - On-chip hardware encoder/decoder for IrDA®
  - Auto-wake-up on Start bit
  - Auto-Baud Detect
  - 4-level FIFO buffer
- Parallel Master Slave Port (PMP/PSP):
  - Supports 8-bit or 16-bit data
  - Supports 16 address lines
- Hardware Real-Time Clock/Calendar (RTCC):
  - Provides clock, calendar and alarm functions
- Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)
  - User-programmable polynomial
  - 8/16-level FIFO buffer
- Five 16-Bit Timers/Counters with Programmable Prescaler
- Five 16-Bit Capture Inputs
- Five 16-Bit Compare/PWM Outputs
- High-Current Sink/Source (18 mA/18 mA) on All I/O Pins
- Configurable, Open-Drain Output on Digital I/O Pins
- Up to 5 External Interrupt Sources
- 5.5V Tolerant Input (digital pins only)

Device	Pins	Program Memory (Bytes)	SRAM (Bytes)	Timers 16-Bit	Capture Input	Compare/PWM Output	UART	SPI	I <sup>2</sup> C™	10-Bit A/D (ch)	Comparators	PMP/PSP	JTAG
PIC24FJ64GA006	64	64K	8K	5	5	5	2	2	2	16	2	Y	Y
PIC24FJ96GA006	64	96K	8K	5	5	5	2	2	2	16	2	Y	Y
PIC24FJ128GA006	64	128K	8K	5	5	5	2	2	2	16	2	Y	Y
PIC24FJ64GA008	80	64K	8K	5	5	5	2	2	2	16	2	Y	Y
PIC24FJ96GA008	80	96K	8K	5	5	5	2	2	2	16	2	Y	Y
PIC24FJ128GA008	80	128K	8K	5	5	5	2	2	2	16	2	Y	Y
PIC24FJ64GA010	100	64K	8K	5	5	5	2	2	2	16	2	Y	Y
PIC24FJ96GA010	100	96K	8K	5	5	5	2	2	2	16	2	Y	Y
PIC24FJ128GA010	100	128K	8K	5	5	5	2	2	2	16	2	Y	Y

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

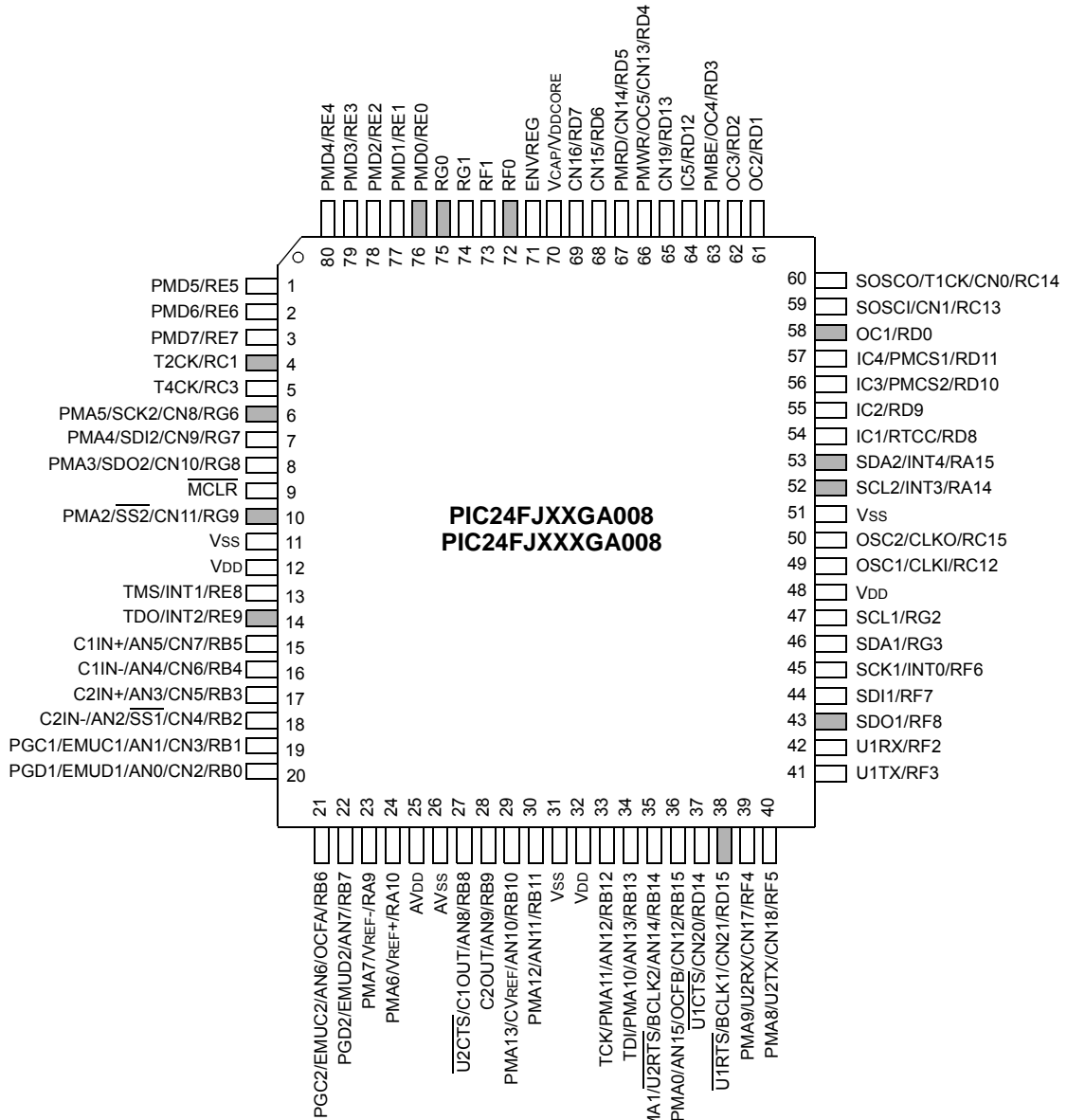
## Pin Diagrams



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## Pin Diagrams (Continued)

### 80-Pin TQFP

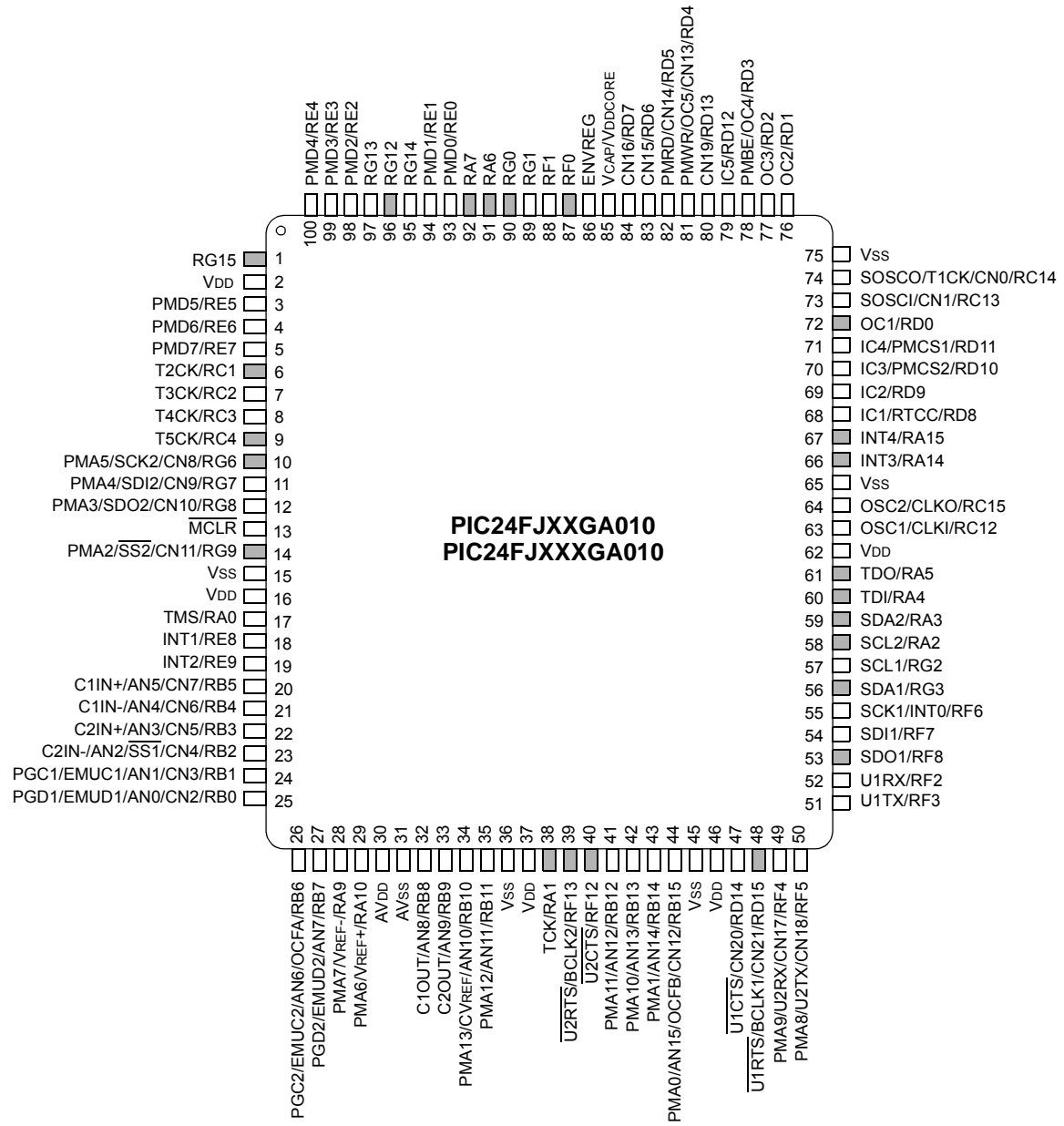


**Legend:** Shaded pins indicate pins that are tolerant to up to +5.5 VDC.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## Pin Diagrams (Continued)

### 100-Pin TQFP



**Legend:** Shaded pins indicate pins that are tolerant to up to +5.5 VDC.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## Table of Contents

1.0	Device Overview .....	7
2.0	Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Microcontrollers .....	19
3.0	CPU .....	25
4.0	Memory Organization .....	31
5.0	Flash Program Memory .....	51
6.0	Resets .....	57
7.0	Interrupt Controller .....	63
8.0	Oscillator Configuration .....	97
9.0	Power-Saving Features .....	105
10.0	I/O Ports .....	107
11.0	Timer1 .....	111
12.0	Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 .....	113
13.0	Input Capture .....	119
14.0	Output Compare .....	121
15.0	Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) .....	127
16.0	Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C™) .....	137
17.0	Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) .....	145
18.0	Parallel Master Port (PMP) .....	153
19.0	Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) .....	163
20.0	Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generator .....	175
21.0	10-bit High-Speed A/D Converter .....	179
22.0	Comparator Module .....	189
23.0	Comparator Voltage Reference .....	193
24.0	Special Features .....	195
25.0	Instruction Set Summary .....	205
26.0	Development Support .....	213
27.0	Electrical Characteristics .....	217
28.0	Packaging Information .....	231
	Appendix A: Revision History .....	245
	Index .....	247
	The Microchip Web Site .....	251
	Customer Change Notification Service .....	251
	Customer Support .....	251
	Reader Response .....	252
	Product Identification System .....	253

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

---

## TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at [docerrors@microchip.com](mailto:docerrors@microchip.com) or fax the **Reader Response Form** in the back of this data sheet to (480) 792-4150. We welcome your feedback.

### Most Current Data Sheet

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

<http://www.microchip.com>

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000A is version A of document DS30000).

### Errata

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- Microchip's Worldwide Web site; <http://www.microchip.com>
- Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

### Customer Notification System

Register on our web site at [www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com) to receive the most current information on all of our products.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## 1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

This document contains device-specific information for the following devices:

- PIC24FJ64GA006
- PIC24FJ64GA008
- PIC24FJ64GA010
- PIC24FJ96GA006
- PIC24FJ96GA008
- PIC24FJ96GA010
- PIC24FJ128GA006
- PIC24FJ128GA008
- PIC24FJ128GA010

This family introduces a new line of Microchip devices: a 16-bit microcontroller family with a broad peripheral feature set and enhanced computational performance. The PIC24FJ128GA010 family offers a new migration option for those high-performance applications which may be outgrowing their 8-bit platforms, but don't require the numerical processing power of a digital signal processor.

### 1.1 Core Features

#### 1.1.1 16-BIT ARCHITECTURE

Central to all PIC24F devices is the 16-bit modified Harvard architecture, first introduced with Microchip's dsPIC<sup>®</sup> digital signal controllers. The PIC24F CPU core offers a wide range of enhancements, such as:

- 16-bit data and 24-bit address paths, with the ability to move information between data and memory spaces
- Linear addressing of up to 8 Mbytes (program space) and 64 Kbytes (data)
- A 16-element working register array with built-in software stack support
- A 17 x 17 hardware multiplier with support for integer math
- Hardware support for 32 by 16-bit division
- An instruction set that supports multiple addressing modes and is optimized for high-level languages such as 'C'
- Operational performance up to 16 MIPS

#### 1.1.2 POWER-SAVING TECHNOLOGY

All of the devices in the PIC24FJ128GA010 family incorporate a range of features that can significantly reduce power consumption during operation. Key items include:

- **On-the-Fly Clock Switching:** The device clock can be changed under software control to the Timer1 source or the internal low-power RC oscillator during operation, allowing the user to incorporate power-saving ideas into their software designs.
- **Doze Mode Operation:** When timing-sensitive applications, such as serial communications, require the uninterrupted operation of peripherals, the CPU clock speed can be selectively reduced, allowing incremental power savings without missing a beat.
- **Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes:** The microcontroller can suspend all operations, or selectively shut down its core while leaving its peripherals active, with a single instruction in software.

#### 1.1.3 OSCILLATOR OPTIONS AND FEATURES

All of the devices in the PIC24FJ128GA010 family offer five different oscillator options, allowing users a range of choices in developing application hardware. These include:

- Two Crystal modes using crystals or ceramic resonators.
- Two External Clock modes offering the option of a divide-by-2 clock output.
- A Fast Internal Oscillator (FRC) with a nominal 8 MHz output, which can also be divided under software control to provide clock speeds as low as 31 kHz.
- A Phase Lock Loop (PLL) frequency multiplier, available to the external oscillator modes and the FRC oscillator, which allows clock speeds of up to 32 MHz.
- A separate internal RC oscillator (LPRC) with a fixed, 31 kHz output, which provides a low-power option for timing-insensitive applications.

The internal oscillator block also provides a stable reference source for the Fail-Safe Clock Monitor. This option constantly monitors the main clock source against a reference signal provided by the internal oscillator and enables the controller to switch to the internal oscillator, allowing for continued low-speed operation or a safe application shutdown.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## 1.1.4 EASY MIGRATION

Regardless of the memory size, all devices share the same rich set of peripherals, allowing for a smooth migration path as applications grow and evolve.

The consistent pinout scheme used throughout the entire family also aids in migrating to the next larger device. This is true when moving between devices with the same pin count, or even jumping from 64-pin to 80-pin to 100-pin devices.

The PIC24F family is pin-compatible with devices in the dsPIC33 family, and shares some compatibility with the pinout schema for PIC18 and dsPIC30. This extends the ability of applications to grow from the relatively simple, to the powerful and complex, yet still selecting a Microchip device.

## 1.2 Other Special Features

- **Communications:** The PIC24FJ128GA010 family incorporates a range of serial communication peripherals to handle a range of application requirements. All devices are equipped with two independent UARTs with built-in IrDA encoder/decoders. There are also two independent SPI modules, and two independent I<sup>2</sup>C modules that support both Master and Slave modes of operation.
- **Parallel Master/Enhanced Parallel Slave Port:** One of the general purpose I/O ports can be reconfigured for enhanced parallel data communications. In this mode, the port can be configured for both master and slave operations, and supports 8-bit and 16-bit data transfers with up to 16 external address lines in Master modes.
- **Real-Time Clock/Calendar:** This module implements a full-featured clock and calendar with alarm functions in hardware, freeing up timer resources and program memory space for use of the core application.
- **10-Bit A/D Converter:** This module incorporates programmable acquisition time, allowing for a channel to be selected and a conversion to be initiated without waiting for a sampling period, as well as faster sampling speeds.

## 1.3 Details on Individual Family Members

Devices in the PIC24FJ128GA010 family are available in 64-pin, 80-pin and 100-pin packages. The general block diagram for all devices is shown in [Figure 1-1](#).

The devices are differentiated from each other in two ways:

1. Flash program memory (64 Kbytes for PIC24FJ64GA devices, 96 Kbytes for PIC24FJ96GA devices and 128 Kbytes for PIC24FJ128GA devices).
2. Available I/O pins and ports (53 pins on 6 ports for 64-pin devices, 69 pins on 7 ports for 80-pin devices and 84 pins on 7 ports for 100-pin devices). Note also that, since interrupt-on-change inputs are available on every I/O pin for this family of devices, the number of CN inputs also differs between package sizes.

All other features for devices in this family are identical. These are summarized in [Table 1-1](#).

A list of the pin features available on the PIC24FJ128GA010 family devices, sorted by function, is shown in [Table 1-2](#). Note that this table shows the pin location of individual peripheral features and not how they are multiplexed on the same pin. This information is provided in the pinout diagrams in the beginning of the data sheet. Multiplexed features are sorted by the priority given to a feature, with the highest priority peripheral being listed first.

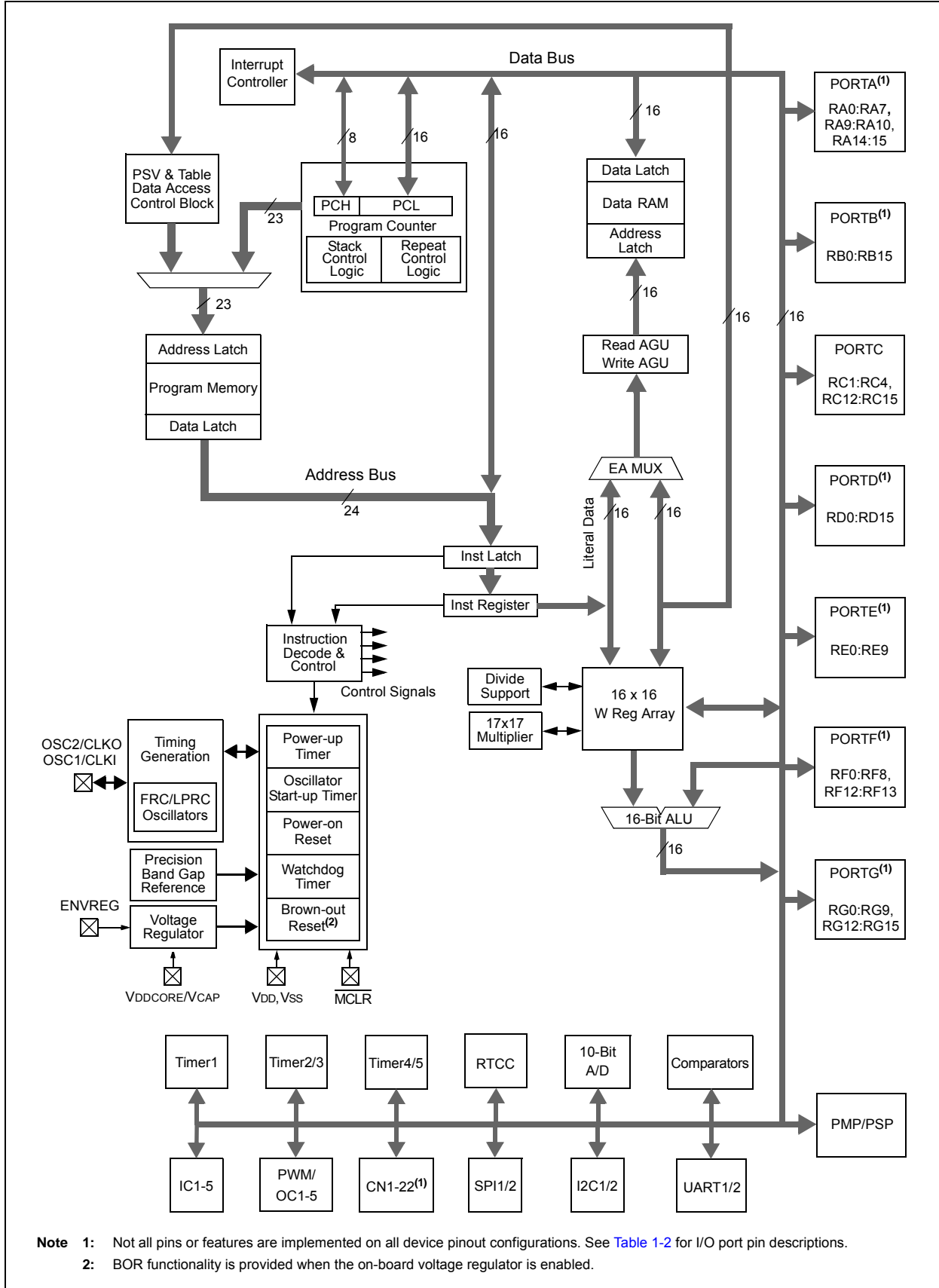
# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-1: DEVICE FEATURES FOR THE PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY**

Features	PIC24FJ64GA006	PIC24FJ96GA006	PIC24FJ128GA006	PIC24FJ64GA008	PIC24FJ96GA008	PIC24FJ128GA008	PIC24FJ64GA010	PIC24FJ96GA010	PIC24FJ128GA010
Operating Frequency	DC – 32 MHz								
Program Memory (Bytes)	64K	96K	128K	64K	96K	128K	64K	96K	128K
Program Memory (Instructions)	22,016	32,768	44,032	22,016	32,768	44,032	22,016	32,768	44,032
Data Memory (Bytes)	8192								
Interrupt Sources (Soft Vectors/NMI Traps)	43 (39/4)								
I/O Ports	Ports B, C, D, E, F, G			Ports A, B, C, D, E, F, G			Ports A, B, C, D, E, F, G		
Total I/O Pins	53			69			84		
Timers:									
Total Number (16-bit)	5								
32-Bit (from paired 16-bit timers)	2								
Input Capture Channels	5								
Output Compare/PWM Channels	5								
Input Change Notification Interrupt	19			22					
Serial Communications:									
UART	2								
SPI (3-wire/4-wire)	2								
I <sup>2</sup> C™	2								
Parallel Communications (PMP/PSP)	Yes								
JTAG Boundary Scan	Yes								
10-Bit Analog-to-Digital Module (input channels)	16								
Analog Comparators	2								
Resets (and Delays)	POR, BOR, RESET Instruction, MCLR, WDT, Illegal Opcode, Configuration Word Mismatch, REPEAT Instruction, Hardware Traps (PWRT, OST, PLL Lock)								
Instruction Set	76 Base Instructions, Multiple Addressing Mode Variations								
Packages	64-Pin TQFP/QFN			80-Pin TQFP			100-Pin TQFP		

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

FIGURE 1-1: PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY GENERAL BLOCK DIAGRAM



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-2: PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS**

Function	Pin Number			I/O	Input Buffer	Description
	64-Pin	80-Pin	100-Pin			
AN0	16	20	25	I	ANA	A/D Analog Inputs.
AN1	15	19	24	I	ANA	
AN2	14	18	23	I	ANA	
AN3	13	17	22	I	ANA	
AN4	12	16	21	I	ANA	
AN5	11	15	20	I	ANA	
AN6	17	21	26	I	ANA	
AN7	18	22	27	I	ANA	
AN8	21	27	32	I	ANA	
AN9	22	28	33	I	ANA	
AN10	23	29	34	I	ANA	
AN11	24	30	35	I	ANA	
AN12	27	33	41	I	ANA	
AN13	28	34	42	I	ANA	
AN14	29	35	43	I	ANA	
AN15	30	36	44	I	ANA	
AVDD	19	25	30	P	—	Positive Supply for Analog Modules.
AVSS	20	26	31	P	—	Ground Reference for Analog Modules.
BCLK1	35	38	48	O	—	UART1 IrDA® Baud Clock.
BCLK2	29	35	39	O	—	UART2 IrDA® Baud Clock.
C1IN-	12	16	21	I	ANA	Comparator 1 Negative Input.
C1IN+	11	15	20	I	ANA	Comparator 1 Positive Input.
C1OUT	21	27	32	O	—	Comparator 1 Output.
C2IN-	14	18	23	I	ANA	Comparator 2 Negative Input.
C2IN+	13	17	22	I	ANA	Comparator 2 Positive Input.
C2OUT	22	28	33	O	—	Comparator 2 Output.
CLKI	39	49	63	I	ANA	Main Clock Input Connection.
CLKO	40	50	64	O	—	System Clock Output.
CN0	48	60	74	I	ST	Interrupt-on-Change Inputs.
CN1	47	59	73	I	ST	
CN2	16	20	25	I	ST	
CN3	15	19	24	I	ST	
CN4	14	18	23	I	ST	
CN5	13	17	22	I	ST	
CN6	12	16	21	I	ST	
CN7	11	15	20	I	ST	
CN8	4	6	10	I	ST	
CN9	5	7	11	I	ST	
CN10	6	8	12	I	ST	
CN11	8	10	14	I	ST	
CN12	30	36	44	I	ST	
CN13	52	66	81	I	ST	
CN14	53	67	82	I	ST	
CN15	54	68	83	I	ST	
CN16	55	69	84	I	ST	
CN17	31	39	49	I	ST	

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer, ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer, ANA = Analog level input/output, I<sup>2</sup>C™ = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-2: PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

Function	Pin Number			I/O	Input Buffer	Description
	64-Pin	80-Pin	100-Pin			
CN18	32	40	50	I	ST	Interrupt-on-Change Inputs.
CN19	—	65	80	I	ST	
CN20	—	37	47	I	ST	
CN21	—	38	48	I	ST	
CVREF	23	29	34	O	ANA	Comparator Voltage Reference Output.
EMUC1	15	19	24	I/O	ST	In-Circuit Emulator Clock Input/Output.
EMUD1	16	20	25	I/O	ST	In-Circuit Emulator Data Input/Output.
EMUC2	17	21	26	I/O	ST	In-Circuit Emulator Clock Input/Output.
EMUD2	18	22	27	I/O	ST	In-Circuit Emulator Data Input/Output.
ENVREG	57	71	86	I	ST	Enable for On-Chip Voltage Regulator.
IC1	42	54	68	I	ST	Input Capture Inputs.
IC2	43	55	69	I	ST	
IC3	44	56	70	I	ST	
IC4	45	57	71	I	ST	
IC5	52	64	79	I	ST	
INT0	35	45	55	I	ST	External Interrupt Inputs.
INT1	42	13	18	I	ST	
INT2	43	14	19	I	ST	
INT3	44	52	66	I	ST	
INT4	45	53	67	I	ST	
$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$	7	9	13	I	ST	Master Clear (Device Reset) Input. This line is brought low to cause a Reset.
OC1	46	58	72	O	—	Output Compare/PWM Outputs.
OC2	49	61	76	O	—	
OC3	50	62	77	O	—	
OC4	51	63	78	O	—	
OC5	52	66	81	O	—	
OCFA	17	21	26	I	ST	Output Compare Fault A Input.
OCFB	30	36	44	I	ST	Output Compare Fault B Input.
OSC1	39	49	63	I	ANA	Main Oscillator Input Connection.
OSC2	40	50	64	O	ANA	Main Oscillator Output Connection.
PGC1	15	19	24	I/O	ST	In-Circuit Debugger and ICSP™ Programming Clock.
PGD1	16	20	25	I/O	ST	In-Circuit Debugger and ICSP Programming Data.
PGC2	17	21	26	I/O	ST	In-Circuit Debugger and ICSP™ Programming Clock.
PGD2	18	22	27	I/O	ST	In-Circuit Debugger and ICSP Programming Data.

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer, ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer, ANA = Analog level input/output, I<sup>2</sup>C™ = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-2: PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

Function	Pin Number			I/O	Input Buffer	Description
	64-Pin	80-Pin	100-Pin			
PMA0	30	36	44	I/O	ST/TTL	Parallel Master Port Address Bit 0 Input (Buffered Slave modes) and Output (Master modes).
PMA1	29	35	43	I/O	ST/TTL	Parallel Master Port Address Bit 1 Input (Buffered Slave modes) and Output (Master modes).
PMA2	8	10	14	O	—	Parallel Master Port Address (Demultiplexed Master modes).
PMA3	6	8	12	O	—	
PMA4	5	7	11	O	—	
PMA5	4	6	10	O	—	
PMA6	16	24	29	O	—	
PMA7	22	23	28	O	—	
PMA8	32	40	50	O	—	
PMA9	31	39	49	O	—	
PMA10	28	34	42	O	—	
PMA11	27	33	41	O	—	
PMA12	24	30	35	O	—	
PMA13	23	29	34	O	—	
PMBE	51	63	78	O	—	
PMCS1	45	57	71	I/O	ST/TTL	Parallel Master Port Chip Select 1 Strobe/Address bit 14.
PMCS2	44	56	70	O	—	Parallel Master Port Chip Select 2 Strobe/Address bit 15.
PMD0	60	76	93	I/O	ST/TTL	Parallel Master Port Data (Demultiplexed Master mode) or Address/Data (Multiplexed Master modes).
PMD1	61	77	94	I/O	ST/TTL	
PMD2	62	78	98	I/O	ST/TTL	
PMD3	63	79	99	I/O	ST/TTL	
PMD4	64	80	100	I/O	ST/TTL	
PMD5	1	1	3	I/O	ST/TTL	
PMD6	2	2	4	I/O	ST/TTL	
PMD7	3	3	5	I/O	ST/TTL	
PMRD	53	67	82	I/O	ST/TTL	Parallel Master Port Read Strobe.
PMWR	52	66	81	I/O	ST/TTL	Parallel Master Port Write Strobe.

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer, ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer, ANA = Analog level input/output, I<sup>2</sup>C™ = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-2: PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

Function	Pin Number			I/O	Input Buffer	Description	
	64-Pin	80-Pin	100-Pin				
RA0	—	—	17	I/O	ST	PORTA Digital I/O.	
RA1	—	—	38	I/O	ST		
RA2	—	—	58	I/O	ST		
RA3	—	—	59	I/O	ST		
RA4	—	—	60	I/O	ST		
RA5	—	—	61	I/O	ST		
RA6	—	—	91	I/O	ST		
RA7	—	—	92	I/O	ST		
RA9	—	23	28	I/O	ST		
RA10	—	24	29	I/O	ST		
RA14	—	52	66	I/O	ST		
RA15	—	53	67	I/O	ST		
RB0	16	20	25	I/O	ST		PORTB Digital I/O.
RB1	15	19	24	I/O	ST		
RB2	14	18	23	I/O	ST		
RB3	13	17	22	I/O	ST		
RB4	12	16	21	I/O	ST		
RB5	11	15	20	I/O	ST		
RB6	17	21	26	I/O	ST		
RB7	18	22	27	I/O	ST		
RB8	21	27	32	I/O	ST		
RB9	22	28	33	I/O	ST		
RB10	23	29	34	I/O	ST		
RB11	24	30	35	I/O	ST		
RB12	27	33	41	I/O	ST		
RB13	28	34	42	I/O	ST		
RB14	29	35	43	I/O	ST		
RB15	30	36	44	I/O	ST		
RC1	—	4	6	I/O	ST	PORTC Digital I/O.	
RC2	—	—	7	I/O	ST		
RC3	—	5	8	I/O	ST		
RC4	—	—	9	I/O	ST		
RC12	39	49	63	I/O	ST		
RC13	47	59	73	I/O	ST		
RC14	48	60	74	I/O	ST		
RC15	40	50	64	I/O	ST		

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer, ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer, ANA = Analog level input/output, I<sup>2</sup>C™ = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-2: PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

Function	Pin Number			I/O	Input Buffer	Description
	64-Pin	80-Pin	100-Pin			
RD0	46	58	72	I/O	ST	PORTD Digital I/O.
RD1	49	61	76	I/O	ST	
RD2	50	62	77	I/O	ST	
RD3	51	63	78	I/O	ST	
RD4	52	66	81	I/O	ST	
RD5	53	67	82	I/O	ST	
RD6	54	68	83	I/O	ST	
RD7	55	69	84	I/O	ST	
RD8	42	54	68	I/O	ST	
RD9	43	55	69	I/O	ST	
RD10	44	56	70	I/O	ST	
RD11	45	57	71	I/O	ST	
RD12	—	64	79	I/O	ST	
RD13	—	65	80	I/O	ST	
RD14	—	37	47	I/O	ST	
RD15	—	38	48	I/O	ST	
RE0	60	76	93	I/O	ST	PORTE Digital I/O.
RE1	61	77	94	I/O	ST	
RE2	62	78	98	I/O	ST	
RE3	63	79	99	I/O	ST	
RE4	64	80	100	I/O	ST	
RE5	1	1	3	I/O	ST	
RE6	2	2	4	I/O	ST	
RE7	3	3	5	I/O	ST	
RE8	—	13	18	I/O	ST	
RE9	—	14	19	I/O	ST	
RF0	58	72	87	I/O	ST	PORTF Digital I/O.
RF1	59	73	88	I/O	ST	
RF2	34	42	52	I/O	ST	
RF3	33	41	51	I/O	ST	
RF4	31	39	49	I/O	ST	
RF5	32	40	50	I/O	ST	
RF6	35	45	55	I/O	ST	
RF7	—	44	54	I/O	ST	
RF8	—	43	53	I/O	ST	
RF12	—	—	40	I/O	ST	
RF13	—	—	39	I/O	ST	

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer, ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer, ANA = Analog level input/output, I<sup>2</sup>C™ = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-2: PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

Function	Pin Number			I/O	Input Buffer	Description	
	64-Pin	80-Pin	100-Pin				
RG0	—	75	90	I/O	ST	PORTG Digital I/O.	
RG1	—	74	89	I/O	ST		
RG2	37	47	57	I/O	ST		
RG3	36	46	56	I/O	ST		
RG6	4	6	10	I/O	ST		
RG7	5	7	11	I/O	ST		
RG8	6	8	12	I/O	ST		
RG9	8	10	14	I/O	ST		
RG12	—	—	96	I/O	ST		
RG13	—	—	97	I/O	ST		
RG14	—	—	95	I/O	ST		
RG15	—	—	1	I/O	ST		
RTCC	42	54	68	O	—		Real-Time Clock Alarm Output.
SCK1	35	45	55	O	—		SPI1 Serial Clock Output.
SCK2	4	6	10	I/O	ST		SPI2 Serial Clock Output.
SCL1	37	47	57	I/O	I <sup>2</sup> C	I2C1 Synchronous Serial Clock Input/Output.	
SCL2	32	52	58	I/O	I <sup>2</sup> C	I2C2 Synchronous Serial Clock Input/Output.	
SDA1	36	46	56	I/O	I <sup>2</sup> C	I2C1 Data Input/Output.	
SDA2	31	53	59	I/O	I <sup>2</sup> C	I2C2 Data Input/Output.	
SDI1	34	44	54	I	ST	SPI1 Serial Data Input.	
SDI2	5	7	11	I	ST	SPI2 Serial Data Input.	
SDO1	33	43	53	O	—	SPI1 Serial Data Output.	
SDO2	6	8	12	O	—	SPI2 Serial Data Output.	
SOSCI	47	59	73	I	ANA	Secondary Oscillator/Timer1 Clock Input.	
SOSCO	48	60	74	O	ANA	Secondary Oscillator/Timer1 Clock Output.	
$\overline{SS1}$	14	18	23	I/O	ST	Slave Select Input/Frame Select Output (SPI1).	
$\overline{SS2}$	8	10	14	I/O	ST	Slave Select Input/Frame Select Output (SPI2).	
T1CK	48	60	74	I	ST	Timer1 Clock.	
T2CK	—	4	6	I	ST	Timer2 External Clock Input.	
T3CK	—	—	7	I	ST	Timer3 External Clock Input.	
T4CK	—	5	8	I	ST	Timer4 External Clock Input.	
T5CK	—	—	9	I	ST	Timer5 External Clock Input.	
TCK	27	33	38	I	ST	JTAG Test Clock/Programming Clock Input.	
TDI	28	34	60	I	ST	JTAG Test Data/Programming Data Input.	
TDO	24	14	61	O	—	JTAG Test Data Output.	
TMS	23	13	17	I	ST	JTAG Test Mode Select Input.	

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer, ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer, ANA = Analog level input/output, I<sup>2</sup>C™ = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 1-2: PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

Function	Pin Number			I/O	Input Buffer	Description
	64-Pin	80-Pin	100-Pin			
$\overline{U1CTS}$	43	37	47	I	ST	UART1 Clear-to-Send Input.
$\overline{U1RTS}$	35	38	48	O	—	UART1 Request-to-Send Output.
U1RX	34	42	52	I	ST	UART1 Receive.
U1TX	33	41	51	O	DIG	UART1 Transmit Output.
$\overline{U2CTS}$	21	27	40	I	ST	UART2 Clear-to-Send Input.
$\overline{U2RTS}$	29	35	39	O	—	UART2 Request-to-Send Output.
U2RX	31	39	49	I	ST	UART 2 Receive Input.
U2TX	32	40	50	O	—	UART2 Transmit Output.
VDD	10, 26, 38	12, 32, 48	2, 16, 37, 46, 62	P	—	Positive Supply for Peripheral Digital Logic and I/O Pins.
VDDCAP	56	70	85	P	—	External Filter Capacitor Connection (regulator is enabled).
VDDCORE	56	70	85	P	—	Positive Supply for Microcontroller Core Logic (regulator is disabled).
VREF-	15	23	28	I	ANA	A/D and Comparator Reference Voltage (Low) Input.
VREF+	16	24	29	I	ANA	A/D and Comparator Reference Voltage (High) Input.
VSS	9, 25, 41	11, 31, 51	15, 36, 45, 65, 75	P	—	Ground Reference for Logic and I/O Pins.

**Legend:** TTL = TTL input buffer, ST = Schmitt Trigger input buffer, ANA = Analog level input/output, I<sup>2</sup>C™ = I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus input buffer

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 2.0 GUIDELINES FOR GETTING STARTED WITH 16-BIT MICROCONTROLLERS

### 2.1 Basic Connection Requirements

Getting started with the PIC24FJ128GA010 family of 16-bit microcontrollers requires attention to a minimal set of device pin connections before proceeding with development.

The following pins must always be connected:

- All VDD and VSS pins (see [Section 2.2 “Power Supply Pins”](#))
- All AVDD and AVSS pins, regardless of whether or not the analog device features are used (see [Section 2.2 “Power Supply Pins”](#))
- MCLR pin (see [Section 2.3 “Master Clear \(MCLR\) Pin”](#))
- ENVREG/DISVREG and VCAP/VDDCORE pins (PIC24F J devices only) (see [Section 2.4 “Voltage Regulator Pins \(ENVREG/DISVREG and VCAP/VDDCORE\)”](#))

These pins must also be connected if they are being used in the end application:

- PGECx/PGEDx pins used for In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and debugging purposes (see [Section 2.5 “ICSP Pins”](#))
- OSCI and OSCO pins when an external oscillator source is used (see [Section 2.6 “External Oscillator Pins”](#))

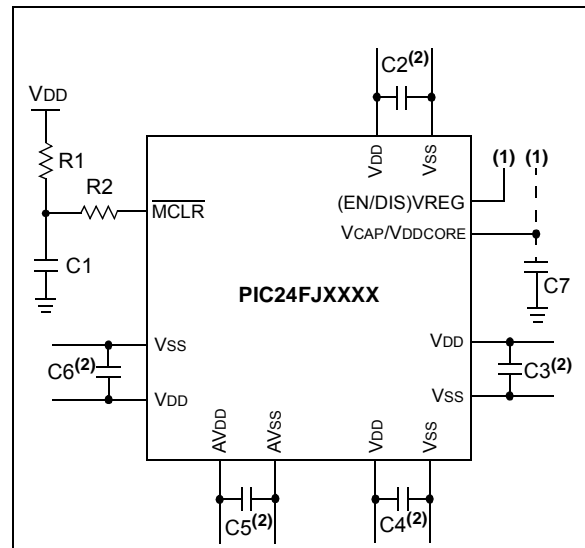
Additionally, the following pins may be required:

- VREF+/VREF- pins used when external voltage reference for analog modules is implemented

**Note:** The AVDD and AVSS pins must always be connected, regardless of whether any of the analog modules are being used.

The minimum mandatory connections are shown in [Figure 2-1](#).

FIGURE 2-1: RECOMMENDED MINIMUM CONNECTIONS



**Key (all values are recommendations):**

C1 through C6: 0.1  $\mu$ F, 20V ceramic

C7: 10  $\mu$ F, 6.3V or greater, tantalum or ceramic

R1: 10 k $\Omega$

R2: 100 $\Omega$  to 470 $\Omega$

- Note 1:** See [Section 2.4 “Voltage Regulator Pins \(ENVREG/DISVREG and VCAP/VDDCORE\)”](#) for explanation of ENVREG/DISVREG pin connections.
- 2:** The example shown is for a PIC24F device with five VDD/VSS and AVDD/AVSS pairs. Other devices may have more or less pairs; adjust the number of decoupling capacitors appropriately.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 2.2 Power Supply Pins

### 2.2.1 DECOUPLING CAPACITORS

The use of decoupling capacitors on every pair of power supply pins, such as VDD, VSS, AVDD and AVSS is required.

Consider the following criteria when using decoupling capacitors:

- **Value and type of capacitor:** A 0.1  $\mu\text{F}$  (100 nF), 10-20V capacitor is recommended. The capacitor should be a low-ESR device with a resonance frequency in the range of 200 MHz and higher. Ceramic capacitors are recommended.
- **Placement on the printed circuit board:** The decoupling capacitors should be placed as close to the pins as possible. It is recommended to place the capacitors on the same side of the board as the device. If space is constricted, the capacitor can be placed on another layer on the PCB using a via; however, ensure that the trace length from the pin to the capacitor is no greater than 0.25 inch (6 mm).
- **Handling high-frequency noise:** If the board is experiencing high-frequency noise (upward of tens of MHz), add a second ceramic type capacitor in parallel to the above described decoupling capacitor. The value of the second capacitor can be in the range of 0.01  $\mu\text{F}$  to 0.001  $\mu\text{F}$ . Place this second capacitor next to each primary decoupling capacitor. In high-speed circuit designs, consider implementing a decade pair of capacitances as close to the power and ground pins as possible (e.g., 0.1  $\mu\text{F}$  in parallel with 0.001  $\mu\text{F}$ ).
- **Maximizing performance:** On the board layout from the power supply circuit, run the power and return traces to the decoupling capacitors first, and then to the device pins. This ensures that the decoupling capacitors are first in the power chain. Equally important is to keep the trace length between the capacitor and the power pins to a minimum, thereby reducing PCB trace inductance.

### 2.2.2 TANK CAPACITORS

On boards with power traces running longer than six inches in length, it is suggested to use a tank capacitor for integrated circuits including microcontrollers to supply a local power source. The value of the tank capacitor should be determined based on the trace resistance that connects the power supply source to the device, and the maximum current drawn by the device in the application. In other words, select the tank capacitor so that it meets the acceptable voltage sag at the device. Typical values range from 4.7  $\mu\text{F}$  to 47  $\mu\text{F}$ .

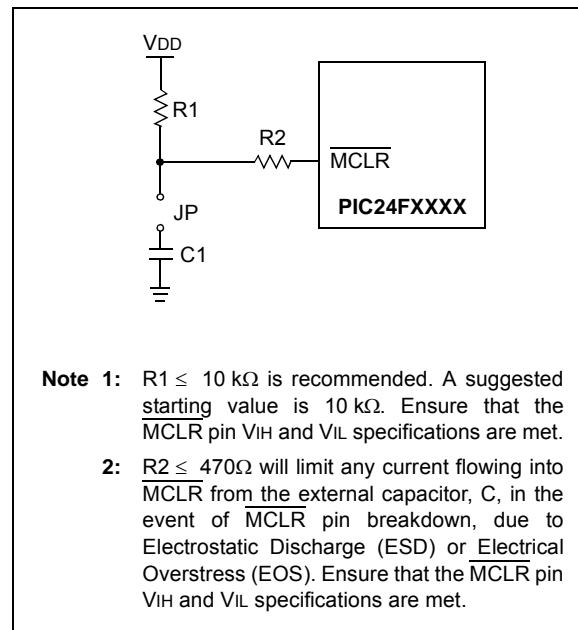
## 2.3 Master Clear ( $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ ) Pin

The  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin provides two specific device functions: device Reset, and device programming and debugging. If programming and debugging are not required in the end application, a direct connection to VDD may be all that is required. The addition of other components, to help increase the application's resistance to spurious Resets from voltage sags, may be beneficial. A typical configuration is shown in Figure 2-1. Other circuit designs may be implemented, depending on the application's requirements.

During programming and debugging, the resistance and capacitance that can be added to the pin must be considered. Device programmers and debuggers drive the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin. Consequently, specific voltage levels ( $V_{IH}$  and  $V_{IL}$ ) and fast signal transitions must not be adversely affected. Therefore, specific values of R1 and C1 will need to be adjusted based on the application and PCB requirements. For example, it is recommended that the capacitor, C1, be isolated from the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin during programming and debugging operations by using a jumper (Figure 2-2). The jumper is replaced for normal run-time operations.

Any components associated with the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin should be placed within 0.25 inch (6 mm) of the pin.

**FIGURE 2-2: EXAMPLE OF  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  PIN CONNECTIONS**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 2.4 Voltage Regulator Pins (ENVREG/DISVREG and VCAP/VDDCORE)

**Note:** This section applies only to PIC24F J devices with an on-chip voltage regulator.

The on-chip voltage regulator enable/disable pin (ENVREG or DISVREG, depending on the device family) must always be connected directly to either a supply voltage or to ground. The particular connection is determined by whether or not the regulator is to be used:

- For ENVREG, tie to VDD to enable the regulator, or to ground to disable the regulator
- For DISVREG, tie to ground to enable the regulator or to VDD to disable the regulator

Refer to [Section 24.2 “On-Chip Voltage Regulator”](#) for details on connecting and using the on-chip regulator.

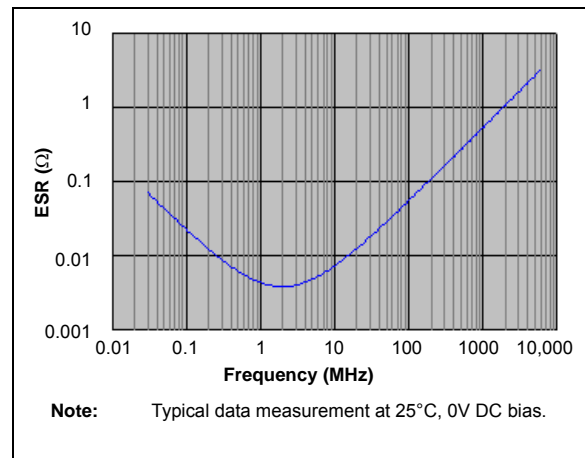
When the regulator is enabled, a low-ESR (< 5Ω) capacitor is required on the VCAP/VDDCORE pin to stabilize the voltage regulator output voltage. The VCAP/VDDCORE pin must not be connected to VDD and must use a capacitor of 10 μF connected to ground. The type can be ceramic or tantalum. Suitable examples of capacitors are shown in [Table 2-1](#). Capacitors with equivalent specification can be used.

Designers may use [Figure 2-3](#) to evaluate ESR equivalence of candidate devices.

The placement of this capacitor should be close to VCAP/VDDCORE. It is recommended that the trace length not exceed 0.25 inch (6 mm). Refer to [Section 27.0 “Electrical Characteristics”](#) for additional information.

When the regulator is disabled, the VCAP/VDDCORE pin must be tied to a voltage supply at the VDDCORE level. Refer to [Section 27.0 “Electrical Characteristics”](#) for information on VDD and VDDCORE.

**FIGURE 2-3: FREQUENCY vs. ESR PERFORMANCE FOR SUGGESTED VCAP**



**TABLE 2-1: SUITABLE CAPACITOR EQUIVALENTS**

Make	Part #	Nominal Capacitance	Base Tolerance	Rated Voltage	Temp. Range
TDK	C3216X7R1C106K	10 μF	±10%	16V	-55 to 125°C
TDK	C3216X5R1C106K	10 μF	±10%	16V	-55 to 85°C
Panasonic	ECJ-3YX1C106K	10 μF	±10%	16V	-55 to 125°C
Panasonic	ECJ-4YB1C106K	10 μF	±10%	16V	-55 to 85°C
Murata	GRM32DR71C106KA01L	10 μF	±10%	16V	-55 to 125°C
Murata	GRM31CR61C106KC31L	10 μF	±10%	16V	-55 to 85°C

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 2.4.1 CONSIDERATIONS FOR CERAMIC CAPACITORS

In recent years, large value, low-voltage, surface-mount ceramic capacitors have become very cost effective in sizes up to a few tens of microfarad. The low-ESR, small physical size and other properties make ceramic capacitors very attractive in many types of applications.

Ceramic capacitors are suitable for use with the internal voltage regulator of this microcontroller. However, some care is needed in selecting the capacitor to ensure that it maintains sufficient capacitance over the intended operating range of the application.

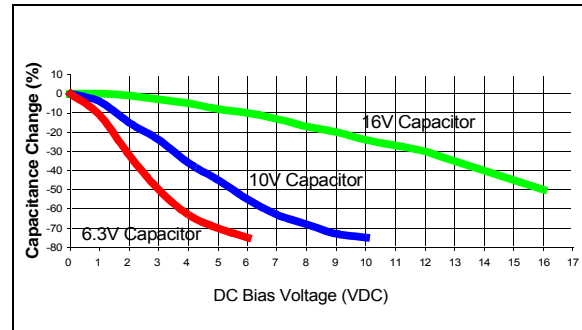
Typical low-cost, 10  $\mu\text{F}$  ceramic capacitors are available in X5R, X7R and Y5V dielectric ratings (other types are also available, but are less common). The initial tolerance specifications for these types of capacitors are often specified as  $\pm 10\%$  to  $\pm 20\%$  (X5R and X7R), or  $-20\%/+80\%$  (Y5V). However, the effective capacitance that these capacitors provide in an application circuit will also vary based on additional factors, such as the applied DC bias voltage and the temperature. The total in-circuit tolerance is, therefore, much wider than the initial tolerance specification.

The X5R and X7R capacitors typically exhibit satisfactory temperature stability (ex:  $\pm 15\%$  over a wide temperature range, but consult the manufacturer's data sheets for exact specifications). However, Y5V capacitors typically have extreme temperature tolerance specifications of  $+22\%/ -82\%$ . Due to the extreme temperature tolerance, a 10  $\mu\text{F}$  nominal rated Y5V type capacitor may not deliver enough total capacitance to meet minimum internal voltage regulator stability and transient response requirements. Therefore, Y5V capacitors are not recommended for use with the internal regulator if the application must operate over a wide temperature range.

In addition to temperature tolerance, the effective capacitance of large value ceramic capacitors can vary substantially, based on the amount of DC voltage applied to the capacitor. This effect can be very significant, but is often overlooked or is not always documented.

Typical DC bias voltage vs. capacitance graph for X7R type capacitors is shown in [Figure 2-4](#).

**FIGURE 2-4: DC BIAS VOLTAGE vs. CAPACITANCE CHARACTERISTICS**



When selecting a ceramic capacitor to be used with the internal voltage regulator, it is suggested to select a high-voltage rating, so that the operating voltage is a small percentage of the maximum rated capacitor voltage. For example, choose a ceramic capacitor rated at 16V for the 2.5V or 1.8V core voltage. Suggested capacitors are shown in [Table 2-1](#).

## 2.5 ICSP Pins

The PGECx and PGEDx pins are used for In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP) and debugging purposes. It is recommended to keep the trace length between the ICSP connector and the ICSP pins on the device as short as possible. If the ICSP connector is expected to experience an ESD event, a series resistor is recommended, with the value in the range of a few tens of ohms, not to exceed 100 $\Omega$ .

Pull-up resistors, series diodes and capacitors on the PGECx and PGEDx pins are not recommended as they will interfere with the programmer/debugger communications to the device. If such discrete components are an application requirement, they should be removed from the circuit during programming and debugging. Alternatively, refer to the AC/DC characteristics and timing requirements information in the respective device Flash programming specification for information on capacitive loading limits and pin input voltage high ( $V_{IH}$ ) and input low ( $V_{IL}$ ) requirements.

For device emulation, ensure that the "Communication Channel Select" (i.e., PGECx/PGEDx pins), programmed into the device, matches the physical connections for the ICSP to the Microchip debugger/emulator tool.

For more information on available Microchip development tools connection requirements, refer to [Section 26.0 "Development Support"](#).

## 2.6 External Oscillator Pins

Many microcontrollers have options for at least two oscillators: a high-frequency primary oscillator and a low-frequency secondary oscillator (refer to [Section 8.0 “Oscillator Configuration”](#) for details).

The oscillator circuit should be placed on the same side of the board as the device. Place the oscillator circuit close to the respective oscillator pins with no more than 0.5 inch (12 mm) between the circuit components and the pins. The load capacitors should be placed next to the oscillator itself, on the same side of the board.

Use a grounded copper pour around the oscillator circuit to isolate it from surrounding circuits. The grounded copper pour should be routed directly to the MCU ground. Do not run any signal traces or power traces inside the ground pour. Also, if using a two-sided board, avoid any traces on the other side of the board where the crystal is placed.

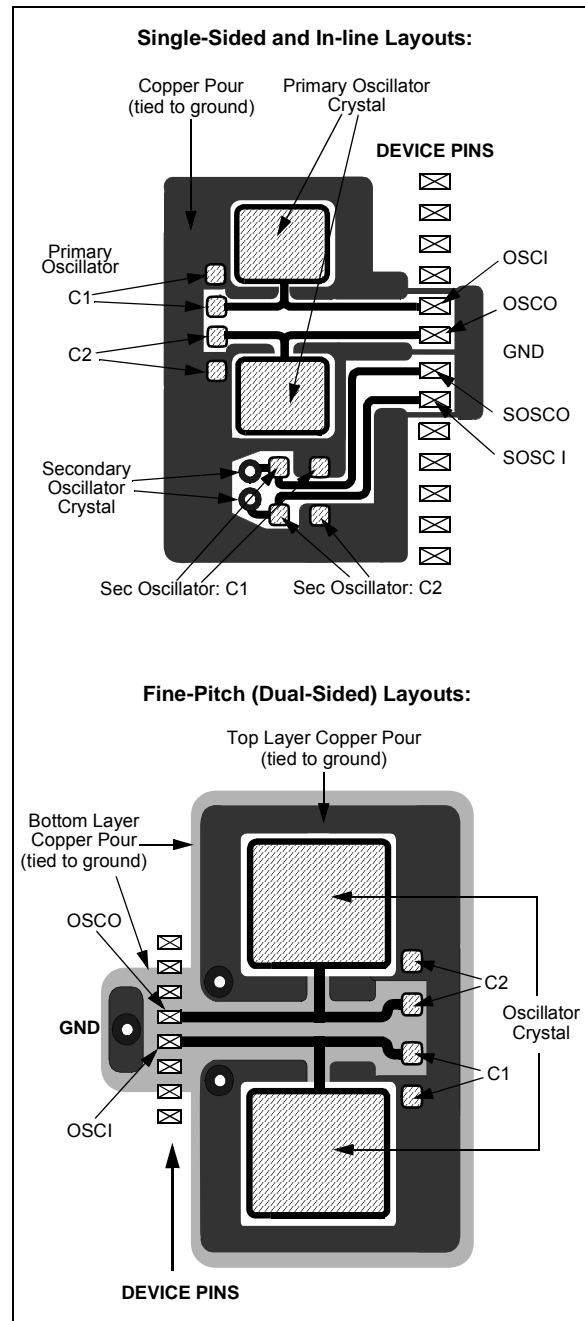
Layout suggestions are shown in [Figure 2-5](#). In-line packages may be handled with a single-sided layout that completely encompasses the oscillator pins. With fine-pitch packages, it is not always possible to completely surround the pins and components. A suitable solution is to tie the broken guard sections to a mirrored ground layer. In all cases, the guard trace(s) must be returned to ground.

In planning the application’s routing and I/O assignments, ensure that adjacent port pins, and other signals in close proximity to the oscillator, are benign (i.e., free of high frequencies, short rise and fall times and other similar noise).

For additional information and design guidance on oscillator circuits, please refer to these Microchip Application Notes, available at the corporate web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)):

- AN826, “Crystal Oscillator Basics and Crystal Selection for rPIC™ and PICmicro® Devices”
- AN849, “Basic PICmicro® Oscillator Design”
- AN943, “Practical PICmicro® Oscillator Analysis and Design”
- AN949, “Making Your Oscillator Work”

**FIGURE 2-5: SUGGESTED PLACEMENT OF THE OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## 2.7 Configuration of Analog and Digital Pins During ICSP Operations

If an ICSP compliant emulator is selected as a debugger, it automatically initializes all of the A/D input pins (ANx) as “digital” pins. Depending on the particular device, this is done by setting all bits in the ADnPCFG register(s), or clearing all bit in the ANSx registers.

All PIC24F devices will have either one or more ADnPCFG registers or several ANSx registers (one for each port); no device will have both. Refer to [Section 21.0 “10-bit High-Speed A/D Converter”](#) for more specific information.

The bits in these registers that correspond to the A/D pins that initialized the emulator must not be changed by the user application firmware; otherwise, communication errors will result between the debugger and the device.

If your application needs to use certain A/D pins as analog input pins during the debug session, the user application must modify the appropriate bits during initialization of the A/D module, as follows:

- For devices with an ADnPCFG register, clear the bits corresponding to the pin(s) to be configured as analog. Do not change any other bits, particularly those corresponding to the PGECx/PGEDx pair, at any time.
- For devices with ANSx registers, set the bits corresponding to the pin(s) to be configured as analog. Do not change any other bits, particularly those corresponding to the PGECx/PGEDx pair, at any time.

When a Microchip debugger/emulator is used as a programmer, the user application firmware must correctly configure the ADnPCFG or ANSx registers. Automatic initialization of this register is only done during debugger operation. Failure to correctly configure the register(s) will result in all A/D pins being recognized as analog input pins, resulting in the port value being read as a logic '0', which may affect user application functionality.

## 2.8 Unused I/Os

Unused I/O pins should be configured as outputs and driven to a logic low state. Alternatively, connect a 1 k $\Omega$  to 10 k $\Omega$  resistor to Vss on unused pins and drive the output to logic low.

## 3.0 CPU

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 2. “CPU”** (DS39703) in the *“PIC24F Family Reference Manual”* for more information.

The PIC24F CPU has a 16-bit (data) modified Harvard architecture with an enhanced instruction set, and a 24-bit instruction word with a variable length opcode field. The Program Counter (PC) is 23 bits wide and addresses up to 4M instructions of user program memory space. A single-cycle instruction prefetch mechanism is used to help maintain throughput and provides predictable execution. All instructions execute in a single cycle, with the exception of instructions that change the program flow, the double-word move (MOV.D) instruction and the table instructions. Overhead-free program loop constructs are supported using the REPEAT instructions, which are interruptible at any point.

PIC24F devices have sixteen 16-bit working registers in the programmer's model. Each of the working registers can act as a data, address or address offset register. The 16th working register (W15) operates as a Software Stack Pointer for interrupts and calls.

The upper 32 Kbytes of the data space memory map can optionally be mapped into program space at any 16K word boundary defined by the 8-bit Program Space Visibility Page (PSVPAG) register. The program to data space mapping feature lets any instruction access program space as if it were data space.

The Instruction Set Architecture (ISA) has been significantly enhanced beyond that of the PIC18, but maintains an acceptable level of backward compatibility. All PIC18 instructions and addressing modes are supported either directly or through simple macros. Many of the ISA enhancements have been driven by compiler efficiency needs.

The core supports Inherent (no operand), Relative, Literal, Memory Direct and three groups of addressing modes. All modes support Register Direct and various Register Indirect modes. Each group offers up to 7 addressing modes. Instructions are associated with predefined addressing modes depending upon their functional requirements.

For most instructions, the core is capable of executing a data (or program data) memory read, a working register (data) read, a data memory write and a program (instruction) memory read per instruction cycle. As a result, three parameter instructions can be supported, allowing trinary operations (that is,  $A + B = C$ ) to be executed in a single cycle.

A high-speed, 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier has been included to significantly enhance the core arithmetic capability and throughput. The multiplier supports signed, unsigned and Mixed mode 16-bit by 16-bit or 8-bit by 8-bit integer multiplication. All multiply instructions execute in a single cycle.

The 16-bit ALU has been enhanced with integer divide assist hardware that supports an iterative, non-restoring divide algorithm. It operates in conjunction with the REPEAT instruction looping mechanism, and a selection of iterative divide instructions, to support 32-bit (or 16-bit) divided by 16-bit integer signed and unsigned division. All divide operations require 19 cycles to complete but are interruptible at any cycle boundary.

The PIC24F has a vectored exception scheme with up to 8 sources of non-maskable traps and up to 118 interrupt sources. Each interrupt source can be assigned to one of seven priority levels.

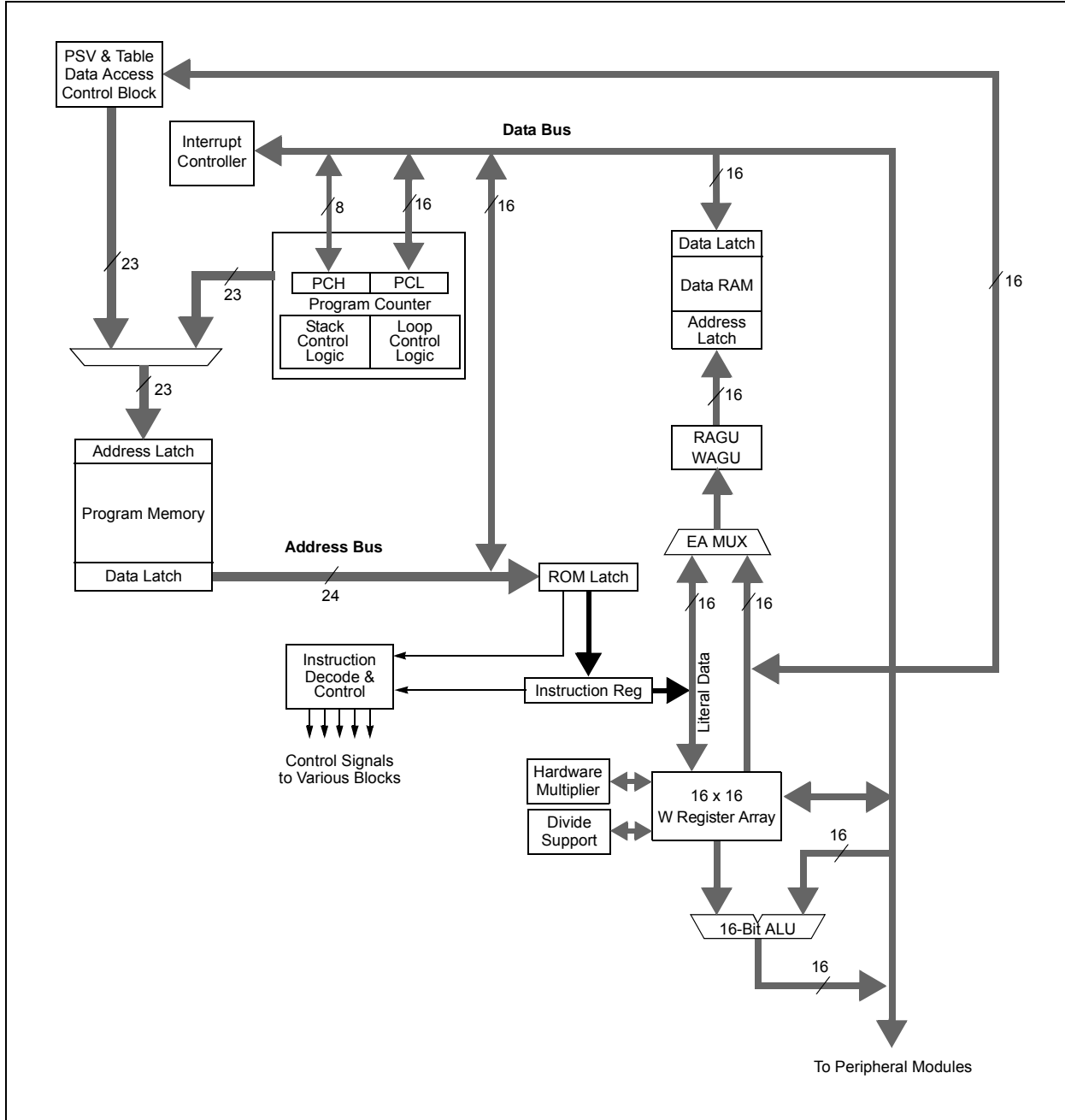
A block diagram of the CPU is shown in [Figure 3-1](#).

### 3.1 Programmer's Model

The programmer's model for the PIC24F is shown in [Figure 3-2](#). All registers in the programmer's model are memory mapped and can be manipulated directly by instructions. A description of each register is provided in [Table 3-1](#). All registers associated with the programmer's model are memory mapped.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

FIGURE 3-1: PIC24F CPU CORE BLOCK DIAGRAM

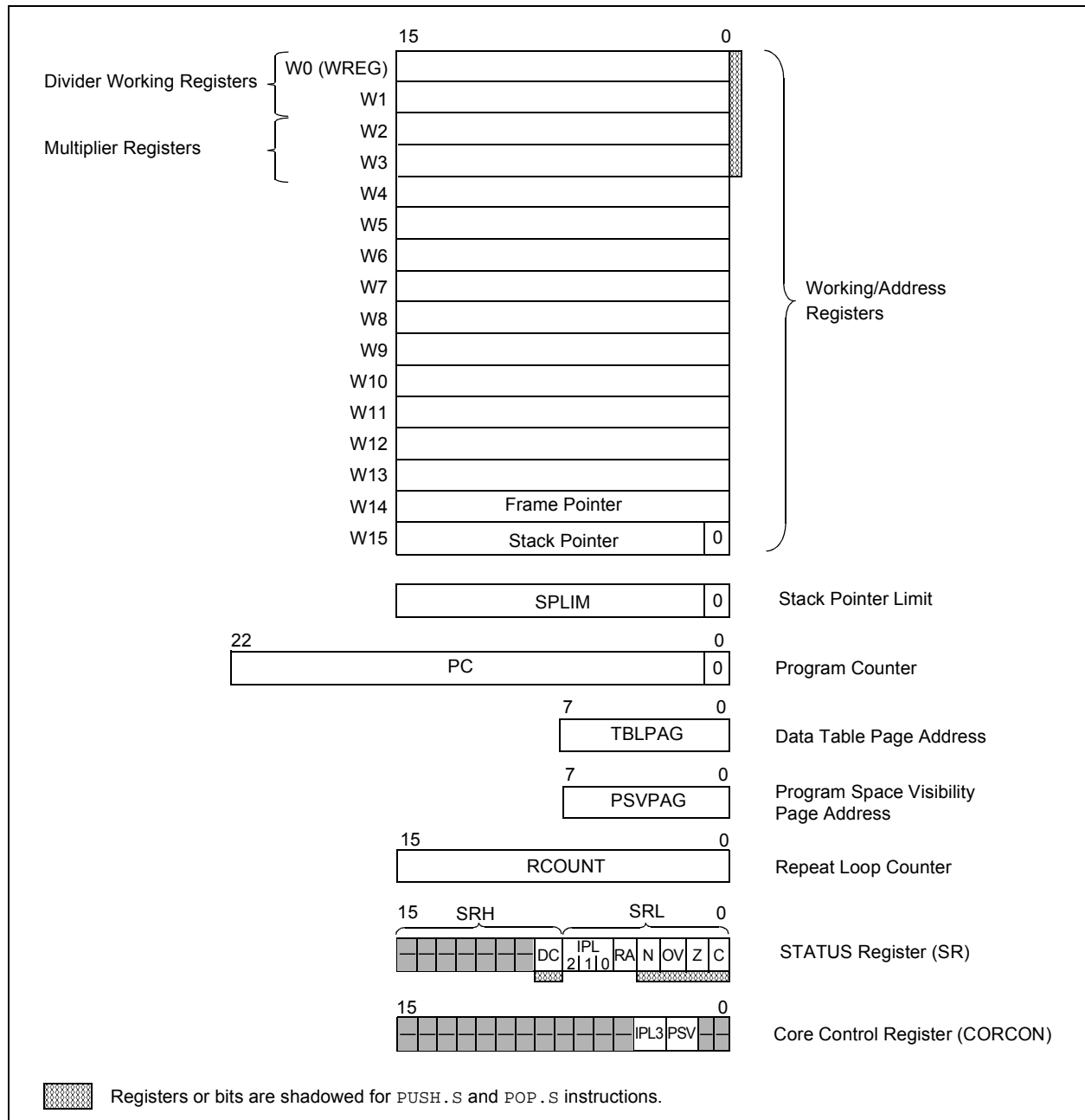


# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 3-1: CPU CORE REGISTERS**

Register(s) Name	Description
W0 through W15	Working Register Array
PC	23-Bit Program Counter
SR	ALU STATUS Register
SPLIM	Stack Pointer Limit Value Register
TBLPAG	Table Memory Page Address Register
PSVPAG	Program Space Visibility Page Address Register
RCOUNT	Repeat Loop Counter Register
CORCON	CPU Control Register

**FIGURE 3-2: PROGRAMMER'S MODEL**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 3.2 CPU Control Registers

**REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER**

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	DC
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IPL2 <sup>(2)</sup>	IPL1 <sup>(2)</sup>	IPL0 <sup>(2)</sup>	RA	N	OV	Z	C
bit 7							bit 0

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared
		x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-9      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 8        **DC:** ALU Half Carry/Borrow bit
  - 1 = A carry-out from the 4th low-order bit (for byte-sized data) or 8th low-order bit (for word-sized data) of the result occurred
  - 0 = No carry-out from the 4th or 8th low-order bit of the result has occurred
- bit 7-5      **IPL<2:0>:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits<sup>(2)</sup>
  - 111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15); user interrupts are disabled
  - 110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)
  - 101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)
  - 100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)
  - 011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)
  - 010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)
  - 001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)
  - 000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)
- bit 4        **RA:** REPEAT Loop Active bit
  - 1 = REPEAT loop in progress
  - 0 = REPEAT loop not in progress
- bit 3        **N:** ALU Negative bit
  - 1 = Result was negative
  - 0 = Result was non-negative (zero or positive)
- bit 2        **OV:** ALU Overflow bit
  - 1 = Overflow occurred for signed (2's complement) arithmetic in this arithmetic operation
  - 0 = No overflow has occurred
- bit 1        **Z:** ALU Zero bit
  - 1 = An operation, which effects the Z bit, has set it at some time in the past
  - 0 = The most recent operation, which effects the Z bit, has cleared it (i.e., a non-zero result)
- bit 0        **C:** ALU Carry/Borrow bit
  - 1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred
  - 0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred

**Note 1:** The IPL Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS (INTCON1<15>) = 1.  
**Note 2:** The IPL bits are concatenated with the IPL3 bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL when IPL3 = 1.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/C-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	IPL3 <sup>(1)</sup>	PSV	—	—
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>	C = Clearable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	'0' = Bit is cleared
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3        **IPL3:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
                  1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7  
                  0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less
- bit 2        **PSV:** Program Space Visibility in Data Space Enable bit  
                  1 = Program space is visible in data space  
                  0 = Program space is not visible in data space
- bit 1-0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** User interrupts are disabled when IPL3 = 1.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 3.3 Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)

The PIC24F ALU is 16 bits wide and is capable of addition, subtraction, bit shifts and logic operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are 2's complement in nature. Depending on the operation, the ALU may affect the values of the Carry (C), Zero (Z), Negative (N), Overflow (OV) and Digit Carry (DC) Status bits in the SR register. The C and DC Status bits operate as Borrow and Digit Borrow bits, respectively, for subtraction operations.

The ALU can perform 8-bit or 16-bit operations, depending on the mode of the instruction that is used. Data for the ALU operation can come from the W register array, or data memory, depending on the addressing mode of the instruction. Likewise, output data from the ALU can be written to the W register array or a data memory location.

The PIC24F CPU incorporates hardware support for both multiplication and division. This includes a dedicated hardware multiplier and support hardware for 16-bit divisor division.

### 3.3.1 MULTIPLIER

The ALU contains a high-speed, 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier. It supports unsigned, signed or mixed sign operation in several multiplication modes:

1. 16-bit x 16-bit signed
2. 16-bit x 16-bit unsigned
3. 16-bit signed x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
4. 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit unsigned
5. 16-bit unsigned x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
6. 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit signed
7. 8-bit unsigned x 8-bit unsigned

### 3.3.2 DIVIDER

The divide block supports 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit signed and unsigned integer divide operation with the following data sizes:

1. 32-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
2. 32-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide
3. 16-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
4. 16-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide

The quotient for all divide instructions ends up in W0 and the remainder in W1. 16-bit signed and unsigned DIV instructions can specify any W register for both the 16-bit divisor (Wn) and any W register (aligned) pair (W(m+1):Wm) for the 32-bit dividend. The divide algorithm takes one cycle per bit of divisor, so both 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit instructions take the same number of cycles to execute.

### 3.3.3 MULTI-BIT SHIFT SUPPORT

The PIC24F ALU supports both single bit and single-cycle, multi-bit arithmetic and logic shifts. Multi-bit shifts are implemented using a shifter block, capable of performing up to a 15-bit arithmetic right shift, or up to a 15-bit left shift, in a single cycle. All multi-bit shift instructions only support Register Direct Addressing for both the operand source and result destination.

A full summary of instructions that use the shift operation is provided below in [Table 3-2](#).

**TABLE 3-2: INSTRUCTIONS THAT USE THE SINGLE AND MULTI-BIT SHIFT OPERATION**

Instruction	Description
ASR	Arithmetic shift right source register by one or more bits.
SL	Shift left source register by one or more bits.
LSR	Logical shift right source register by one or more bits.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 4.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

As Harvard architecture devices, PIC24F micro-controllers feature separate program and data memory spaces and busses. This architecture also allows the direct access of program memory from the data space during code execution.

### 4.1 Program Address Space

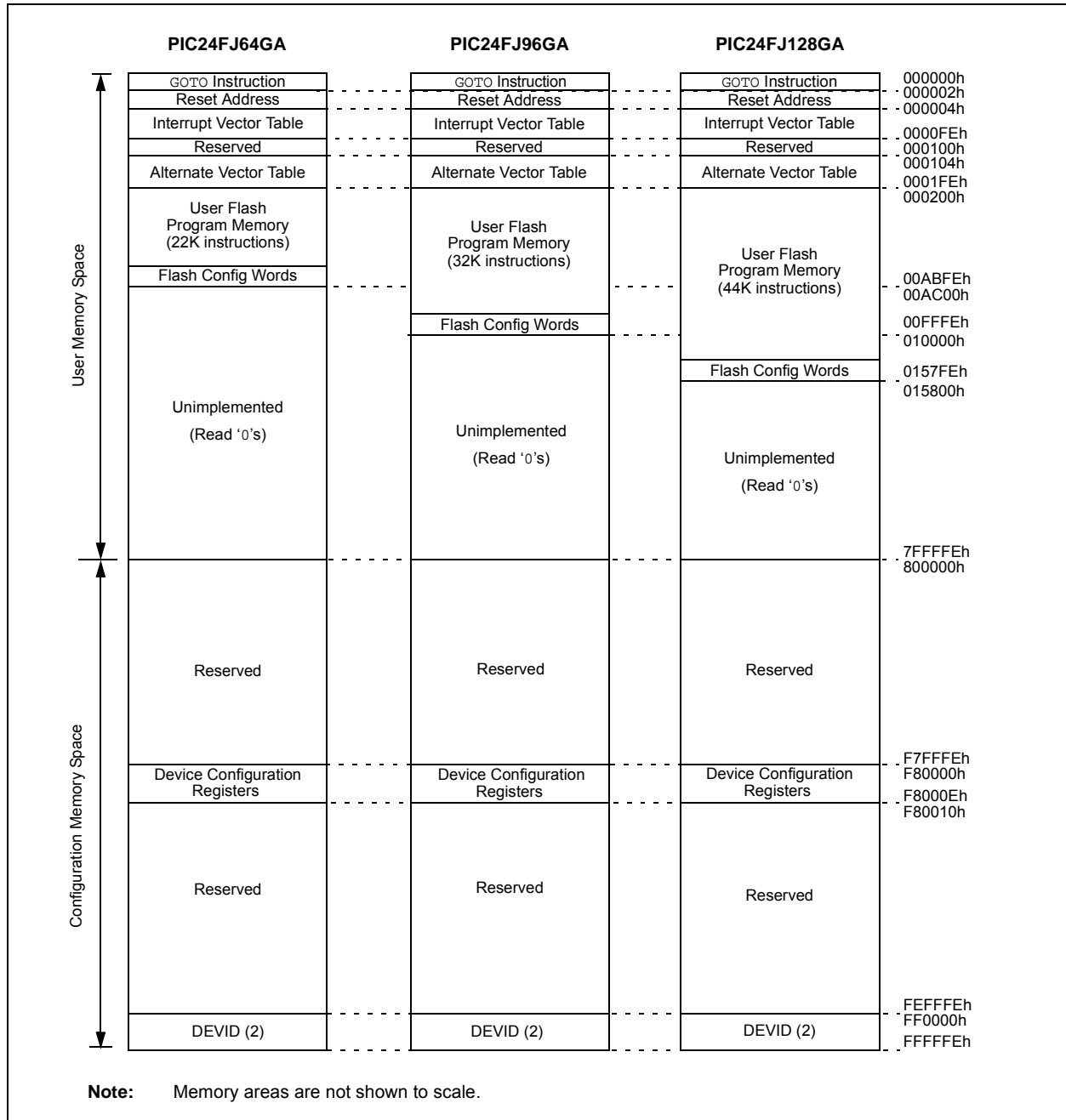
The program address memory space of PIC24FJ128GA010 family devices is 4M instructions. The space is addressable by a 24-bit value derived from

either the 23-bit Program Counter (PC) during program execution, or from table operation or data space remapping, as described in [Section 4.3 “Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces”](#).

User access to the program memory space is restricted to the lower half of the address range (000000h to 7FFFFFFh). The exception is the use of TBLRD/TBLWT operations, which use TBLPAG<7> to permit access to the Configuration bits and Device ID sections of the configuration memory space.

Memory maps for the PIC24FJ128GA010 family of devices are shown in [Figure 4-1](#).

**FIGURE 4-1: PROGRAM SPACE MEMORY MAP FOR PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY DEVICES**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 4.1.1 PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

The program memory space is organized in word-addressable blocks. Although it is treated as 24 bits wide, it is more appropriate to think of each address of the program memory as a lower and upper word, with the upper byte of the upper word being unimplemented. The lower word always has an even address, while the upper word has an odd address (Figure 4-2).

Program memory addresses are always word-aligned on the lower word, and addresses are incremented or decremented by two during code execution. This arrangement also provides compatibility with data memory space addressing and makes it possible to access data in the program memory space.

## 4.1.2 HARD MEMORY VECTORS

All PIC24F devices reserve the addresses between 00000h and 000200h for hard coded program execution vectors. A hardware Reset vector is provided to redirect code execution from the default value of the PC on device Reset to the actual start of code. A GOTO instruction is programmed by the user at 000000h, with the actual address for the start of code at 000002h.

PIC24F devices also have two Interrupt Vector Tables (IVT), located from 000004h to 0000FFh, and 000100h to 0001FFh. These vector tables allow each of the many device interrupt sources to be handled by separate ISRs. A more detailed discussion of the Interrupt Vector Tables is provided in Section 7.1 “Interrupt Vector Table”.

## 4.1.3 FLASH CONFIGURATION WORDS

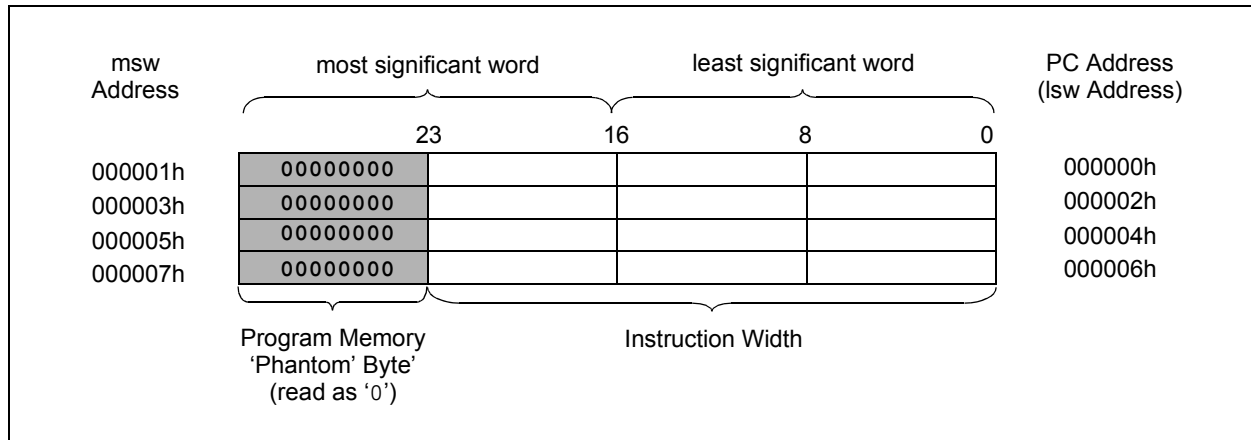
In PIC24FJ128GA010 family devices, the top two words of on-chip program memory are reserved for configuration information. On device Reset, the configuration information is copied into the appropriate Configuration registers. The addresses of the Flash Configuration Word for devices in the PIC24FJ128GA010 family are shown in Table 4-1. Their location in the memory map is shown with the other memory vectors in Figure 4-1.

The Configuration Words in program memory are a compact format. The actual Configuration bits are mapped in several different registers in the configuration memory space. Their order in the Flash Configuration Words do not reflect a corresponding arrangement in the configuration space. Additional details on the device Configuration Words are provided in Section 24.1 “Configuration Bits”.

**TABLE 4-1: FLASH CONFIGURATION WORDS FOR PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY DEVICES**

Device	Program Memory (Words)	Configuration Word Addresses
PIC24FJ64GA	22,016	00ABFCh: 00ABFEh
PIC24FJ96GA	32,768	00FFFCh: 00FFFEh
PIC24FJ128GA	44,032	0157FCh: 0157FEh

**FIGURE 4-2: PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 4.2 Data Address Space

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 3. “Data Memory”** (DS39717) in the *“PIC24F Family Reference Manual”* for more information.

The PIC24F core has a separate, 16-bit wide data memory space, addressable as a single linear range. The data space is accessed using two Address Generation Units (AGUs), one each for read and write operations. The data space memory map is shown in [Figure 4-3](#).

All Effective Addresses (EAs) in the data memory space are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the data space. This gives a data space address range of 64 Kbytes or 32K words. The lower half of the data

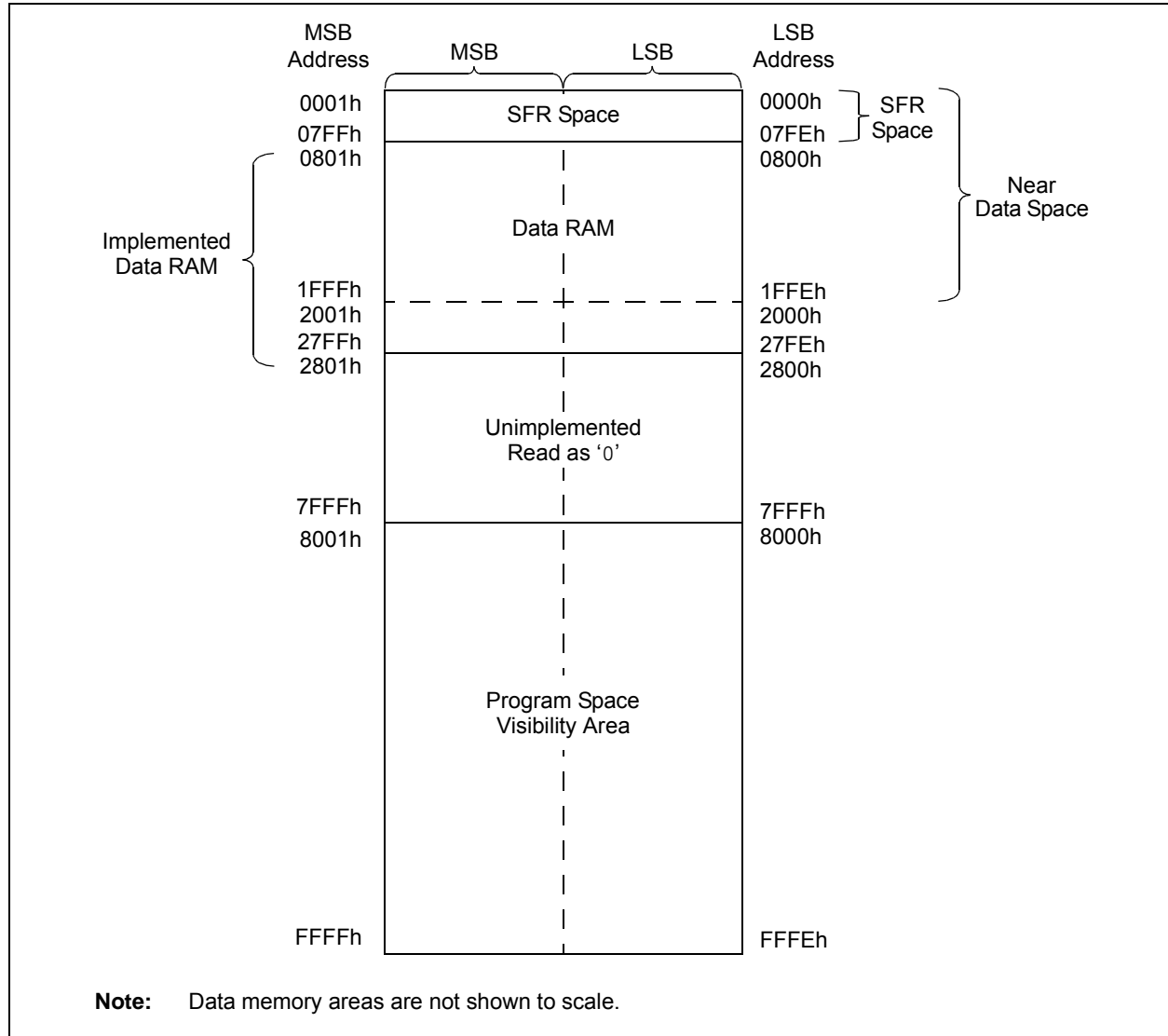
memory space (that is, when EA<15> = 0) is used for implemented memory addresses, while the upper half (EA<15> = 1) is reserved for the Program Space Visibility area (see [Section 4.3.3 “Reading Data from Program Memory Using Program Space Visibility”](#)).

PIC24FJ128GA010 family devices implement a total of 8 Kbytes of data memory. Should an EA point to a location outside of this area, an all zero word or byte will be returned.

### 4.2.1 DATA SPACE WIDTH

The data memory space is organized in byte-addressable, 16-bit wide blocks. Data is aligned in data memory and registers as 16-bit words, but all data space EAs resolve to bytes. The Least Significant Bytes (LSBs) of each word have even addresses, while the Most Significant Bytes (MSBs) have odd addresses.

**FIGURE 4-3: DATA SPACE MEMORY MAP FOR PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY DEVICES**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 4.2.2 DATA MEMORY ORGANIZATION AND ALIGNMENT

To maintain backward compatibility with PIC® devices and improve data space memory usage efficiency, the PIC24F instruction set supports both word and byte operations. As a consequence of byte accessibility, all Effective Address calculations are internally scaled to step through word-aligned memory. For example, the core recognizes that Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing mode [Ws++] will result in a value of Ws + 1 for byte operations and Ws + 2 for word operations.

Data byte reads will read the complete word which contains the byte, using the LSb of any EA to determine which byte to select. The selected byte is placed onto the LSB of the data path. That is, data memory and registers are organized as two parallel, byte-wide entities with shared (word) address decode, but separate write lines. Data byte writes only write to the corresponding side of the array or register which matches the byte address.

All word accesses must be aligned to an even address. Misaligned word data fetches are not supported, so care must be taken when mixing byte and word operations, or translating from 8-bit MCU code. If a misaligned read or write is attempted, an address error trap will be generated. If the error occurred on a read, the instruction underway is completed; if it occurred on a write, the instruction will be executed but the write will not occur. In either case, a trap is then executed, allowing the system and/or user to examine the machine state prior to execution of the address Fault.

All byte loads into any W register are loaded into the Least Significant Byte. The Most Significant Byte is not modified.

A Sign-Extend (SE) instruction is provided to allow users to translate 8-bit signed data to 16-bit signed values. Alternatively, for 16-bit unsigned data, users can clear the MSB of any W register by executing a Zero-Extend (ZE) instruction on the appropriate address.

Although most instructions are capable of operating on word or byte data sizes, it should be noted that some instructions operate only on words.

## 4.2.3 NEAR DATA SPACE

The 8-Kbyte area, between 0000h and 1FFFh, is referred to as the Near Data Space (NDS). Locations in this space are directly addressable via a 13-bit absolute address field within all memory direct instructions. The remainder of the data space is indirectly addressable. Additionally, the whole data space is addressable using MOV instructions, which support Memory Direct Addressing with a 16-bit address field.

## 4.2.4 SFR SPACE

The first 2 Kbytes of the Near Data Space, from 0000h to 07FFh, are primarily occupied with Special Function Registers (SFRs). These are used by the PIC24F core and peripheral modules for controlling the operation of the device.

SFRs are distributed among the modules that they control, and are generally grouped together by module. Much of the SFR space contains unused addresses; these are read as '0'. A diagram of the SFR space, showing where SFRs are actually implemented, is shown in Table 4-2. Each implemented area indicates a 32-byte region where at least one address is implemented as an SFR. A complete listing of implemented SFRs, including their addresses, is shown in Tables 4-3 through 4-30.

**TABLE 4-2: IMPLEMENTED REGIONS OF SFR DATA SPACE**

SFR Space Address								
	xx00	xx20	xx40	xx60	xx80	xxA0	xxC0	xxE0
000h	Core			ICN	Interrupts			—
100h	Timers		Capture	—	Compare	—	—	—
200h	I <sup>2</sup> C™	UART	SPI		—	—	I/O	
300h	A/D		—	—	—	—	—	—
400h	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
500h	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
600h	PMP	RTC/Comp	CRC	—	—	—	I/O	
700h	—	—	System	NVM/PMD	—	—	—	—

**Legend:** — = No implemented SFRs in this block

**TABLE 4-3: CPU CORE REGISTERS MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	
WREG0	0000	Working Register 0														
WREG1	0002	Working Register 1														
WREG2	0004	Working Register 2														
WREG3	0006	Working Register 3														
WREG4	0008	Working Register 4														
WREG5	000A	Working Register 5														
WREG6	000C	Working Register 6														
WREG7	000E	Working Register 7														
WREG8	0010	Working Register 8														
WREG9	0012	Working Register 9														
WREG10	0014	Working Register 10														
WREG11	0016	Working Register 11														
WREG12	0018	Working Register 12														
WREG13	001A	Working Register 13														
WREG14	001C	Working Register 14														
WREG15	001E	Working Register 15														
SPLIM	0020	Stack Pointer Limit														
PCL	002E	Program Counter Low Word														
PCH	0030	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Program Counter High Byte
TBLPAG	0032	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Table Address Pointer
PSVPAG	0034	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Program Memory Visibility Page Address Pointer
RCOUNT	0036	Repeat Loop Counter														
SR	0042	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	DC	IPL2	IPL1	IPL0	RA	N	OV	
CORCON	0044	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	IPL3	PSV	
DISICNT	0052	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Disable Interrupts Counter

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-4: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
INTCON1	0080	NSTDIS	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR
INTCON2	0082	ALTVT	DISI	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	INT4EP	INT3EP	INT2EP
IFS0	0084	—	—	AD1F	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SP11F	SPF1F	T3F	T2F	OC2IF	IC2IF	—	T1F	OC1F
IFS1	0086	U2TXIF	—	INT2IF	T5F	T4F	OC4F	OC3F	—	—	—	—	INT1IF	CNIF	CMIF
IFS2	0088	—	—	PMP1F	—	—	—	OC5F	—	IC5IF	IC4F	IC3F	—	—	—
IFS3	008A	—	RTCIF	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	INT4IF	INT3IF	—	—	M12C2IF
IFS4	008C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	CRCIF	U2ERIF
IEC0	0094	—	—	AD1IE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SP11IE	SPF1IE	T3IE	T2IE	OC2IE	IC2IE	—	T1IE	OC1IE
IEC1	0096	U2TXIE	—	INT2IE	T5IE	T4IE	OC4IE	OC3IE	—	—	—	—	INT1IE	CNIE	CMIE
IEC2	0098	—	—	PMP1E	—	—	—	OC5IE	—	IC5IE	IC4IE	IC3IE	—	—	—
IEC3	009A	—	RTCIE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	INT4IE	INT3IE	—	—	M12C2IE
IEC4	009C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	CRCIE	U2ERIE
IPC0	00A4	—	T1IP2	T1IP1	T1IP0	—	OC1IP2	OC1IP1	OC1IP0	—	IC1IP2	IC1IP1	IC1IP0	—	INT0IP2
IPC1	00A6	—	T2IP2	T2IP1	T2IP0	—	OC2IP2	OC2IP1	OC2IP0	—	IC2IP2	IC2IP1	IC2IP0	—	—
IPC2	00A8	—	U1RXIP2	U1RXIP1	U1RXIP0	—	SP11IP2	SP11IP1	SP11IP0	—	SPF1IP2	SPF1IP1	SPF1IP0	—	T3IP2
IPC3	00AA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	AD1IP2	AD1IP1	AD1IP0	—	U1TXIP2
IPC4	00AC	—	—	CNIP2	CNIP1	CNIP0	CMIP2	CMIP1	CMIP0	—	M12C1IP2	M12C1IP1	M12C1IP0	—	SI2C1IP2
IPC5	00AE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	INT1IP2
IPC6	00B0	—	T4IP2	T4IP1	T4IP0	—	OC4IP2	OC4IP1	OC4IP0	—	OC3IP2	OC3IP1	OC3IP0	—	—
IPC7	00B2	—	U2TXIP2	U2TXIP1	U2TXIP0	—	U2RXIP2	U2RXIP1	U2RXIP0	—	INT2IP2	INT2IP1	INT2IP0	—	T5IP2
IPC8	00B4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	SPI2IP2	SPI2IP1	SPI2IP0	—	SPF2IP2
IPC9	00B6	—	IC5IP2	IC5IP1	IC5IP0	—	IC4IP2	IC4IP1	IC4IP0	—	IC3IP2	IC3IP1	IC3IP0	—	—
IPC10	00B8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	OC5IP2	OC5IP1	OC5IP0	—	—
IPC11	00BA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	PMP1P2	PMP1P1	PMP1P0	—	—
IPC12	00BC	—	—	—	—	—	M12C2IP2	M12C2IP1	M12C2IP0	—	SI2C2IP2	SI2C2IP1	SI2C2IP0	—	—
IPC13	00BE	—	—	—	—	—	INT4IP2	INT4IP1	INT4IP0	—	INT3IP2	INT3IP1	INT3IP0	—	—
IPC15	00C2	—	—	—	—	—	RTCIP2	RTCIP1	RTCIP0	—	—	—	—	—	—
IPC16	00C4	—	CRCIP2	CRCIP1	CRCIP0	—	U2ERIP2	U2ERIP1	U2ERIP0	—	U1ERIP2	U1ERIP1	U1ERIP0	—	—
INTTREG	00E0	CPUJIRQ	—	VHOLD	—	ILR3	ILR2	ILR1	ILR0	—	VECNUM6	VECNUM5	VECNUM4	VECNUM3	VECNUM2

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-5: ICN REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
CNEN1	0060	CN15IE	CN14IE	CN13IE	CN12IE	CN11IE	CN10IE	CN9IE	CN8IE	CN7IE	CN6IE	CN5IE	CN4IE	CN3IE	CN2IE
CNEN2	0062	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	CN21IE <sup>(1)</sup>	CN20IE <sup>(1)</sup>	CN19IE <sup>(1)</sup>	CN18
CNPU1	0068	CN15PUE	CN14PUE	CN13PUE	CN12PUE	CN11PUE	CN10PUE	CN9PUE	CN8PUE	CN7PUE	CN6PUE	CN5PUE	CN4PUE	CN3PUE	CN2P
CNPU2	006A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	CN21PUE <sup>(1)</sup>	CN20PUE <sup>(1)</sup>	CN19PUE <sup>(1)</sup>	CN18 <sup>(1)</sup>

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal

**Note 1:** Implemented in 80-pin and 100-pin devices only.

**TABLE 4-6: TIMER REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
TMR1	0100	Timer1 Register													
PR1	0102	Period Register 1													
T1CON	0104	TON	—	TSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	—	TGATE	TKKPS1	TCKPS0	—	TSYN
TMR2	0106	Timer2 Register													
TMR3HLD	0108	Timer3 Holding Register (For 32-bit timer operations only)													
TMR3	010A	Timer3 Register													
PR2	010C	Period Register 2													
PR3	010E	Period Register 3													
T2CON	0110	TON	—	TSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	—	TGATE	TKKPS1	TCKPS0	T32	—
T3CON	0112	TON	—	TSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	—	TGATE	TKKPS1	TCKPS0	—	—
TMR4	0114	Timer4 Register													
TMR5HLD	0116	Timer5 Holding Register (For 32-bit operations only)													
TMR5	0118	Timer5 Register													
PR4	011A	Period Register 4													
PR5	011C	Period Register 5													
T4CON	011E	TON	—	TSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	—	TGATE	TKKPS1	TCKPS0	T32	—
T5CON	0120	TON	—	TSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	—	TGATE	TKKPS1	TCKPS0	—	—

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-7: INPUT CAPTURE REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
IC1BUF	0140														
IC1CON	0142	—	—	ICSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	ICTMR	IC1	IC10	ICOV	ICBNE	ICM2
IC2BUF	0144														
IC2CON	0146	—	—	ICSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	ICTMR	IC1	IC10	ICOV	ICBNE	ICM2
IC3BUF	0148														
IC3CON	014A	—	—	ICSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	ICTMR	IC1	IC10	ICOV	ICBNE	ICM2
IC4BUF	014C														
IC4CON	014E	—	—	ICSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	ICTMR	IC1	IC10	ICOV	ICBNE	ICM2
IC5BUF	0150														
IC5CON	0152	—	—	ICSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	ICTMR	IC1	IC10	ICOV	ICBNE	ICM2

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-8: OUTPUT COMPARE REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
OC1RS	0180														
OC1R	0182														
OC1CON	0184	—	—	OCSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	OCFLT	OCTSEL	OCM2
OC2RS	0186														
OC2R	0188														
OC2CON	018A	—	—	OCSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	OCFLT	OCTSEL	OCM2
OC3RS	018C														
OC3R	018E														
OC3CON	0190	—	—	OCSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	OCFLT	OCTSEL	OCM2
OC4RS	0192														
OC4R	0194														
OC4CON	0196	—	—	OCSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	OCFLT	OCTSEL	OCM2
OC5RS	0198														
OC5R	019A														
OC5CON	019C	—	—	OCSIDL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	OCFLT	OCTSEL	OCM2

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-9: I2C1 REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
I2C1RCV	0200	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
I2C1TRN	0202	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
I2C1BRG	0204	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
I2C1CON	0206	I2CEN	—	I2CSIDL	SCLREL	IPMIEN	A10M	DISSLW	SMEN	GCEN	STREN	ACKDT	ACKEN	RCEN	PEN
I2C1STAT	0208	ACKSTAT	TRSTAT	—	—	—	BCL	GCSTAT	ADD10	IWCOL	I2COV	D/A	P	S	R/W
I2C1ADD	020A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
I2C1MSK	020C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-10: I2C2 REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
I2C2RCV	0210	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
I2C2TRN	0212	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
I2C2BRG	0214	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
I2C2CON	0216	I2CEN	—	I2CSIDL	SCLREL	IPMIEN	A10M	DISSLW	SMEN	GCEN	STREN	ACKDT	ACKEN	RCEN	PEN
I2C2STAT	0218	ACKSTAT	TRSTAT	—	—	—	BCL	GCSTAT	ADD10	IWCOL	I2CPOV	D/A	P	S	R/W
I2C2ADD	021A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
I2C2MSK	021C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-11: UART1 REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
U1MODE	0220	UARTEN	—	USIDL	IREN	RTSMD	—	UEN1	UEN0	WAKE	LPBACK	ABAUD	RXINV	BRGH	PDSE
U1STA	0222	UTXISEL1	TXINV	UTXISEL0	—	UTXBRK	UTXEN	UTXBF	TRMT	URXISEL1	URXISEL0	ADDEN	RIDLE	PERR	FERR
U1TXREG	0224	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
U1RXREG	0226	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
U1BRG	0228	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Transmit Register  
Receive Register

Baud Rate Generator Prescaler

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-12: UART2 REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
U2MODE	0230	UARTEN	—	USIDL	IREN	RTSMD	—	UEN1	UEN0	WAKE	LPBACK	ABAUD	RXINV	BRGH	PDSE
U2STA	0232	UTXISEL1	TXINV	UTXISEL0	—	UTXBRK	UTXEN	UTXBF	TRMT	URXISEL1	URXISEL0	ADDEN	RIDLE	PERR	FERR
U2TXREG	0234	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
U2RXREG	0236	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
U2BRG	0238	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Transmit Register  
Receive Register

Baud Rate Generator Prescaler

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-13: SPI1 REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
SP1STAT	0240	SPIEN	—	SPIIDL	—	—	SPIBEC2	SPIBEC1	SPIBEC0	SRMPT	SPIROV	SRXMPT	SISEL2	SISEL1	SISEL0
SP1CON1	0242	—	—	—	DISSCK	DISSDO	MODE16	SMP	CKE	SSEN	CKP	MSTEN	SPRE2	SPRE1	SPRE0
SP1CON2	0244	FRMEN	SPIFSD	SPIFPOL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
SP1BUF	0248	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

SPI1 Transmit and Receive Buffer

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-14: SPI2 REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
SP2STAT	0260	SPIEN	—	SPIIDL	—	—	SPIBEC2	SPIBEC1	SPIBEC0	SRMPT	SPIROV	SRXMPT	SISEL2	SISEL1	SISEL0
SP2CON1	0262	—	—	—	DISSCK	DISSDO	MODE16	SMP	CKE	SSEN	CKP	MSTEN	SPRE2	SPRE1	SPRE0
SP2CON2	0264	FRMEN	SPIFSD	SPIFPOL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
SP2BUF	0268	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

SPI2 Transmit and Receive Buffer

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-15: A/D REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	
ADC1BUF0	0300	A/D Data Buffer 0														
ADC1BUF1	0302	A/D Data Buffer 1														
ADC1BUF2	0304	A/D Data Buffer 2														
ADC1BUF3	0306	A/D Data Buffer 3														
ADC1BUF4	0308	A/D Data Buffer 4														
ADC1BUF5	030A	A/D Data Buffer 5														
ADC1BUF6	030C	A/D Data Buffer 6														
ADC1BUF7	030E	A/D Data Buffer 7														
ADC1BUF8	0310	A/D Data Buffer 8														
ADC1BUF9	0312	A/D Data Buffer 9														
ADC1BUFA	0314	A/D Data Buffer 10														
ADC1BUFB	0316	A/D Data Buffer 11														
ADC1BUFC	0318	A/D Data Buffer 12														
ADC1BUFD	031A	A/D Data Buffer 13														
ADC1BUFE	031C	A/D Data Buffer 14														
ADC1BUFF	031E	A/D Data Buffer 15														
AD1CON1	0320	ADON	—	ADSIDL	—	—	—	FORM1	FORM0	SSRC2	SSRC1	SSRC0	—	—	ASAM	
AD1CON2	0322	VCFG2	VCFG1	VCFG0	r	—	CSCNA	—	—	BUFS	—	SMP13	SMP12	SMP11	SMP10	
AD1CON3	0324	ADRC	—	—	SAMC4	SAMC3	SAMC2	SAMC1	SAMC0	ADCS7	ADCS6	ADCS5	ADCS4	ADCS3	ADCS2	
AD1TCHS	0328	CH0NB	—	—	—	CH0SB3	CH0SB2	CH0SB1	CH0SB0	CH0NA	—	—	—	CH0SA3	CH0SA2	
AD1PCFG	032C	PCFG15	PCFG14	PCFG13	PCFG12	PCFG11	PCFG10	PCFG9	PCFG8	PCFG7	PCFG6	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	
AD1CSSL	0330	CSSL15	CSSL14	CSSL13	CSSL12	CSSL11	CSSL10	CSSL9	CSSL8	CSSL7	CSSL6	CSSL5	CSSL4	CSSL3	CSSL2	

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'; r = reserved, maintain as '0'; Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-16: PORTA REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
TRISA	02C0	TRISA15 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISA14 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	TRISA10 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISA9 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	TRISA7 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRISA6 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRISA5 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRISA4 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRISA3 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRISA2
PORTA	02C2	RA15 <sup>(1)</sup>	RA14 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	RA10 <sup>(1)</sup>	RA9 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	RA7	RA6	RA5 <sup>(2)</sup>	RA4 <sup>(2)</sup>	RA3 <sup>(2)</sup>	RA2 <sup>(2)</sup>
LATA	02C4	LATA15 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATA14 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	LATA10 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATA9 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	LATA7	LATA6	LATA5 <sup>(2)</sup>	LATA4 <sup>(2)</sup>	LATA3 <sup>(2)</sup>	LATA2
ODCA	06C0	ODA15 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODA14 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	ODA10 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODA9 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	ODA7	ODA6	ODA5 <sup>(2)</sup>	ODA4 <sup>(2)</sup>	ODA3 <sup>(2)</sup>	ODA2

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'; Reset values are shown in hexadecimal for 100-pin devices.

**Note 1:** Implemented in 80-pin and 100-pin devices only.

**2:** Implemented in 100-pin devices only.

**TABLE 4-17: PORTB REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
TRISB	02C6	TRISB15 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISB14	TRISB13 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISB12 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISB11 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISB10 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISB9	TRISB8	TRISB7	TRISB6	TRISB5	TRISB4	TRISB3	TRISB2
PORTB	02C8	RB15 <sup>(1)</sup>	RB14	RB13 <sup>(1)</sup>	RB12 <sup>(1)</sup>	RB11 <sup>(1)</sup>	RB10 <sup>(1)</sup>	RB9	RB8	RB7	RB6	RB5	RB4	RB3	RB2
LATB	02CA	LATB15 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATB14	LATB13 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATB12 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATB11 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATB10 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATB9	LATB8	LATB7	LATB6	LATB5	LATB4	LATB3	LATB2
ODCB	06C6	ODB15 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODB14	ODB13 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODB12 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODB11 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODB10 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODB9	ODB8	ODB7	ODB6	ODB5	ODB4	ODB3	ODB2

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal for 100-pin devices

**Note 1:** Unimplemented when JTAG is enabled.

**TABLE 4-18: PORTC REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
TRISC	02CC	TRISC15	TRISC14	TRISC13	TRISC12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	TRISC4 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRISC3 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISC2 <sup>(2)</sup>
PORTC	02CE	RC15	RC14	RC13	RC12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	RC4 <sup>(2)</sup>	RC3 <sup>(1)</sup>	RC2 <sup>(2)</sup>
LATC	02D0	LATC15	LATC14	LATC13	LATC12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	LATC4 <sup>(2)</sup>	LATC3 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATC2 <sup>(2)</sup>
ODCC	06CC	ODC15	ODC14	ODC13	ODC12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ODC4 <sup>(2)</sup>	ODC3 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODC2 <sup>(2)</sup>

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal for 100-pin devices.

**Note 1:** Implemented in 80-pin and 100-pin devices only.

**2:** Implemented in 100-pin devices only

**TABLE 4-19: PORTD REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
TRISD	02D2	TRISD15 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISD14 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISD13 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISD12 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISD11	TRISD10	TRISD9	TRISD8	TRISD7	TRISD6	TRISD5	TRISD4	TRISD3	TRISD2
PORTD	02D4	RD15 <sup>(1)</sup>	RD14 <sup>(1)</sup>	RD13 <sup>(1)</sup>	RD12 <sup>(1)</sup>	RD11	RD10	RD9	RD8	RD7	RD6	RD5	RD4	RD3	RD2
LATD	02D6	LATD15 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATD14 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATD13 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATD12 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATD11	LATD10	LATD9	LATD8	LATD7	LATD6	LATD5	LATD4	LATD3	LATD2
ODDD	06D2	ODD15 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODD14 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODD13 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODD12 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODD11	ODD10	ODD9	ODD8	ODD7	ODD6	ODD5	ODD4	ODD3	ODD2

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal for 100-pin devices.

**Note 1:** Implemented in 80-pin and 100-pin devices only.

**TABLE 4-20: PORTE REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
TRISE	02D8	—	—	—	—	—	—	TRISE9 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISE8 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISE7	TRISE6	TRISE5	TRISE4	TRISE3	TRISE2
PORTE	02DA	—	—	—	—	—	—	RE9 <sup>(1)</sup>	RE8 <sup>(1)</sup>	RE7	RE6	RE5	RE4	RE3	RE2
LATE	02DC	—	—	—	—	—	—	LATE9 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATE8 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATE7	LATE6	LATE5	LATE4	LATE3	LATE2
ODCE	06D8	—	—	—	—	—	—	ODE9 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODE8 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODE7	ODE6	ODE5	ODE4	ODE3	ODE2

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal for 100-pin devices.

**Note 1:** Implemented in 80-pin and 100-pin devices only.

**TABLE 4-21: PORTF REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
TRISF	02DE	—	—	TRISF13 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISF12 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	TRISF8 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRISF7 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRISF6	TRISF5	TRISF4	TRISF3	TRISF2
PORTF	02E0	—	—	RF13 <sup>(1)</sup>	RF12 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	RF8 <sup>(2)</sup>	RF7 <sup>(2)</sup>	RF6	RF5	RF4	RF3	RF2
LATF	02E2	—	—	LATF13 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATF12 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	LATF8 <sup>(2)</sup>	LATF7 <sup>(2)</sup>	LATF6	LATF5	LATF4	LATF3	LATF2
ODCF	06DE	—	—	ODF13 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODF12 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	ODF8 <sup>(2)</sup>	ODF7 <sup>(2)</sup>	ODF6	ODF5	ODF4	ODF3	ODF2

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal for 100-pin devices.

**Note 1:** Implemented in 100-pin devices only.

**2:** Implemented in 80-pin and 100-pin devices only.

**TABLE 4-22: PORTG REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
TRISG	02E4	TRISG15	TRISG14 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISG13 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISG12 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	TRISG9	TRISG8	TRISG7	TRISG6	—	—	TRISG3	TRISG2
PORTG	02E6	RG15	RG14 <sup>(1)</sup>	RG13 <sup>(1)</sup>	RG12 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	RG9	RG8	RG7	RG6	—	—	RG3	RG2
LATG	02E8	LATG15	LATG14 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATG13 <sup>(1)</sup>	LATG12 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	LATG9	LATG8	LATG7	LATG6	—	—	LATG3	LATG2
ODCG	06E4	ODG15	ODG14 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODG13 <sup>(1)</sup>	ODG12 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	ODG9	ODG8	ODG7	ODG6	—	—	ODG3	ODG2

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal for 100-pin devices.

**Note 1:** Implemented in 100-pin devices only.

**2:** Implemented in 80-pin and 100-pin devices only.

**TABLE 4-23: PAD CONFIGURATION MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
PADCFG1	02FC	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal for 100-pin devices.

**TABLE 4-24: PARALLEL MASTER/SLAVE PORT REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
PMCON	0600	PMPEN	—	PSIDL	ADRMUX1	ADRMUX0	PTBEEN	PTWREN	PTRDEN	CSF1	CSF0	ALP	CS2P	CS1P	BEP
PMMODE	0602	BUSY	IRQM1	IRQM0	INCM1	INCM0	MODE16	MODE1	MODE0	WAITB1	WAITB0	WAITM3	WAITM2	WAITM1	WAITM0
PMADDR <sup>(1)</sup>	0604	CS2	CS1	Parallel Port Destination Address<13:0> (Master modes)											
PMDOUT1 <sup>(1)</sup>		Parallel Port Data Out Register 1 (Buffers 0 and 1)													
PMDOUT2	0606	Parallel Port Data Out Register 2 (Buffers 2 and 3)													
PMDIN1	0608	Parallel Port Data In Register 1 (Buffers 0 and 1)													
PMDIN2	060A	Parallel Port Data In Register 2 (Buffers 2 and 3)													
PMAEN	060C	PTEN15	PTEN14	PTEN13	PTEN12	PTEN11	PTEN10	PTEN9	PTEN8	PTEN7	PTEN6	PTEN5	PTEN4	PTEN3	PTEN2
PMSTAT	060E	IBF	IBOV	—	—	IB3F	IB2F	IB1F	IB0F	OBE	OBUF	—	—	OB3E	OB2E

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** PMADDR and PMDOUT1 share the same physical register. The register functions as PMDOUT1 only in Slave modes and as PMADDR only in Master modes.

**TABLE 4-25: REAL-TIME CLOCK AND CALENDAR REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	
ALRMVAL	0620	Alarm Value Register Window Based on ALRMPTR<1:0>													
ALCFGRRPT	0622	ALRMEN	CHIME	AMASK3	AMASK2	AMASK1	AMASK0	ALRMPTR1	ALRMPTR0	ARPT7	ARPT6	ARPT5	ARPT4	ARPT3	
RTCVAL	0624	RTC Value Register Window Based on RTCPTR<1:0>													
RCFGCAL <sup>(1)</sup>	0626	RTCEN	—	RTCWREN	RTCSYNC	HALFSEC	RTCOE	RTCPTR1	RTCPTR0	CAL7	CAL6	CAL5	CAL4	CAL3	

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** RCFGCAL register Reset value is dependent on the type of Reset.

**TABLE 4-26: DUAL COMPARATOR REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
CMCON	0630	CMIDL	—	C2EVT	C1EVT	C2EN	C1EN	C2OUTEN	C1OUTEN	C2OUT	C1OUT	C2INV	C1INV	C2NEG	C2POS
CVRCON	0632	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	CVREN	CVROE	CVRR	CVRSS	CVR3	CVR2

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-27: CRC REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
CRCCON	0640	—	—	CSIDL	VWORD4	VWORD3	VWORD2	VWORD1	VWORD0	CRCFUL	CRCMPT	—	CRCGO	PLEN3	PLEN2
CRCXOR	0642	CRC XOR Polynomial Register													
CRCDAT	0644	CRC Data Input Register													
CRCWDAT	0646	CRC Result Register													

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-28: SYSTEM REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
RCON	0740	TRAPR	IOPUWR	—	—	—	—	CM	VREGS	EXTR	SWR	SWDTEN	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE
OSCCON	0742	—	COSC2	COSC1	COSC0	—	NOSC2	NOSC1	NOSC0	CLKLOCK	—	LOCK	—	CF	—
CLKDIV	0744	ROI	DOZE2	DOZE1	DOZE0	DOZEN	RCDIV2	RCDIV1	RCDIV0	—	—	—	—	—	—
OSCTUN	0748	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	TUN<5:0>

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset; — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** RCON register Reset values are dependent on the type of Reset.

**2:** OSCCON register Reset values are dependent on the FOSC Configuration bits and by type of Reset.

**TABLE 4-29: NVM REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
NVMCON	0760	WR	WREN	WRERR	—	—	—	—	—	—	ERASE	—	—	NVMOP3	NVMOP
NVMKEY	0766	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	NVMKEY<7:0>

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** Reset value shown is for POR only. Value on other Reset states is dependent on the state of memory write or erase operations at the time of Reset.

**TABLE 4-30: PMD REGISTER MAP**

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
PMD1	0770	T5MD	T4MD	T3MD	T2MD	T1MD	—	—	—	I2C1MD	U2MD	U1MD	SP2MD	SP11MD	—
PMD2	0772	—	—	—	IC5MD	IC4MD	IC3MD	IC2MD	IC1MD	—	—	—	OC5MD	OC4MD	OC3MD
PMD3	0774	—	—	—	—	—	CMPMD	RTCCMD	PMPMD	CRCPMD	—	—	—	—	—

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 4.2.5 SOFTWARE STACK

In addition to its use as a working register, the W15 register in PIC24F devices is also used as a Software Stack Pointer. The pointer always points to the first available free word and grows from lower to higher addresses. It decrements for stack pops and post-increments for stack pushes, as shown in Figure 4-4. Note that for a PC push during any CALL instruction, the MSB of the PC is zero-extended before the push, ensuring that the MSB is always clear.

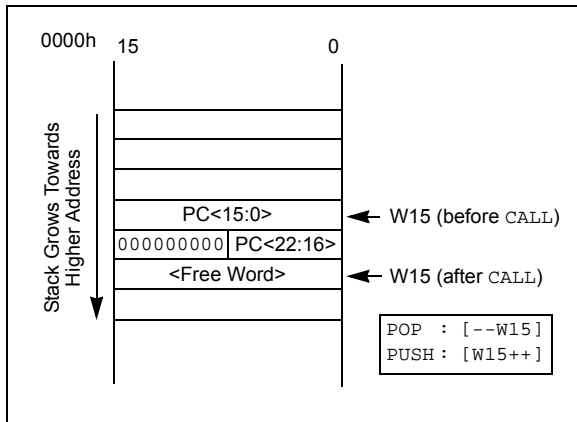
**Note:** A PC push during exception processing will concatenate the SRL register to the MSB of the PC prior to the push.

The Stack Pointer Limit register (SPLIM) associated with the Stack Pointer sets an upper address boundary for the stack. SPLIM is uninitialized at Reset. As is the case for the Stack Pointer, SPLIM<0> is forced to '0' because all stack operations must be word-aligned. Whenever an EA is generated using W15 as a source or destination pointer, the resulting address is compared with the value in SPLIM. If the contents of the Stack Pointer (W15) and the SPLIM register are equal and a push operation is performed, a stack error trap will not occur. The stack error trap will occur on a subsequent push operation. Thus, for example, if it is desirable to cause a stack error trap when the stack grows beyond address, 2000h, in RAM, initialize the SPLIM with the value, 1FFEh.

Similarly, a Stack Pointer underflow (stack error) trap is generated when the Stack Pointer address is found to be less than 0800h. This prevents the stack from interfering with the Special Function Register (SFR) space.

A write to the SPLIM register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using W15.

**FIGURE 4-4: CALL STACK FRAME**



## 4.3 Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces

The PIC24F architecture uses a 24-bit wide program space and 16-bit wide data space. The architecture is also a modified Harvard scheme, meaning that data can also be present in the program space. To use this data successfully, it must be accessed in a way that preserves the alignment of information in both spaces.

Aside from normal execution, the PIC24F architecture provides two methods by which program space can be accessed during operation:

- Using table instructions to access individual bytes or words anywhere in the program space
- Remapping a portion of the program space into the data space (Program Space Visibility)

Table instructions allow an application to read or write to small areas of the program memory. This makes the method ideal for accessing data tables that need to be updated from time to time. It also allows access to all bytes of the program word. The remapping method allows an application to access a large block of data on a read-only basis, which is ideal for look ups from a large table of static data. It can only access the least significant word of the program word.

### 4.3.1 ADDRESSING PROGRAM SPACE

Since the address ranges for the data and program spaces are 16 and 24 bits, respectively, a method is needed to create a 23-bit or 24-bit program address from 16-bit data registers. The solution depends on the interface method to be used.

For table operations, the 8-bit Table Page register (TBLPAG) is used to define a 32K word region within the program space. This is concatenated with a 16-bit EA to arrive at a full 24-bit program space address. In this format, the Most Significant bit of TBLPAG is used to determine if the operation occurs in the user memory (TBLPAG<7> = 0) or the configuration memory (TBLPAG<7> = 1).

For remapping operations, the 8-bit Program Space Visibility register (PSVPAG) is used to define a 16K word page in the program space. When the Most Significant bit of the EA is '1', PSVPAG is concatenated with the lower 15 bits of the EA to form a 23-bit program space address. Unlike table operations, this limits remapping operations strictly to the user memory area.

Table 4-31 and Figure 4-5 show how the program EA is created for table operations and remapping accesses from the data EA. Here, P<23:0> refers to a program space word, whereas D<15:0> refers to a data space word.

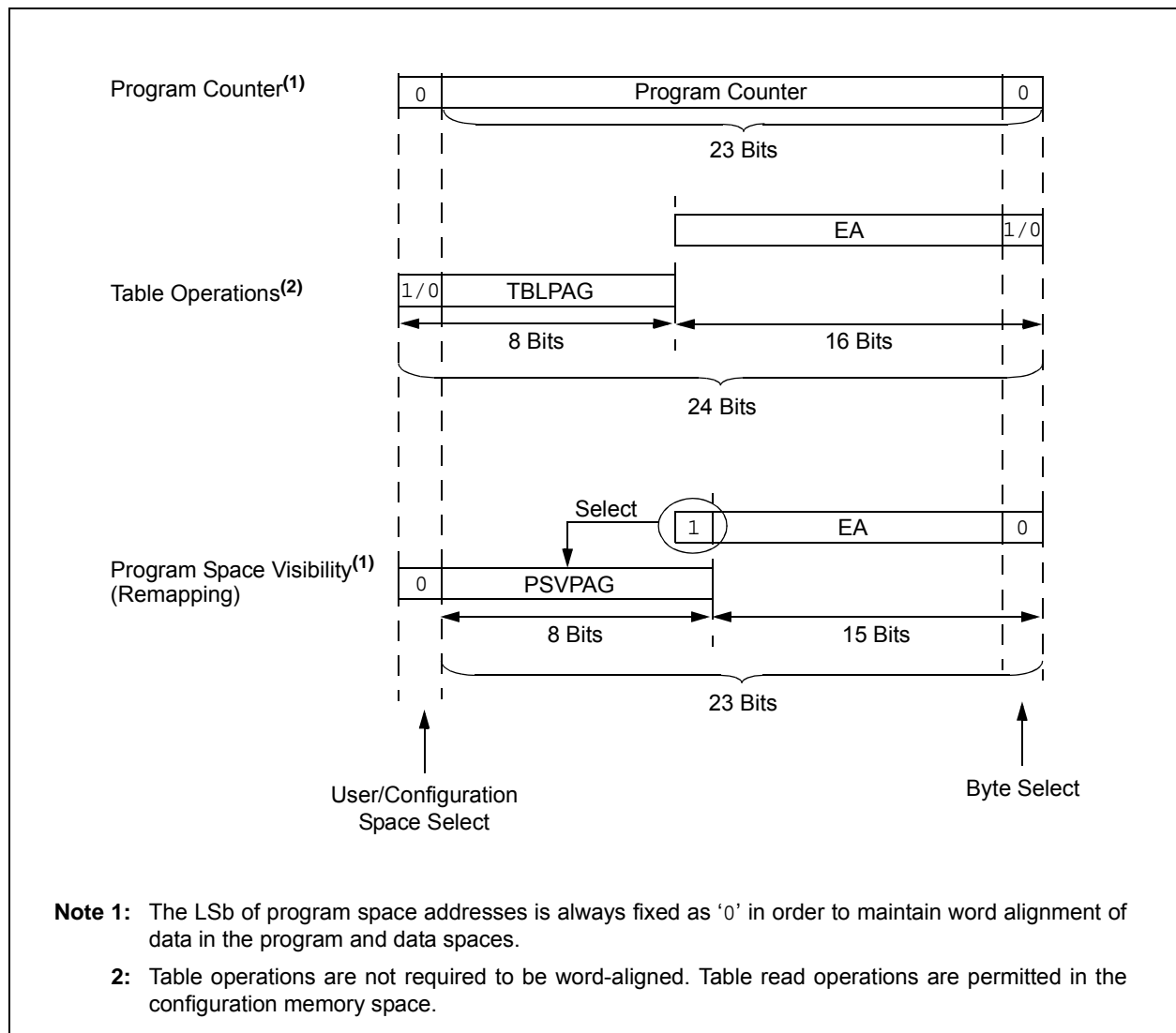
# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 4-31: PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS CONSTRUCTION**

Access Type	Access Space	Program Space Address				
		<23>	<22:16>	<15>	<14:1>	<0>
Instruction Access (Code Execution)	User	0	PC<22:1>			0
		0xxx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxx0				
TBLRD/TBLWT (Byte/Word Read/Write)	User	TBLPAG<7:0>		Data EA<15:0>		
		0xxx xxxx		xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx		
	Configuration	TBLPAG<7:0>		Data EA<15:0>		
		1xxx xxxx		xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx		
Program Space Visibility (Block Remap/Read)	User	0	PSVPAG<7:0>	Data EA<14:0> <sup>(1)</sup>		
		0	xxxx xxxx	xxx xxxx xxxx xxxx		

**Note 1:** Data EA<15> is always '1' in this case, but is not used in calculating the program space address. Bit 15 of the address is PSVPAG<0>.

**FIGURE 4-5: DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS GENERATION**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 4.3.2 DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

The `TBLRDL` and `TBLWTL` instructions offer a direct method of reading or writing the lower word of any address within the program space, without going through data space. The `TBLRDH` and `TBLWTH` instructions are the only method to read or write the upper 8 bits of a program space word as data.

The PC is incremented by two for each successive 24-bit program word. This allows program memory addresses to directly map to data space addresses. Program memory can thus be regarded as two 16-bit, word-wide address spaces, residing side by side, each with the same address range. `TBLRDL` and `TBLWTL` access the space which contains the least significant data word, and `TBLRDH` and `TBLWTH` access the space which contains the upper data byte.

Two table instructions are provided to move byte or word-sized (16-bit) data to and from program space. Both function as either byte or word operations.

1. `TBLRDL` (Table Read Low): In Word mode, it maps the lower word of the program space location ( $P<15:0>$ ) to a data address ( $D<15:0>$ ). In Byte mode, either the upper or lower byte of the lower program word is mapped to the lower byte of a data address. The upper byte is selected when byte select is '1'; the lower byte is selected when it is '0'.

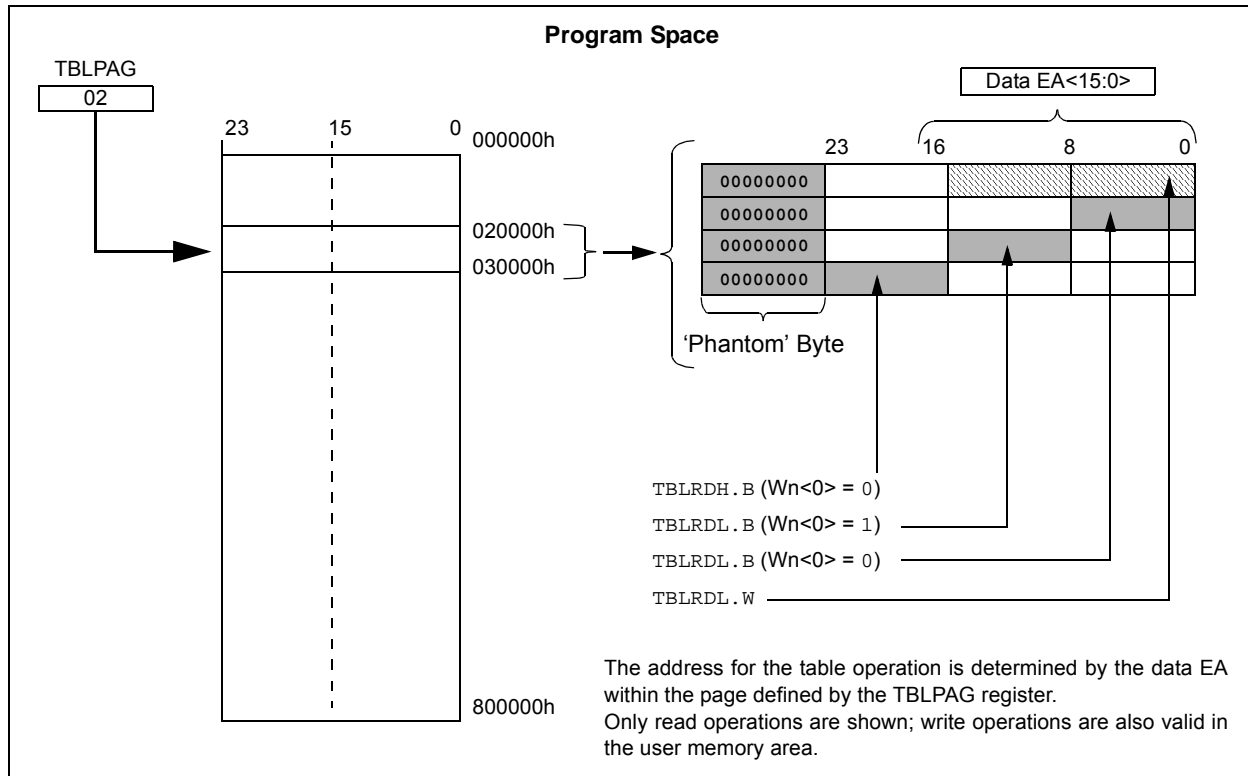
2. `TBLRDH` (Table Read High): In Word mode, it maps the entire upper word of a program address ( $P<23:16>$ ) to a data address. Note that  $D<15:8>$ , the "phantom byte", will always be '0'. In Byte mode, it maps the upper or lower byte of the program word to  $D<7:0>$  of the data address, as above. Note that the data will always be '0' when the upper "phantom" byte is selected (byte select = 1).

In a similar fashion, two table instructions, `TBLWTH` and `TBLWTL`, are used to write individual bytes or words to a program space address. The details of their operation are explained in **Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory"**.

For all table operations, the area of program memory space to be accessed is determined by the Table Page register (`TBLPAG`). `TBLPAG` covers the entire program memory space of the device, including user and configuration spaces. When `TBLPAG<7> = 0`, the Table Page is located in the user memory space. When `TBLPAG<7> = 1`, the page is located in configuration space.

**Note:** Only table read operations will execute in the configuration memory space, and only then, in implemented areas such as the Device ID. Table write operations are not allowed.

**FIGURE 4-6: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY WITH TABLE INSTRUCTIONS**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 4.3.3 READING DATA FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY

The upper 32 Kbytes of data space may optionally be mapped into any 16K word page of the program space. This provides transparent access of stored constant data from the data space without the need to use special instructions (i.e., TBLRDL/H).

Program space access through the data space occurs if the Most Significant bit of the data space EA is '1' and Program Space Visibility is enabled by setting the PSV bit in the Core Control register (CORCON<2>). The location of the program memory space to be mapped into the data space is determined by the Program Space Visibility Page register (PSVPAG). This 8-bit register defines any one of 256 possible pages of 16K words in program space. In effect, PSVPAG functions as the upper 8 bits of the program memory address, with the 15 bits of the EA functioning as the lower bits. Note that by incrementing the PC by 2 for each program memory word, the lower 15 bits of data space addresses directly map to the lower 15 bits in the corresponding program space addresses.

Data reads to this area add an additional cycle to the instruction being executed, since two program memory fetches are required.

Although each data space address, 8000h and higher, maps directly into a corresponding program memory address (see Figure 4-7), only the lower 16 bits of the

24-bit program word are used to contain the data. The upper 8 bits of any program space locations used as data should be programmed with '1111 1111' or '0000 0000' to force a NOP. This prevents possible issues should the area of code ever be accidentally executed.

**Note:** PSV access is temporarily disabled during table reads/writes.

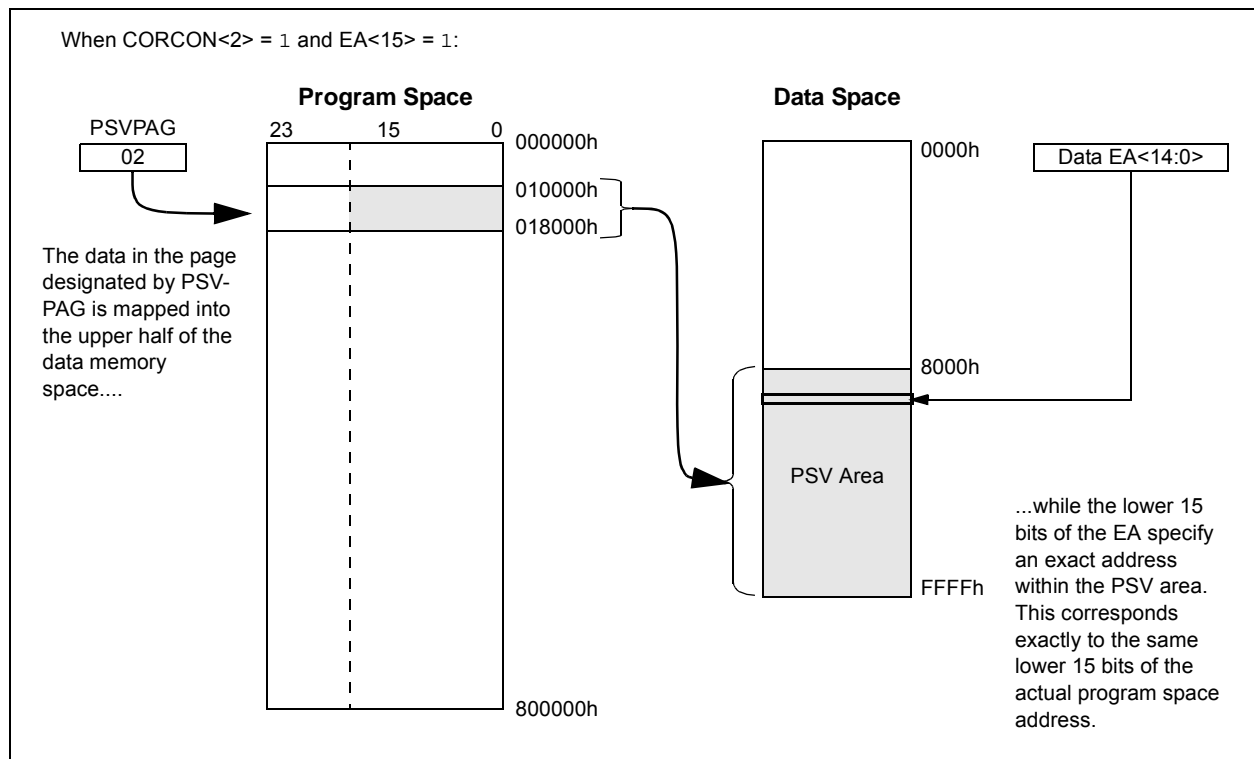
For operations that use PSV and are executed outside a REPEAT loop, the MOV and MOV.D instructions will require one instruction cycle in addition to the specified execution time. All other instructions will require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time.

For operations that use PSV which are executed inside a REPEAT loop, there will be some instances that require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time of the instruction:

- Execution in the first iteration
- Execution in the last iteration
- Execution prior to exiting the loop due to an interrupt
- Execution upon re-entering the loop after an interrupt is serviced

Any other iteration of the REPEAT loop will allow the instruction accessing data, using PSV, to execute in a single cycle.

**FIGURE 4-7: PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY OPERATION**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 5.0 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 4. "Program Memory"** (DS39715) in the "*PIC24F Family Reference Manual*" for more information.

The PIC24FJ128GA010 family of devices contains internal Flash program memory for storing and executing application code. The memory is readable, writable and erasable during normal operation over the specified VDD range.

Flash memory can be programmed in four ways:

1. In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)
2. Run-Time Self-Programming (RTSP)
3. JTAG
4. Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming (Enhanced ICSP)

ICSP allows a PIC24FJ128GA010 family device to be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is simply done with two lines for Programming Clock and Programming Data (which are named PGCx and PGDx, respectively), and three other lines for power (VDD), ground (VSS) and Master Clear (MCLR). This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the micro-

controller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

RTSP is accomplished using TBLRD (table read) and TBLWT (table write) instructions. With RTSP, the user may write program memory data in blocks of 64 instructions (192 bytes) at a time, and erase program memory in blocks of 512 instructions (1536 bytes) at a time.

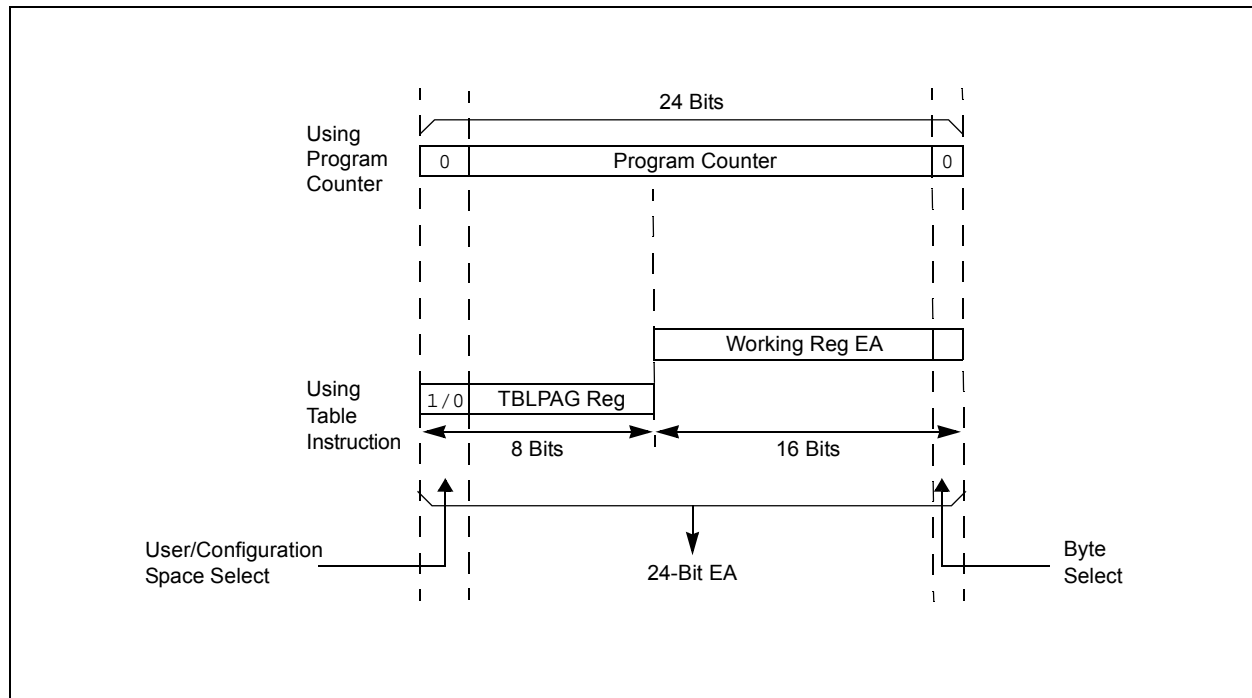
### 5.1 Table Instructions and Flash Programming

Regardless of the method used, all programming of Flash memory is done with the table read and table write instructions. These allow direct read and write access to the program memory space from the data memory while the device is in normal operating mode. The 24-bit target address in the program memory is formed using the TBLPAG<7:0> bits and the Effective Address (EA) from a W register specified in the table instruction, as shown in [Figure 5-1](#).

The TBLRDL and the TBLWTL instructions are used to read or write to bits<15:0> of program memory. TBLRDL and TBLWTL can access program memory in both Word and Byte modes.

The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are used to read or write to bits<23:16> of program memory. TBLRDH and TBLWTH can also access program memory in Word or Byte mode.

**FIGURE 5-1: ADDRESSING FOR TABLE REGISTERS**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## 5.2 RTSP Operation

The PIC24F Flash program memory array is organized into rows of 64 instructions or 192 bytes. RTSP allows the user to erase blocks of eight rows (512 instructions) at a time and to program one row at a time. It is also possible to program single words.

The 8-row erase blocks and single row write blocks are edge-aligned, from the beginning of program memory, on boundaries of 1536 bytes and 192 bytes, respectively.

When data is written to program memory using TBLWT instructions, the data is not written directly to memory. Instead, data written using table writes is stored in holding latches until the programming sequence is executed.

Any number of TBLWT instructions can be executed and a write will be successfully performed. However, 64 TBLWT instructions are required to write the full row of memory.

To ensure that no data is corrupted during a write, any unused addresses should be programmed with FFFFFFFh. This is because the holding latches reset to an unknown state, so if the addresses are left in the Reset state, they may overwrite the locations on rows which were not rewritten.

The basic sequence for RTSP programming is to set up a Table Pointer, then do a series of TBLWT instructions to load the buffers. Programming is performed by setting the control bits in the NVMCON register.

Data can be loaded in any order and the holding registers can be written to multiple times before performing a write operation. Subsequent writes, however, will wipe out any previous writes.

<b>Note:</b> Writing to a location multiple times without erasing is not recommended.
---

All of the table write operations are single-word writes (2 instruction cycles), because only the buffers are written. A programming cycle is required for programming each row.

## 5.3 JTAG Operation

The PIC24F family supports JTAG programming and boundary scan. Boundary scan can improve the manufacturing process by verifying pin to PCB connectivity. Programming can be performed with industry standard JTAG programmers supporting Serial Vector Format (SVF).

## 5.4 Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming

Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming uses an on-board bootloader, known as the program executive, to manage the programming process. Using an SPI data frame format, the program executive can erase, program and verify program memory. See the device programming specification for more information on Enhanced ICSP

## 5.5 Control Registers

There are two SFRs used to read and write the program Flash memory: NVMCON and NVMKEY.

The NVMCON register ([Register 5-1](#)) controls which blocks are to be erased, which memory type is to be programmed and the start of the programming cycle.

NVMKEY is a write-only register that is used for write protection. To start a programming or erase sequence, the user must consecutively write 55h and AAh to the NVMKEY register. Refer to [Section 5.6 “Programming Operations”](#) for further details.

## 5.6 Programming Operations

A complete programming sequence is necessary for programming or erasing the internal Flash in RTSP mode. During a programming or an erase operation, the processor stalls (Waits) until the operation is finished. Setting the WR bit (NVMCON<15>) starts the operation and the WR bit is automatically cleared when the operation is finished.

Configuration Word values are stored in the last two locations of program memory. Performing a page erase operation on the last page of program memory clears these values and enables code protection. As a result, avoid performing page erase operations on the last page of program memory.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 5-1: NVMCON: FLASH MEMORY CONTROL REGISTER

R/SO-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
WR	WREN	WRERR	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	U-0	U-0	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>
—	ERASE	—	—	NVMOP3 <sup>(2)</sup>	NVMOP2 <sup>(2)</sup>	NVMOP1 <sup>(2)</sup>	NVMOP0 <sup>(2)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>	SO = Settable Only bit
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set
	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
	'0' = Bit is cleared
	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **WR:** Write Control bit  
 1 = Initiates a Flash memory program or erase operation. The operation is self-timed and the bit is cleared by hardware once operation is complete.  
 0 = Program or erase operation is complete and inactive
- bit 14      **WREN:** Write Enable bit  
 1 = Enables Flash program/erase operations  
 0 = Inhibits Flash program/erase operations
- bit 13      **WRERR:** Write Sequence Error Flag bit  
 1 = An improper program or erase sequence attempt or termination has occurred (bit is set automatically on any set attempt of the WR bit)  
 0 = The program or erase operation completed normally
- bit 12-7    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6        **ERASE:** Erase/Program Enable bit  
 1 = Performs the erase operation specified by NVMOP<3:0> on the next WR command  
 0 = Performs the program operation specified by NVMOP<3:0> on the next WR command
- bit 5-4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3-0      **NVMOP<3:0>:** NVM Operation Select bits<sup>(2)</sup>  
 1111 = Memory bulk erase operation (ERASE = 1) or no operation (ERASE = 0)<sup>(3)</sup>  
 0011 = Memory word program operation (ERASE = 0) or no operation (ERASE = 1)  
 0010 = Memory page erase operation (ERASE = 1) or no operation (ERASE = 0)  
 0001 = Memory row program operation (ERASE = 0) or no operation (ERASE = 1)

- Note 1:** These bits can only be reset on a POR.  
**2:** All other combinations of NVMOP<3:0> are unimplemented.  
**3:** Available in ICSP™ mode only. Refer to the device programming specifications.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 5.6.1 PROGRAMMING ALGORITHM FOR FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

The user can program one row of program Flash memory at a time. To do this, it is necessary to erase the 8-row erase block containing the desired row. The general process is:

1. Read eight rows of program memory (512 instructions) and store in data RAM.
2. Update the program data in RAM with the desired new data.
3. Erase the block (see [Example 5-1](#)):
  - a) Set the NVMOP bits (NVMCON<3:0>) to '0010' to configure for block erase. Set the ERASE (NVMCON<6>) and WREN (NVMCON<14>) bits.
  - b) Write the starting address of the block to be erased into the TBLPAG and W registers.
  - c) Write 55h to NVMKEY.
  - d) Write AAh to NVMKEY.
  - e) Set the WR bit (NVMCON<15>). The erase cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the erase cycle. When the erase is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
4. Write the first 64 instructions from data RAM into the program memory buffers (see [Example 5-2](#)).
5. Write the program block to Flash memory:
  - a) Set the NVMOP bits to '0001' to configure for row programming. Clear the ERASE bit and set the WREN bit.
  - b) Write 55h to NVMKEY.
  - c) Write AAh to NVMKEY.
  - d) Set the WR bit. The programming cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the write cycle. When the write to Flash memory is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5, using the next available 64 instructions from the block in data RAM by incrementing the value in TBLPAG, until all 512 instructions are written back to Flash memory.

For protection against accidental operations, the write initiate sequence for NVMKEY must be used to allow any erase or program operation to proceed. After the programming command has been executed, the user must wait for the programming time until programming is complete. The two instructions following the start of the programming sequence should be NOPS, as shown in [Example 5-3](#).

### EXAMPLE 5-1: ERASING A PROGRAM MEMORY BLOCK

```
; Set up NVMCON for block erase operation
MOV    #0x4042, W0          ;
MOV    W0, NVMCON          ; Initialize NVMCON
; Init pointer to row to be ERASED
MOV    #tblpage(PROG_ADDR), W0 ;
MOV    W0, TBLPAG          ; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
MOV    #tbloffset(PROG_ADDR), W0 ; Initialize in-page EA[15:0] pointer
TBLWTL W0, [W0]           ; Set base address of erase block
DISI   #5                  ; Block all interrupts with priority <7
                                ; for next 5 instructions

MOV    #0x55, W0
MOV    W0, NVMKEY          ; Write the 55 key
MOV    #0xAA, W1
MOV    W1, NVMKEY          ; Write the AA key
BSET   NVMCON, #WR        ; Start the erase sequence
NOP    ; Insert two NOPS after the erase
NOP    ; command is asserted
```

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## EXAMPLE 5-2: LOADING THE WRITE BUFFERS

```
; Set up NVMCON for row programming operations
MOV    #0x4001, W0          ;
MOV    W0, NVMCON          ; Initialize NVMCON
; Set up a pointer to the first program memory location to be written
; program memory selected, and writes enabled
MOV    #0x0000, W0          ;
MOV    W0, TBLPAG          ; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
MOV    #0x6000, W0          ; An example program memory address
; Perform the TBLWT instructions to write the latches
; 0th_program_word
MOV    #LOW_WORD_0, W2      ;
MOV    #HIGH_BYTE_0, W3     ;
TBLWTL W2, [W0]            ; Write PM low word into program latch
TBLWTH W3, [W0++]          ; Write PM high byte into program latch
; 1st_program_word
MOV    #LOW_WORD_1, W2      ;
MOV    #HIGH_BYTE_1, W3     ;
TBLWTL W2, [W0]            ; Write PM low word into program latch
TBLWTH W3, [W0++]          ; Write PM high byte into program latch
; 2nd_program_word
MOV    #LOW_WORD_2, W2      ;
MOV    #HIGH_BYTE_2, W3     ;
TBLWTL W2, [W0]            ; Write PM low word into program latch
TBLWTH W3, [W0++]          ; Write PM high byte into program latch
.
.
.
; 63rd_program_word
MOV    #LOW_WORD_31, W2     ;
MOV    #HIGH_BYTE_31, W3    ;
TBLWTL W2, [W0]            ; Write PM low word into program latch
TBLWTH W3, [W0]            ; Write PM high byte into program latch
```

## EXAMPLE 5-3: INITIATING A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE

```
DISI    #5                  ; Block all interrupts with priority <7
                          ; for next 5 instructions
MOV     #0x55, W0
MOV     W0, NVMKEY          ; Write the 55 key
MOV     #0xAA, W1          ;
MOV     W1, NVMKEY          ; Write the AA key
BSET    NVMCON, #WR        ; Start the program/erase sequence
BTSC    NVMCON, #15        ; and wait for it to be
BRA     $-2                 ; completed
```

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## 5.6.2 PROGRAMMING A SINGLE WORD OF FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

If a Flash location has been erased, it can be programmed using table write instructions to write an instruction word (24-bit) into the write latch. The TBLPAG register is loaded with the 8 Most Significant Bytes of the Flash address. The TBLWTL and TBLWTH

instructions write the desired data into the write latches and specify the lower 16 bits of the program memory address to write to. To configure the NVMCON register for a word write, set the NVMOP bits (NVMCON<3:0>) to '0011'. The write is performed by executing the unlock sequence and setting the WR bit.

### EXAMPLE 5-4: PROGRAMMING A SINGLE WORD OF FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

```
; Setup a pointer to data Program Memory
MOV    #tblpage(PROG_ADDR), W0      ;
MOV    W0, TBLPAG                  ;Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
MOV    #tbloffset(PROG_ADDR), W0   ;Initialize a register with program memory address

MOV    #LOW_WORD_N, W2             ;
MOV    #HIGH_BYTE_N, W3           ;
TBLWTL W2, [W0]                   ; Write PM low word into program latch
TBLWTH W3, [W0++]                 ; Write PM high byte into program latch

; Setup NVMCON for programming one word to data Program Memory
MOV    #0x4003, W0                 ;
MOV    W0, NVMCON                  ; Set NVMOP bits to 0011

DISI   #5                          ; Disable interrupts while the KEY sequence is
                                      written
MOV    #0x55, W0                   ; Write the key sequence
MOV    W0, NVMKEY
MOV    #0xAA, W0
MOV    W0, NVMKEY
BSET   NVMCON, #WR                 ; Start the write cycle
```

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 6.0 RESETS

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 7. “Reset”** (DS39712) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

The Reset module combines all Reset sources and controls the device Master Reset Signal,  $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$ . The following is a list of device Reset sources:

- POR: Power-on Reset
- MCLR: Pin Reset
- SWR: RESET Instruction
- WDT: Watchdog Timer Reset
- BOR: Brown-out Reset
- CM: Configuration Word Mismatch Reset
- TRAPR: Trap Conflict Reset
- IOPUWR: Illegal Opcode Reset
- UWR: Uninitialized W Register Reset

A simplified block diagram of the Reset module is shown in [Figure 6-1](#).

Any active source of Reset will make the  $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$  signal active. Many registers associated with the CPU and peripherals are forced to a known Reset state. Most registers are unaffected by a Reset; their status is unknown on POR and unchanged by all other Resets.

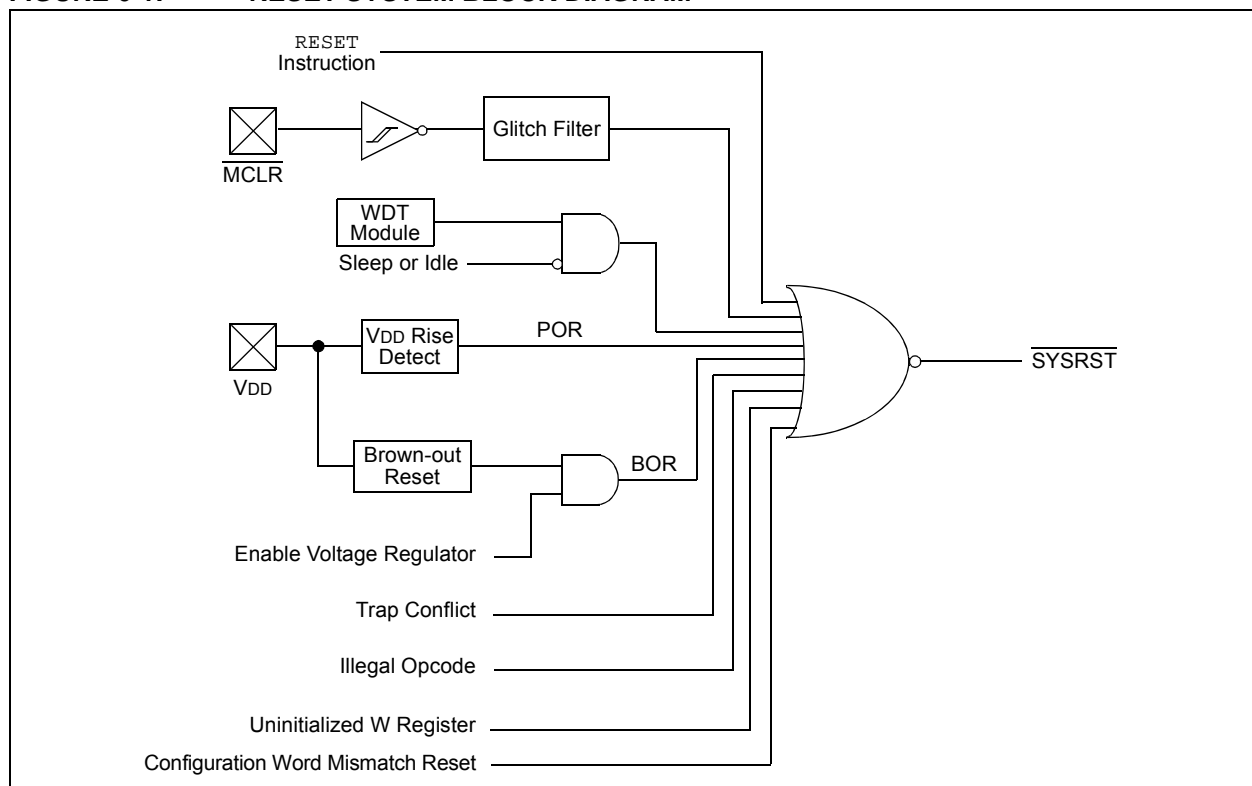
**Note:** Refer to the specific peripheral or CPU section of this manual for register Reset states.

All types of device Reset will set a corresponding status bit in the RCON register to indicate the type of Reset (see [Register 6-1](#)). A POR will clear all bits except for the BOR and POR bits ( $\text{RCON}\langle 1:0 \rangle$ ), which are set. The user may set or clear any bit at any time during code execution. The RCON bits only serve as status bits. Setting a particular Reset status bit in software will not cause a device Reset to occur.

The RCON register also has other bits associated with the Watchdog Timer and device power-saving states. The function of these bits is discussed in other sections of this manual.

**Note:** The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset will be meaningful.

**FIGURE 6-1: RESET SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
TRAPR	IOPUWR	—	—	—	—	CM	VREGS
bit 15						bit 8	

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1
EXTR	SWR	SWDTEN <sup>(2)</sup>	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE	BOR	POR
bit 7						bit 0	

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15            **TRAPR:** Trap Reset Flag bit  
 1 = A Trap Conflict Reset has occurred  
 0 = A Trap Conflict Reset has not occurred
- bit 14            **IOPUWR:** Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Access Reset Flag bit  
 1 = An illegal opcode detection, an illegal address mode or uninitialized W register used as an Address Pointer caused a Reset  
 0 = An illegal opcode or uninitialized W Reset has not occurred
- bit 13-10       **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9             **CM:** Configuration Word Mismatch Reset Flag bit  
 1 = A Configuration Word Mismatch Reset has occurred  
 0 = A Configuration Word Mismatch Reset has not occurred
- bit 8             **VREGS:** Voltage Regulator Standby Enable bit  
 1 = Regulator remains active during Sleep  
 0 = Regulator goes to standby during Sleep
- bit 7             **EXTR:** External Reset ( $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ ) Pin bit  
 1 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has occurred  
 0 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has not occurred
- bit 6             **SWR:** Software Reset (Instruction) Flag bit  
 1 = A RESET instruction has been executed  
 0 = A RESET instruction has not been executed
- bit 5             **SWDTEN:** Software Enable/Disable of WDT bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
 1 = WDT is enabled  
 0 = WDT is disabled
- bit 4             **WDTO:** Watchdog Timer Time-out Flag bit  
 1 = WDT time-out has occurred  
 0 = WDT time-out has not occurred
- bit 3             **SLEEP:** Wake From Sleep Flag bit  
 1 = Device has been in Sleep mode  
 0 = Device has not been in Sleep mode
- bit 2             **IDLE:** Wake-up From Idle Flag bit  
 1 = Device was in Idle mode  
 0 = Device was not in Idle mode

**Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits may be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.

**2:** If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup> (CONTINUED)

- bit 1      **BOR:** Brown-out Reset Flag bit  
             1 = A Brown-out Reset has occurred (note that BOR is also set after a Power-on Reset)  
             0 = A Brown-out Reset has not occurred
- bit 0      **POR:** Power-on Reset Flag bit  
             1 = A Power-on Reset has occurred  
             0 = A Power-on Reset has not occurred

- Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits may be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.
- 2:** If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

**TABLE 6-1: RESET FLAG BIT OPERATION**

Flag Bit	Setting Event	Clearing Event
TRAPR (RCON<15>)	Trap conflict event	POR
IOPUWR (RCON<14>)	Illegal opcode or uninitialized W register access	POR
EXTR (RCON<7>)	$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Reset	POR
SWR (RCON<6>)	RESET instruction	POR
WDTO (RCON<4>)	WDT time-out	PWRSVAV instruction, POR
SLEEP (RCON<3>)	PWRSVAV #SLEEP instruction	POR
IDLE (RCON<2>)	PWRSVAV #IDLE instruction	POR
BOR (RCON<1>)	POR, BOR	—
POR (RCON<0>)	POR	—

**Note:** All Reset flag bits may be set or cleared by the user software.

### 6.1 Clock Source Selection at Reset

If clock switching is enabled, the system clock source at device Reset is chosen as shown in [Table 6-2](#). If clock switching is disabled, the system clock source is always selected according to the oscillator Configuration bits. Refer to [Section 8.0 “Oscillator Configuration”](#) for further details.

**TABLE 6-2: OSCILLATOR SELECTION vs. TYPE OF RESET (CLOCK SWITCHING ENABLED)**

Reset Type	Clock Source Determinant
POR	Oscillator Configuration bits (FNOSC<2:0>)
BOR	
$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$	COSC Control bits (OSCCON<14:12>)
WDTR	
SWR	

### 6.2 Device Reset Times

The Reset times for various types of device Reset are summarized in [Table 6-3](#). Note that the system Reset signal,  $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$ , is released after the POR and PWRT delay times expire.

The time that the device actually begins to execute code will also depend on the system oscillator delays, which include the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) and the PLL lock time. The OST and PLL lock times occur in parallel with the applicable  $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$  delay times.

The FSCM delay determines the time at which the FSCM begins to monitor the system clock source after the  $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$  signal is released.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 6-3: RESET DELAY TIMES FOR VARIOUS DEVICE RESETS**

Reset Type	Clock Source	$\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$ Delay	System Clock Delay	FSCM Delay	Notes
POR	EC, FRC, FRCDIV, LPRC	TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST	—	—	1, 2, 3
	ECPLL, FRCPLL	TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST	TLOCK	TFSCM	1, 2, 3, 5, 6
	XT, HS, SOSC	TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST	TOST	TFSCM	1, 2, 3, 4, 6
	XTPLL, HSPLL	TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST	TOST + TLOCK	TFSCM	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
BOR	EC, FRC, FRCDIV, LPRC	TSTARTUP + TRST	—	—	2, 3
	ECPLL, FRCPLL	TSTARTUP + TRST	TLOCK	TFSCM	2, 3, 5, 6
	XT, HS, SOSC	TSTARTUP + TRST	TOST	TFSCM	2, 3, 4, 6
	XTPLL, HSPLL	TSTARTUP + TRST	TOST + TLOCK	TFSCM	2, 3, 4, 5, 6
MCLR	Any Clock	TRST	—	—	3
WDT	Any Clock	TRST	—	—	3
Software	Any Clock	TRST	—	—	3
Illegal Opcode	Any Clock	TRST	—	—	3
Uninitialized W	Any Clock	TRST	—	—	3
Trap Conflict	Any Clock	TRST	—	—	3

- Note 1:** TPOR = Power-on Reset delay (10  $\mu$ s nominal).
- 2:** TSTARTUP = TVREG (10  $\mu$ s nominal) if the on-chip regulator is enabled or TPWRT (64 ms nominal) if an on-chip regulator is disabled.
- 3:** TRST = Internal state Reset time (20  $\mu$ s nominal).
- 4:** TOST = Oscillator Start-up Timer. A 10-bit counter counts 1024 oscillator periods before releasing the oscillator clock to the system.
- 5:** TLOCK = PLL lock time.
- 6:** TFSCM = Fail-Safe Clock Monitor delay (100  $\mu$ s nominal).

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## 6.2.1 POR AND LONG OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMES

The oscillator start-up circuitry and its associated delay timers are not linked to the device Reset delays that occur at power-up. Some crystal circuits (especially low-frequency crystals) will have a relatively long start-up time. Therefore, one or more of the following conditions is possible after  $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$  is released:

- The oscillator circuit has not begun to oscillate.
- The Oscillator Start-up Timer has NOT expired (if a crystal oscillator is used).
- The PLL has not achieved a lock (if PLL is used).

The device will not begin to execute code until a valid clock source has been released to the system. Therefore, the oscillator and PLL start-up delays must be considered when the Reset delay time must be known.

## 6.2.2 FAIL-SAFE CLOCK MONITOR (FSCM) AND DEVICE RESETS

If the FSCM is enabled, it will begin to monitor the system clock source when  $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$  is released. If a valid clock source is not available at this time, the device will automatically switch to the FRC oscillator and the user can switch to the desired crystal oscillator in the Trap Service Routine.

## 6.2.2.1 FSCM Delay for Crystal and PLL Clock Sources

When the system clock source is provided by a crystal oscillator and/or the PLL, a small delay,  $T_{\text{FSCM}}$ , will automatically be inserted after the POR and PWRT delay times. The FSCM will not begin to monitor the system clock source until this delay expires. The FSCM delay time is nominally 100  $\mu\text{s}$  and provides additional time for the oscillator and/or PLL to stabilize. In most cases, the FSCM delay will prevent an oscillator failure trap at a device Reset when the PWRT is disabled.

## 6.3 Special Function Register Reset States

Most of the Special Function Registers (SFRs) associated with the PIC24F CPU and peripherals are reset to a particular value at a device Reset. The SFRs are grouped by their peripheral or CPU function and their Reset values are specified in each section of this manual.

The Reset value for each SFR does not depend on the type of Reset, with the exception of four registers. The Reset value for the Reset Control register, RCON, will depend on the type of device Reset. The Reset value for the Oscillator Control register, OSCCON, will depend on the type of Reset and the programmed values of the oscillator Configuration bits in the FOSC Device Configuration register (see [Table 6-2](#)). The RCFGAL and NVMCON registers are only affected by a POR.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 7.0 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 8. “Interrupts”** (DS39707) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

The PIC24F interrupt controller reduces the numerous peripheral interrupt request signals to a single interrupt request signal to the PIC24F CPU. It has the following features:

- Up to 8 processor exceptions and software traps
- 7 user-selectable priority levels
- Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) with up to 118 vectors
- A unique vector for each interrupt or exception source
- Fixed priority within a specified user priority level
- Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) for debug support
- Fixed interrupt entry and return latencies

### 7.1 Interrupt Vector Table

The Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) is shown in [Figure 7-1](#). The IVT resides in program memory, starting at location, 000004h. The IVT contains 126 vectors, consisting of 8 non-maskable trap vectors, plus up to 118 sources of interrupt. In general, each interrupt source has its own vector. Each interrupt vector contains a 24-bit wide address. The value programmed into each interrupt vector location is the starting address of the associated Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).

Interrupt vectors are prioritized in terms of their natural priority; this is linked to their position in the vector table. All other things being equal, lower addresses have a higher natural priority. For example, the interrupt associated with Vector 0 will take priority over interrupts at any other vector address.

PIC24FJ128GA010 family devices implement non-maskable traps and unique interrupts. These are summarized in [Table 7-1](#) and [Table 7-2](#).

### 7.1.1 ALTERNATE INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE

The Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) is located after the IVT, as shown in [Figure 7-1](#). Access to the AIVT is provided by the ALTIVT control bit (INTCON2<15>). If the ALTIVT bit is set, all interrupt and exception processes will use the alternate vectors instead of the default vectors. The alternate vectors are organized in the same manner as the default vectors.

The AIVT supports emulation and debugging efforts by providing a means to switch between an application and a support environment without requiring the interrupt vectors to be reprogrammed. This feature also enables switching between applications for evaluation of different software algorithms at run time. If the AIVT is not needed, the AIVT should be programmed with the same addresses used in the IVT.

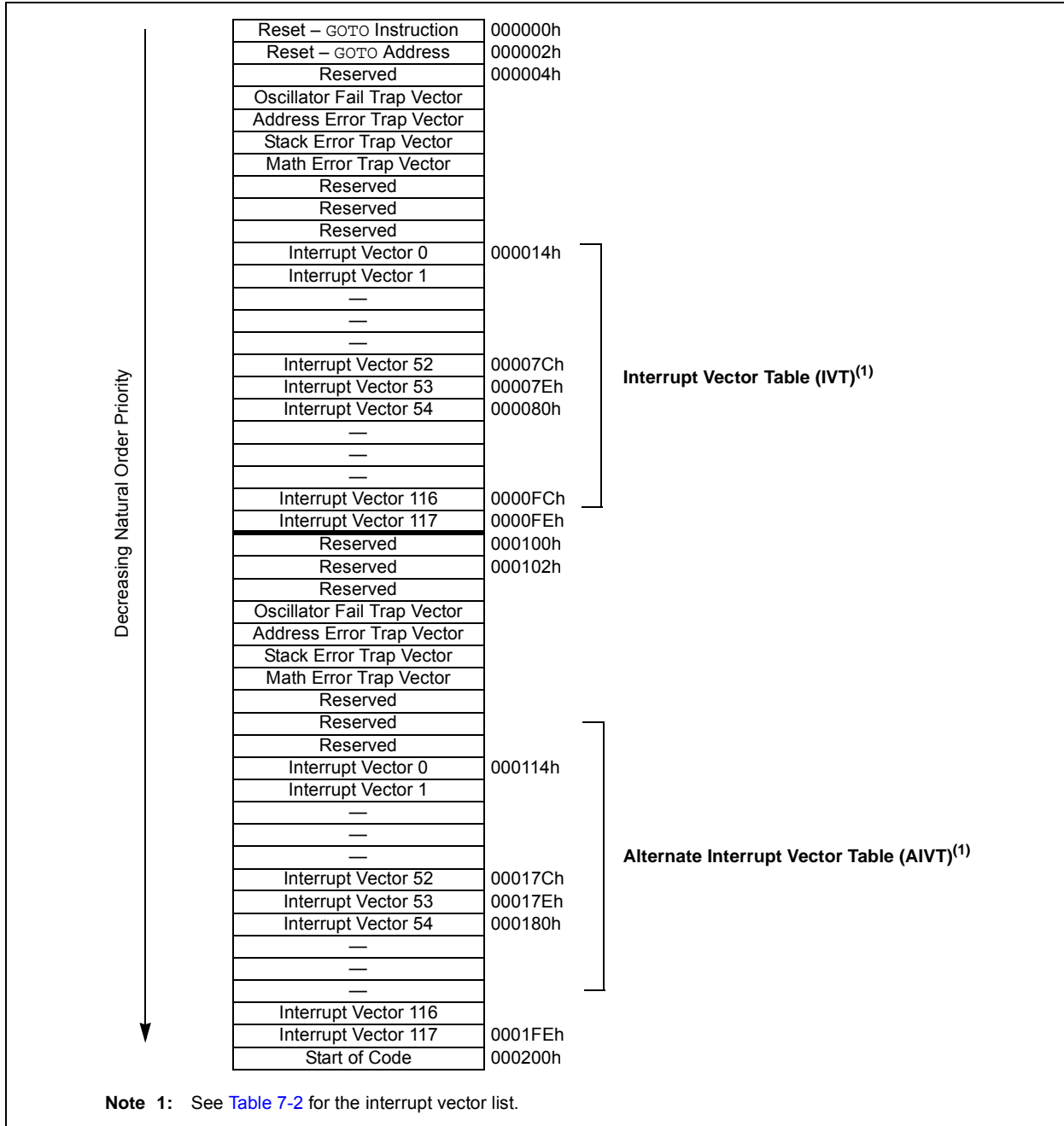
### 7.2 Reset Sequence

A device Reset is not a true exception because the interrupt controller is not involved in the Reset process. The PIC24F device clears its registers in response to a Reset which forces the PC to zero. The microcontroller then begins program execution at location, 000000h. The user programs a GOTO instruction at the Reset address, which redirects program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.

**Note:** Any unimplemented or unused vector locations in the IVT and AIVT should be programmed with the address of a default interrupt handler routine that contains a RESET instruction.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**FIGURE 7-1: PIC24F INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE**



**TABLE 7-1: TRAP VECTOR DETAILS**

Vector Number	IVT Address	AIVT Address	Trap Source
0	000004h	000104h	Reserved
1	000006h	000106h	Oscillator Failure
2	000008h	000108h	Address Error
3	00000Ah	00010Ah	Stack Error
4	00000Ch	00010Ch	Math Error
5	00000Eh	00010Eh	Reserved
6	000010h	000110h	Reserved
7	000012h	000112h	Reserved

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 7-2: IMPLEMENTED INTERRUPT VECTORS**

Interrupt Source	Vector Number	IVT Address	AIVT Address	Interrupt Bit Locations		
				Flag	Enable	Priority
ADC1 Conversion Done	13	00002Eh	00012Eh	IFS0<13>	IEC0<13>	IPC3<6:4>
Comparator Event	18	000038h	000138h	IFS1<2>	IEC1<2>	IPC4<10:8>
CRC Generator	67	00009Ah	00019Ah	IFS4<3>	IEC4<3>	IPC16<14:12>
External Interrupt 0	0	000014h	000114h	IFS0<0>	IEC0<0>	IPC0<2:0>
External Interrupt 1	20	00003Ch	00013Ch	IFS1<4>	IEC1<4>	IPC5<2:0>
External Interrupt 2	29	00004Eh	00014Eh	IFS1<13>	IEC1<13>	IPC7<6:4>
External Interrupt 3	53	00007Eh	00017Eh	IFS3<5>	IEC3<5>	IPC13<6:4>
External Interrupt 4	54	000080h	000180h	IFS3<6>	IEC3<6>	IPC13<10:8>
I2C1 Master Event	17	000036h	000136h	IFS1<1>	IEC1<1>	IPC4<6:4>
I2C1 Slave Event	16	000034h	000134h	IFS1<0>	IEC1<0>	IPC4<2:0>
I2C2 Master Event	50	000078h	000178h	IFS3<2>	IEC3<2>	IPC12<10:8>
I2C2 Slave Event	49	000076h	000176h	IFS3<1>	IEC3<1>	IPC12<6:4>
Input Capture 1	1	000016h	000116h	IFS0<1>	IEC0<1>	IPC0<6:4>
Input Capture 2	5	00001Eh	00011Eh	IFS0<5>	IEC0<5>	IPC1<6:4>
Input Capture 3	37	00005Eh	00015Eh	IFS2<5>	IEC2<5>	IPC9<6:4>
Input Capture 4	38	000060h	000160h	IFS2<6>	IEC2<6>	IPC9<10:8>
Input Capture 5	39	000062h	000162h	IFS2<7>	IEC2<7>	IPC9<14:12>
Input Change Notification	19	00003Ah	00013Ah	IFS1<3>	IEC1<3>	IPC4<14:12>
Output Compare 1	2	000018h	000118h	IFS0<2>	IEC0<2>	IPC0<10:8>
Output Compare 2	6	000020h	000120h	IFS0<6>	IEC0<6>	IPC1<10:8>
Output Compare 3	25	000046h	000146h	IFS1<9>	IEC1<9>	IPC6<6:4>
Output Compare 4	26	000048h	000148h	IFS1<10>	IEC1<10>	IPC6<10:8>
Output Compare 5	41	000066h	000166h	IFS2<9>	IEC2<9>	IPC10<6:4>
Parallel Master Port	45	00006Eh	00016Eh	IFS2<13>	IEC2<13>	IPC11<6:4>
Real-Time Clock/Calendar	62	000090h	000190h	IFS3<14>	IEC3<14>	IPC15<10:8>
SPI1 Error	9	000026h	000126h	IFS0<9>	IEC0<9>	IPC2<6:4>
SPI1 Event	10	000028h	000128h	IFS0<10>	IEC0<10>	IPC2<10:8>
SPI2 Error	32	000054h	000154h	IFS2<0>	IEC0<0>	IPC8<2:0>
SPI2 Event	33	000056h	000156h	IFS2<1>	IEC2<1>	IPC8<6:4>
Timer1	3	00001Ah	00011Ah	IFS0<3>	IEC0<3>	IPC0<14:12>
Timer2	7	000022h	000122h	IFS0<7>	IEC0<7>	IPC1<14:12>
Timer3	8	000024h	000124h	IFS0<8>	IEC0<8>	IPC2<2:0>
Timer4	27	00004Ah	00014Ah	IFS1<11>	IEC1<11>	IPC6<14:12>
Timer5	28	00004Ch	00014Ch	IFS1<12>	IEC1<12>	IPC7<2:0>
UART1 Error	65	000096h	000196h	IFS4<1>	IEC4<1>	IPC16<6:4>
UART1 Receiver	11	00002Ah	00012Ah	IFS0<11>	IEC0<11>	IPC2<14:12>
UART1 Transmitter	12	00002Ch	00012Ch	IFS0<12>	IEC0<12>	IPC3<2:0>
UART2 Error	66	000098h	000198h	IFS4<2>	IEC4<2>	IPC16<10:8>
UART2 Receiver	30	000050h	000150h	IFS1<14>	IEC1<14>	IPC7<10:8>
UART2 Transmitter	31	000052h	000152h	IFS1<15>	IEC1<15>	IPC7<14:12>

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## 7.3 Interrupt Control and Status Registers

The PIC24FJ128GA010 family devices implement a total of 29 registers for the interrupt controller:

- INTCON1
- INTCON2
- IFS0 through IFS4
- IEC0 through IEC4
- IPC0 through IPC14, and IPC16
- INTTREG

Global interrupt control functions are controlled from INTCON1 and INTCON2. INTCON1 contains the Interrupt Nesting Disable (NSTDIS) bit, as well as the control and status flags for the processor trap sources. The INTCON2 register controls the external interrupt request signal behavior and the use of the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table.

The IFS registers maintain all of the interrupt request flags. Each source of interrupt has a status bit which is set by the respective peripherals, or external signal, and is cleared via software.

The IEC registers maintain all of the interrupt enable bits. These control bits are used to individually enable interrupts from the peripherals or external signals.

The IPC registers are used to set the Interrupt Priority Level for each source of interrupt. Each user interrupt source can be assigned to one of eight priority levels.

The interrupt sources are assigned to the IFSx, IECx and IPCx registers in the same sequence that they are listed in [Table 7-2](#). For example, the INT0 (External Interrupt 0) is shown as having a vector number and a natural order priority of 0. Thus, the INT0IF status bit is found in IFS0<0>, the enable bit in IEC0<0> and the priority bits in the first position of IPC0 (IPC0<2:0>).

Although they are not specifically part of the interrupt control hardware, two of the CPU control registers contain bits that control interrupt functionality. The CPU STATUS register (SR) contains the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>). These indicate the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The user may change the current CPU priority level by writing to the IPL bits.

The CORCON register contains the IPL3 bit, which together with IPL<2:0>, also indicates the current CPU priority level. IPL3 is a read-only bit so that trap events cannot be masked by the user software.

The interrupt controller has the Interrupt Controller Test Register (INTTREG) that displays the status of the interrupt controller. When an interrupt request occurs, its associated vector number and the new interrupt priority level are latched into INTTREG. This information can be used to determine a specific interrupt source if a generic ISR is used for multiple vectors, such as when ISR remapping is used in bootloader applications. It also could be used to check if another interrupt is pending while in an ISR.

All Interrupt registers are described in [Register 7-1](#) through [Register 7-30](#), in the following pages.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	DC <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IPL2 <sup>(2,3)</sup>	IPL1 <sup>(2,3)</sup>	IPL0 <sup>(2,3)</sup>	RA <sup>(1)</sup>	N <sup>(1)</sup>	OV <sup>(1)</sup>	Z <sup>(1)</sup>	C <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-5                      **IPL<2:0>**: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits<sup>(2,3)</sup>  
 111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15); user interrupts are disabled  
 110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)  
 101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)  
 100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)  
 011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)  
 010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)  
 001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)  
 000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

- Note 1:** See [Register 3-1](#) for the description of the remaining bit(s) that are not dedicated to interrupt control functions.  
**Note 2:** The IPL bits are concatenated with the IPL3 bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the Interrupt Priority Level if IPL3 = 1.  
**Note 3:** The IPL Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

## REGISTER 7-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/C-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	IPL3 <sup>(2)</sup>	PSV <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

C = Clearable bit  
 R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

bit 3                      **IPL3**: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
 1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7  
 0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less

- Note 1:** See [Register 3-2](#) for the description of the remaining bit(s) that are not dedicated to interrupt control functions.  
**Note 2:** The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
NSTDIS	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	—	—	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15            **NSTDIS:** Interrupt Nesting Disable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt nesting is disabled  
                   0 = Interrupt nesting is enabled
- bit 14-5        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 4            **MATHERR:** Arithmetic Error Trap Status bit  
                   1 = Overflow trap has occurred  
                   0 = Overflow trap has not occurred
- bit 3            **ADDRERR:** Address Error Trap Status bit  
                   1 = Address error trap has occurred  
                   0 = Address error trap has not occurred
- bit 2            **STKERR:** Stack Error Trap Status bit  
                   1 = Stack error trap has occurred  
                   0 = Stack error trap has not occurred
- bit 1            **OSCFAIL:** Oscillator Failure Trap Status bit  
                   1 = Oscillator failure trap has occurred  
                   0 = Oscillator failure trap has not occurred
- bit 0            **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-4: INTCON2: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 2

R/W-0	R-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
ALTIVT	DISI	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	INT4EP	INT3EP	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15            **ALTIVT:** Enable Alternate Interrupt Vector Table bit  
                   1 = Use alternate vector table  
                   0 = Use standard (default) vector table
- bit 14            **DISI:** DISI Instruction Status bit  
                   1 = DISI instruction is active  
                   0 = DISI is not active
- bit 13-5        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 4            **INT4EP:** External Interrupt 4 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit  
                   1 = Interrupt on negative edge  
                   0 = Interrupt on positive edge
- bit 3            **INT3EP:** External Interrupt 3 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit  
                   1 = Interrupt on negative edge  
                   0 = Interrupt on positive edge
- bit 2            **INT2EP:** External Interrupt 2 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit  
                   1 = Interrupt on negative edge  
                   0 = Interrupt on positive edge
- bit 1            **INT1EP:** External Interrupt 1 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit  
                   1 = Interrupt on negative edge  
                   0 = Interrupt on positive edge
- bit 0            **INT0EP:** External Interrupt 0 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit  
                   1 = Interrupt on negative edge  
                   0 = Interrupt on positive edge

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	AD1IF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPF1IF	T3IF
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
T2IF	OC2IF	IC2IF	—	T1IF	OC1IF	IC1IF	INT0IF
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13        **AD1IF:** A/D Conversion Complete Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 12        **U1TXIF:** UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 11        **U1RXIF:** UART1 Receiver Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 10        **SPI1IF:** SPI1 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 9         **SPF1IF:** SPI1 Fault Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 8         **T3IF:** Timer3 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 7         **T2IF:** Timer2 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 6         **OC2IF:** Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 5         **IC2IF:** Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 4         **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3         **T1IF:** Timer1 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 2         **OC1IF:** Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 1         **IC1IF:** Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 0         **INT0IF:** External Interrupt 0 Flag Status bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                  0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-6: IFS1: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 1

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
U2TXIF	U2RXIF	INT2IF	T5IF	T4IF	OC4IF	OC3IF	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	INT1IF	CNIF	CMIF	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **U2TXIF:** UART2 Transmitter Interrupt Flag Status bit  
             1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
             0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 14      **U2RXIF:** UART2 Receiver Interrupt Flag Status bit  
             1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
             0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 13      **INT2IF:** External Interrupt 2 Flag Status bit  
             1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
             0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 12      **T5IF:** Timer5 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
             1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
             0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 11      **T4IF:** Timer4 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
             1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
             0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 10      **OC4IF:** Output Compare Channel 4 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
             1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
             0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 9        **OC3IF:** Output Compare Channel 3 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
             1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
             0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 8-5     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 4        **INT1IF:** External Interrupt 1 Flag Status bit  
             1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
             0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 3        **CNIF:** Input Change Notification Interrupt Flag Status bit  
             1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
             0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 2        **CMIF:** Comparator Interrupt Flag Status bit  
             1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
             0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 1        **MI2C1IF:** Master I2C1 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit  
             1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
             0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 0        **SI2C1IF:** Slave I2C1 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit  
             1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
             0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-7: IFS2: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	—	PMPIF	—	—	—	OC5IF	—
bit 15						bit 8	

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IC5IF	IC4IF	IC3IF	—	—	—	SPI2IF	SPF2IF
bit 7						bit 0	

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13        **PMPIF:** Parallel Master Port Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                   0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 12-10     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9         **OC5IF:** Output Compare Channel 5 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                   0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 8         **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7         **IC5IF:** Input Capture Channel 5 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                   0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 6         **IC4IF:** Input Capture Channel 4 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                   0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 5         **IC3IF:** Input Capture Channel 3 Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                   0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 4-2       **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 1         **SPI2IF:** SPI2 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                   0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 0         **SPF2IF:** SPI2 Fault Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                   0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-8: IFS3: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 3

U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	PMPIF	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	INT4IF	INT3IF	—	—	MI2C2IF	SI2C2IF	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15            **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 14            **RTCIF:** Real-Time Clock/Calendar Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                   0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 13-7        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6            **INT4IF:** External Interrupt 4 Flag Status bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                   0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 5            **INT3IF:** External Interrupt 3 Flag Status bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                   0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 4-3         **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 2            **MI2C2IF:** Master I2C2 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                   0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 1            **SI2C2IF:** Slave I2C2 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
                   0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 0            **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-9: IFS4: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 4

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	CRCIF	U2ERIF	U1ERIF	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3        **CRCIF:** CRC Generator Interrupt Flag Status bit  
               1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
               0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 2        **U2ERIF:** UART2 Error Interrupt Flag Status bit  
               1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
               0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 1        **U1ERIF:** UART1 Error Interrupt Flag Status bit  
               1 = Interrupt request has occurred  
               0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 0        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-10: IEC0: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 0

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	AD1IE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPF1IE	T3IE
bit 15						bit 8	

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
T2IE	OC2IE	IC2IE	—	T1IE	OC1IE	IC1IE	INT0IE
bit 7						bit 0	

### Legend:

R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared
		x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13       **AD1IE:** A/D Conversion Complete Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 12       **U1TXIE:** UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 11       **U1RXIE:** UART1 Receiver Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 10       **SPI1IE:** SPI1 Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 9         **SPF1IE:** SPI1 Fault Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 8         **T3IE:** Timer3 Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 7         **T2IE:** Timer2 Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 6         **OC2IE:** Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 5         **IC2IE:** Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 4         **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3         **T1IE:** Timer1 Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 2         **OC1IE:** Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 1         **IC1IE:** Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 0         **INT0IE:** External Interrupt 0 Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-11: IEC1: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
U2TXIE	U2RXIE	INT2IE	T5IE	T4IE	OC4IE	OC3IE	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	INT1IE	CNIE	CMIE	MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15            **U2TXIE:** UART2 Transmitter Interrupt Enable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                   0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 14            **U2RXIE:** UART2 Receiver Interrupt Enable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                   0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 13            **INT2IE:** External Interrupt 2 Enable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                   0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 12            **T5IE:** Timer5 Interrupt Enable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                   0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 11            **T4IE:** Timer4 Interrupt Enable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                   0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 10            **OC4IE:** Output Compare Channel 4 Interrupt Enable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                   0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 9             **OC3IE:** Output Compare Channel 3 Interrupt Enable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                   0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 8-5           **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 4             **INT1IE:** External Interrupt 1 Enable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                   0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 3             **CNIE:** Input Change Notification Interrupt Enable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                   0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 2             **CMIE:** Comparator Interrupt Enable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                   0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 1             **MI2C1IE:** Master I2C1 Event Interrupt Enable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                   0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 0             **SI2C1IE:** Slave I2C1 Event Interrupt Enable bit  
                   1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                   0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-12: IEC2: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	—	PMPIE	—	—	—	OC5IE	—
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IC5IE	IC4IE	IC3IE	—	—	—	SPI2IE	SPF2IE
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **PMPIE:** Parallel Master Port Interrupt Enable bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                  0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 12-10      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9      **OC5IE:** Output Compare Channel 5 Interrupt Enable bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                  0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 8      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7      **IC5IE:** Input Capture Channel 5 Interrupt Enable bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                  0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 6      **IC4IE:** Input Capture Channel 4 Interrupt Enable bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                  0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 5      **IC3IE:** Input Capture Channel 3 Interrupt Enable bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                  0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 4-2      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 1      **SPI2IE:** SPI2 Event Interrupt Enable bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                  0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 0      **SPF2IE:** SPI2 Fault Interrupt Enable bit  
                  1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
                  0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-13: IEC3: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 3

U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	RTCIE	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	INT4IE	INT3IE	—	—	MI2C2IE	SI2C2IE	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 14      **RTCIE:** Real-Time Clock/Calendar Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 13-7    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6        **INT4IE:** External Interrupt 4 Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 5        **INT3IE:** External Interrupt 3 Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 4-3     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 2        **MI2C2IE:** Master I2C2 Event Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 1        **SI2C2IE:** Slave I2C2 Event Interrupt Enable bit  
1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 0        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-14: IEC4: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 4

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	CRCIE	U2ERIE	U1ERIE	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3      **CRCIE:** CRC Generator Interrupt Enable bit  
             1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
             0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 2      **U2ERIE:** UART2 Error Interrupt Enable bit  
             1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
             0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 1      **U1ERIE:** UART1 Error Interrupt Enable bit  
             1 = Interrupt request is enabled  
             0 = Interrupt request is not enabled
- bit 0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-15: IPC0: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 0

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	T1IP2	T1IP1	T1IP0	—	OC1IP2	OC1IP1	OC1IP0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	IC1IP2	IC1IP1	IC1IP0	—	INT0IP2	INT0IP1	INT0IP0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 14-12                **T1IP<2:0>:** Timer1 Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 11                    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-8                **OC1IP<2:0>:** Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 7                     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6-4                 **IC1IP<2:0>:** Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 3                    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 2-0                 **INT0IP<2:0>:** External Interrupt 0 Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-16: IPC1: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 1

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	T2IP2	T2IP1	T2IP0	—	OC2IP2	OC2IP1	OC2IP0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	IC2IP2	IC2IP1	IC2IP0	—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 14-12    **T2IP<2:0>:** Timer2 Interrupt Priority bits  
 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
 •  
 •  
 •  
 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 11      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-8    **OC2IP<2:0>:** Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Priority bits  
 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
 •  
 •  
 •  
 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 7      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6-4    **IC2IP<2:0>:** Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Priority bits  
 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
 •  
 •  
 •  
 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 3-0    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-17: IPC2: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 2

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	U1RXIP2	U1RXIP1	U1RXIP0	—	SPI1IP2	SPI1IP1	SPI1IP0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	SPF1IP2	SPF1IP1	SPF1IP0	—	T3IP2	T3IP1	T3IP0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 14-12                **U1RXIP<2:0>:** UART1 Receiver Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 11                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-8                **SPI1IP<2:0>:** SPI1 Event Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 7                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6-4                **SPF1IP<2:0>:** SPI1 Fault Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 3                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 2-0                **T3IP<2:0>:** Timer3 Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-18: IPC3: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 3

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15						bit 8	

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	AD1IP2	AD1IP1	AD1IP0	—	U1TXIP2	U1TXIP1	U1TXIP0
bit 7						bit 0	

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7

**Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4

**AD1IP<2:0>:** A/D Conversion Complete Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•  
•  
•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3

**Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0

**U1TXIP<2:0>:** UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•  
•  
•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-19: IPC4: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 4

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	CNIP2	CNIP1	CNIP0	—	CMIP2	CMIP1	CMIP0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	MI2C1IP2	MI2C1IP1	MI2C1IP0	—	SI2C1IP2	SI2C1IP1	SI2C1IP0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 14-12                **CNIP<2:0>:** Input Change Notification Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 11                    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-8                **CMIP<2:0>:** Comparator Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 7                     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6-4                 **MI2C1IP<2:0>:** Master I2C1 Event Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 3                    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 2-0                 **SI2C1IP<2:0>:** Slave I2C1 Event Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-20: IPC5: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 5

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	INT1IP2	INT1IP1	INT1IP0
bit 7					bit 0		

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-3

**Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0

**INT1IP<2:0>:** External Interrupt 1 Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

- 
- 
- 

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-21: IPC6: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 6

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	T4IP2	T4IP1	T4IP0	—	OC4IP2	OC4IP1	OC4IP0
bit 15						bit 8	

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	OC3IP2	OC3IP1	OC3IP0	—	—	—	—
bit 7						bit 0	

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15           **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 14-12       **T4IP<2:0>:** Timer4 Interrupt Priority bits  
                   111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
                   •  
                   •  
                   •  
                   001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
                   000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 11           **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-8        **OC4IP<2:0>:** Output Compare Channel 4 Interrupt Priority bits  
                   111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
                   •  
                   •  
                   •  
                   001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
                   000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 7            **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6-4         **OC3IP<2:0>:** Output Compare Channel 3 Interrupt Priority bits  
                   111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
                   •  
                   •  
                   •  
                   001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
                   000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 3-0         **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-22: IPC7: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 7

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	U2TXIP2	U2TXIP1	U2TXIP0	—	U2RXIP2	U2RXIP1	U2RXIP0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	INT2IP2	INT2IP1	INT2IP0	—	T5IP2	T5IP1	T5IP0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 14-12    **U2TXIP<2:0>:** UART2 Transmitter Interrupt Priority bits  
 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
 •  
 •  
 •  
 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 11      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-8    **U2RXIP<2:0>:** UART2 Receiver Interrupt Priority bits  
 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
 •  
 •  
 •  
 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 7        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6-4     **INT2IP<2:0>:** External Interrupt 2 Priority bits  
 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
 •  
 •  
 •  
 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 3        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 2-0     **T5IP<2:0>:** Timer5 Interrupt Priority bits  
 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
 •  
 •  
 •  
 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
 000 = Interrupt source is disabled

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-23: IPC8: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	SPI2IP2	SPI2IP1	SPI2IP0	—	SPF2IP2	SPF2IP1	SPF2IP0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-7            **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6-4            **SPI2IP<2:0>:** SPI2 Event Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 3              **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 2-0            **SPF2IP<2:0>:** SPI2 Fault Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-24: IPC9: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 9

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	IC5IP2	IC5IP1	IC5IP0	—	IC4IP2	IC4IP1	IC4IP0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	IC3IP2	IC3IP1	IC3IP0	—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **IC5IP<2:0>:** Input Capture Channel 5 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•  
•  
•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **IC4IP<2:0>:** Input Capture Channel 4 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•  
•  
•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **IC3IP<2:0>:** Input Capture Channel 3 Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•  
•  
•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-25: IPC10: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 10

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	OC5IP2	OC5IP1	OC5IP0	—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
 bit 6-4                      **OC5IP<2:0>:** Output Compare Channel 5 Interrupt Priority bits  
                                     111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
                                     •  
                                     •  
                                     •  
                                     001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
                                     000 = Interrupt source is disabled  
 bit 3-0                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

## REGISTER 7-26: IPC11: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 11

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	PMPPI2	PMPPI1	PMPPI0	—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
 bit 6-4                      **PMPPI<2:0>:** Parallel Master Port Interrupt Priority bits  
                                     111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
                                     •  
                                     •  
                                     •  
                                     001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
                                     000 = Interrupt source is disabled  
 bit 3-0                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-27: IPC12: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 12

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	MI2C2IP2	MI2C2IP1	MI2C2IP0
bit 15						bit 8	

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	SI2C2IP2	SI2C2IP1	SI2C2IP0	—	—	—	—
bit 7						bit 0	

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-11      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-8      **MI2C2IP<2:0>:** Master I2C2 Event Interrupt Priority bits  
 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
 •  
 •  
 •  
 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 7          **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6-4      **SI2C2IP<2:0>:** Slave I2C2 Event Interrupt Priority bits  
 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)  
 •  
 •  
 •  
 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1  
 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 3-0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-28: IPC13: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 13

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	INT4IP2	IN4IP1	INT4IP0
bit 15						bit 8	

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	INT3IP2	INT3IP1	INT3IP0	—	—	—	—
bit 7						bit 0	

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-11        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-8        **INT4IP<2:0>:** External Interrupt 4 Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 7            **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6-4        **INT3IP<2:0>:** External Interrupt 3 Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 3-0        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-29: IPC15: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 15

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	RTCIP2	RTCIP1	RTCIP0
bit 15					bit 8		

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 7					bit 0		

<b>Legend:</b>			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-11     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-8     **RTCIP<2:0>:** Real-Time Clock/Calendar Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 7-0      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-30: IPC16: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 16

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	CRCIP2	CRCIP1	CRCIP0	—	U2ERIP2	U2ERIP1	U2ERIP0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	U1ERIP2	U1ERIP1	U1ERIP0	—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 14-12                **CRCIP2<0>:** CRC Generator Error Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 11                    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-8                **U2ERIP<2:0>:** UART2 Error Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 7                     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6-4                **U1ERIP<2:0>:** UART1 Error Interrupt Priority bits
  - 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
  - 
  - 
  - 
  - 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
  - 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
- bit 3-0                 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 7-31: INTTREG: INTERRUPT CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER

R-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
CPUIRQ	—	VHOLD	—	ILR3	ILR2	ILR1	ILR0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
—	VECNUM6	VECNUM5	VECNUM4	VECNUM3	VECNUM2	VECNUM1	VECNUM0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared
		x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15     **CPUIRQ**: Interrupt Request from Interrupt Controller CPU bit  
1 = An interrupt request has occurred but has not yet been Acknowledged by the CPU; this happens when the CPU priority is higher than the interrupt priority  
0 = No interrupt request is unacknowledged
- bit 14     Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 13     **VHOLD**: Vector Number Capture Configuration bit  
1 = The VECNUM bits contain the value of the highest priority pending interrupt  
0 = The VECNUM bits contain the value of the last Acknowledged interrupt (i.e., the last interrupt that has occurred with higher priority than the CPU, even if other interrupts are pending)
- bit 12     Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 11-8   **ILR<3:0>**: New CPU Interrupt Priority Level bits  
1111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 15  
•  
•  
•  
0001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1  
0000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0
- bit 7     Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 6-0   **VECNUM<6:0>**: Pending Interrupt Vector ID bits (pending vector number is VECNUM + 8)  
0111111 = Interrupt Vector pending is number 135  
•  
•  
•  
0000001 = Interrupt Vector pending is number 9  
0000000 = Interrupt Vector pending is number 8

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## 7.4 Interrupt Setup Procedures

### 7.4.1 INITIALIZATION

To configure an interrupt source:

1. Set the NSTDIS Control bit (INTCON1<15>) if nested interrupts are not desired.
2. Select the user-assigned priority level for the interrupt source by writing the control bits in the appropriate IPCx Control register. The priority level will depend on the specific application and type of interrupt source. If multiple priority levels are not desired, the IPCx register control bits for all enabled interrupt sources may be programmed to the same non-zero value.

**Note:** At a device Reset, the IPC registers are initialized, such that all user interrupt sources are assigned to Priority Level 4.

3. Clear the interrupt flag status bit associated with the peripheral in the associated IFSx Status register.
4. Enable the interrupt source by setting the interrupt enable control bit associated with the source in the appropriate IECx Control register.

### 7.4.2 INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE

The method that is used to declare an ISR and initialize the IVT with the correct vector address will depend on the programming language (i.e., 'C' or assembler) and the language development toolsuite that is used to develop the application. In general, the user must clear the interrupt flag in the appropriate IFSx register for the source of interrupt that the ISR handles. Otherwise, the ISR will be re-entered immediately after exiting the routine. If the ISR is coded in assembly language, it must be terminated using a `RETFIE` instruction to unstack the saved PC value, SRL value and old CPU priority level.

### 7.4.3 TRAP SERVICE ROUTINE

A Trap Service Routine (TSR) is coded like an ISR, except that the appropriate trap status flag in the INTCON1 register must be cleared to avoid re-entry into the TSR.

### 7.4.4 INTERRUPT DISABLE

All user interrupts can be disabled using the following procedure:

1. Push the current SR value onto the software stack using the `PUSH` instruction.
2. Force the CPU to Priority Level 7 by inclusive ORing the value OEH with SRL.

To enable user interrupts, the `POP` instruction may be used to restore the previous SR value.

Note that only user interrupts with a priority level of 7 or less can be disabled. Trap sources (Level 8-15) cannot be disabled.

The `DISI` instruction provides a convenient way to disable interrupts of Priority Levels 1-6 for a fixed period of time. Level 7 interrupt sources are not disabled by the `DISI` instruction.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 8.0 OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATION

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 6. "Oscillator"** (DS39700) in the "PIC24F Family Reference Manual" for more information.

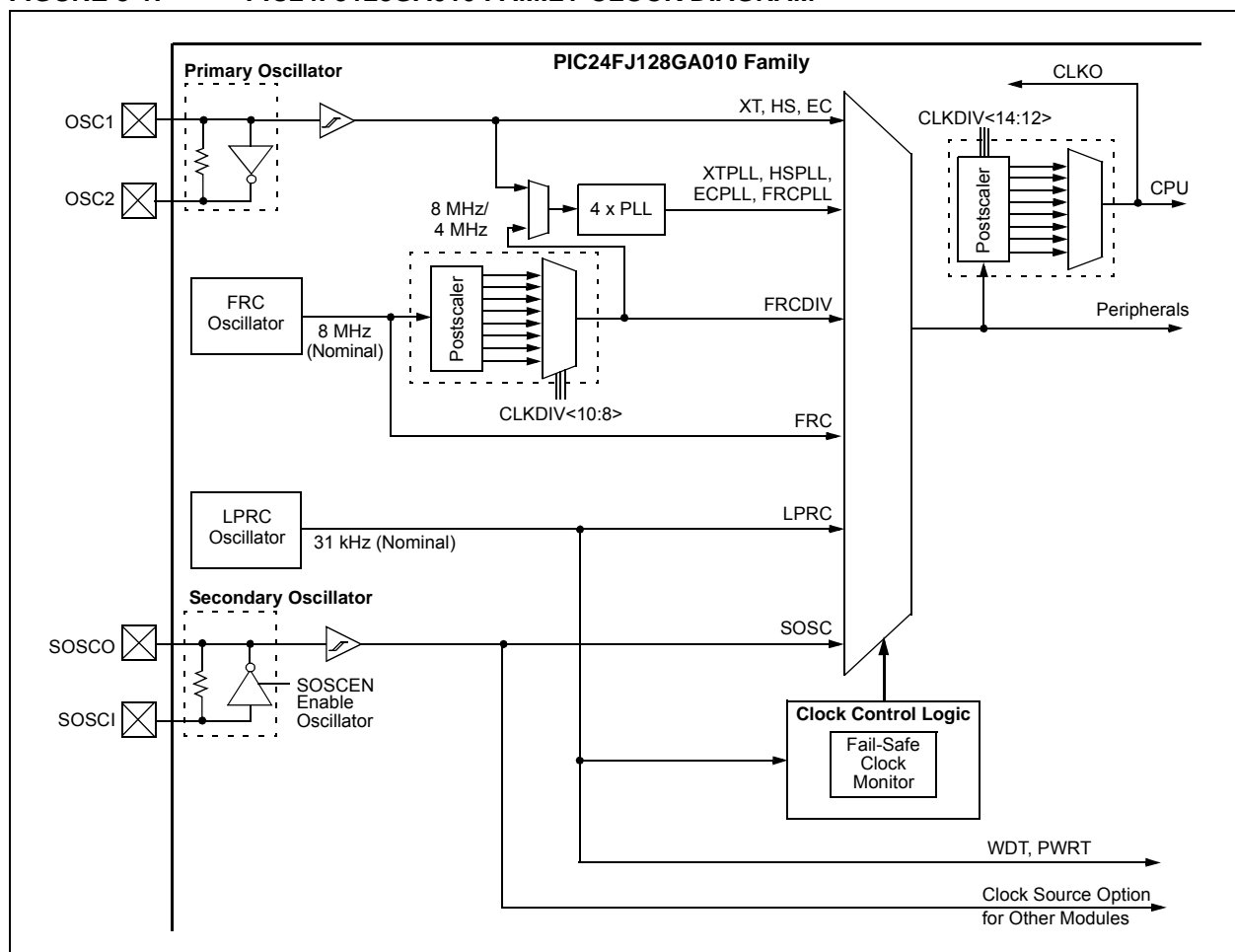
The oscillator system for PIC24FJ128GA010 family devices has the following features:

- A total of four external and internal oscillator options as clock sources, providing 11 different clock modes

- On-chip 4x PLL to boost internal operating frequency on select internal and external oscillator sources
- Software-controllable switching between various clock sources
- Software-controllable postscaler for selective clocking of CPU for system power savings
- A Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) that detects clock failure and permits safe application recovery or shutdown

A simplified diagram of the oscillator system is shown in [Figure 8-1](#).

**FIGURE 8-1: PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY CLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 8.1 CPU Clocking Scheme

The system clock source can be provided by one of four sources:

- Primary Oscillator (POSC) on the OSC1 and OSC2 pins
- Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) on the SOSC1 and SOSCO pins
- Fast Internal RC (FRC) Oscillator
- Low-Power Internal RC (LPRC) Oscillator

The primary oscillator and FRC sources have the option of using the internal 4x PLL. The frequency of the FRC clock source can optionally be reduced by the programmable clock divider. The selected clock source generates the processor and peripheral clock sources.

The processor clock source is divided by two to produce the internal instruction cycle clock, Fcy. In this document, the instruction cycle clock is also denoted by Fosc/2. The internal instruction cycle clock, Fosc/2, can be provided on the OSC2 I/O pin for some operating modes of the primary oscillator.

## 8.2 Oscillator Configuration

The oscillator source (and operating mode) that is used at a device Power-on Reset event is selected using Configuration bit settings. The oscillator Configuration bit settings are located in the Configuration registers in the program memory (refer to [Section 24.1 “Configuration Bits”](#) for further details). The Primary Oscillator Configuration bits, POSCMD<1:0> (Configuration Word 2<1:0>), and the Initial Oscillator Select Configuration bits, FNOSC<2:0> (Configuration Word 2<10:8>), select the oscillator source that is used at a Power-on Reset. The FRC primary oscillator with postscaler (FRCDIV) is the default (unprogrammed) selection. The secondary oscillator, or one of the internal oscillators, may be chosen by programming these bit locations.

The Configuration bits allow users to choose between the various clock modes, shown in [Table 8-1](#).

### 8.2.1 CLOCK SWITCHING MODE CONFIGURATION BITS

The FCKSM Configuration bits (Configuration Word 2<7:6>) are used to jointly configure device clock switching and the Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM). Clock switching is enabled only when FCKSM1 is programmed ('0'). The FSCM is enabled only when FCKSM<1:0> are both programmed ('00').

**TABLE 8-1: CONFIGURATION BIT VALUES FOR CLOCK SELECTION**

Oscillator Mode	Oscillator Source	POSCMD<1:0>	FNOSC<2:0>	Note
Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV)	Internal	11	111	1, 2
(Reserved)	Internal	xx	110	1
Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)	Internal	11	101	1
Secondary (Timer1) Oscillator (SOSC)	Secondary	11	100	1
Primary Oscillator (HS) with PLL Module (HSPLL)	Primary	10	011	
Primary Oscillator (XT) with PLL Module (XTPLL)	Primary	01	011	
Primary Oscillator (EC) with PLL Module (ECPLL)	Primary	00	011	
Primary Oscillator (HS)	Primary	10	010	
Primary Oscillator (XT)	Primary	01	010	
Primary Oscillator (EC)	Primary	00	010	
Fast RC Oscillator with PLL Module (FRCPLL)	Internal	11	001	1
Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)	Internal	11	000	1

**Note 1:** OSC2 pin function is determined by the OSCIOFNC Configuration bit.

**2:** This is the default oscillator mode for an unprogrammed (erased) device.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 8.3 Control Registers

The operation of the oscillator is controlled by three Special Function Registers:

- OSCCON
- CLKDIV
- OSTUN

The OSCCON register (Register 8-1) is the main control register for the oscillator. It controls clock source switching, and allows the monitoring of clock sources.

The Clock Divider register (Register 8-2) controls the features associated with Doze mode, as well as the postscaler for the FRC oscillator.

The FRC Oscillator Tune register (Register 8-3) allows the user to fine-tune the FRC oscillator over a range of approximately  $\pm 12\%$ . Each increment may adjust the FRC frequency by varying amounts and may not be monotonic. The next closest frequency may be multiple steps apart.

### REGISTER 8-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	U-0	R/W-x <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-x <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-x <sup>(1)</sup>
—	COSC2	COSC1	COSC0	—	NOSC2	NOSC1	NOSC0
bit 15				bit 8			

R/SO-0	U-0	R-0 <sup>(2)</sup>	U-0	R/CO-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CLKLOCK	—	LOCK	—	CF	—	SOSCEN	OSWEN
bit 7				bit 0			

<b>Legend:</b>	CO = Clearable Only bit	SO = Settable Only bit
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared
		x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **COSC<2:0>:** Current Oscillator Selection bits

- 111 = Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV)
- 110 = Reserved
- 101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)
- 100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)
- 011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (XTPLL, HSPLL, ECPLL)
- 010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)
- 001 = Fast RC Oscillator with postscaler and PLL module (FRCPLL)
- 000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **NOSC<2:0>:** New Oscillator Selection bits<sup>(1)</sup>

- 111 = Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV)
- 110 = Reserved
- 101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)
- 100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)
- 011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (XTPLL, HSPLL, ECPLL)
- 010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)
- 001 = Fast RC Oscillator with postscaler and PLL module (FRCPLL)
- 000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

bit 7 **CLKLOCK:** Clock Selection Lock Enable bit

If FSCM is enabled (FCKSM1 = 1):

- 1 = Clock and PLL selections are locked
- 0 = Clock and PLL selections are not locked and may be modified by setting the OSWEN bit

If FSCM is disabled (FCKSM1 = 0):

Clock and PLL selections are never locked and may be modified by setting the OSWEN bit.

bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** Reset values for these bits are determined by the FNOSC Configuration bits.

**Note 2:** Also resets to '0' during any valid clock switch or whenever a non-PLL Clock mode is selected.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 8-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 5      **LOCK:** PLL Lock Status bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
1 = PLL module is in lock or PLL module start-up timer is satisfied  
0 = PLL module is out of lock, PLL start-up timer is running or PLL is disabled
- bit 4      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3      **CF:** Clock Fail Detect bit  
1 = FSCM has detected a clock failure  
0 = No clock failure has been detected
- bit 2      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 1      **SOSCEN:** 32 kHz Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) Enable bit  
1 = Enable secondary oscillator  
0 = Disable secondary oscillator
- bit 0      **OSWEN:** Oscillator Switch Enable bit  
1 = Initiate an oscillator switch to clock source specified by NOSC<2:0> bits  
0 = Oscillator switch is complete

**Note 1:** Reset values for these bits are determined by the FNOSC Configuration bits.

**2:** Also resets to '0' during any valid clock switch or whenever a non-PLL Clock mode is selected.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 8-2: CLKDIV: CLOCK DIVIDER REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1
ROI	DOZE2	DOZE1	DOZE0	DOZEN <sup>(1)</sup>	RCDIV2	RCDIV1	RCDIV0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15                      **ROI:** Recover on Interrupt bit  
 1 = Interrupts clear the DOZEN bit and reset the CPU peripheral clock ratio to 1:1  
 0 = Interrupts have no effect on the DOZEN bit

bit 14-12                      **DOZE<2:0>:** CPU Peripheral Clock Ratio Select bits  
 111 = 1:128  
 110 = 1:64  
 101 = 1:32  
 100 = 1:16  
 011 = 1:8  
 010 = 1:4  
 001 = 1:2  
 000 = 1:1

bit 11                      **DOZEN:** DOZE Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = DOZE<2:0> bits specify the CPU peripheral clock ratio  
 0 = CPU peripheral clock ratio set to 1:1

bit 10-8                      **RCDIV<2:0>:** FRC Postscaler Select bits  
 111 = 31.25 kHz (divide-by-256)  
 110 = 125 kHz (divide-by-64)  
 101 = 250 kHz (divide-by-32)  
 100 = 500 kHz (divide-by-16)  
 011 = 1 MHz (divide-by-8)  
 010 = 2 MHz (divide-by-4)  
 001 = 4 MHz (divide-by-2)  
 000 = 8 MHz (divide-by-1)

bit 7-0                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** This bit is automatically cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 8-3: OSCTUN: FRC OSCILLATOR TUNE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	TUN5	TUN4	TUN3	TUN2	TUN1	TUN0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6                      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0                      **TUN<5:0>:** FRC Oscillator Tuning bits

011111 = Maximum frequency deviation

011110 =

•

•

•

000001 =

000000 = Center frequency, oscillator is running at factory calibrated frequency

111111 =

•

•

•

100001 =

100000 = Minimum frequency deviation

## 8.4 Clock Switching Operation

With few limitations, applications are free to switch between any of the four clock sources (POSC, SOS, FRC and LPRC) under software control and at any time. To limit the possible side effects that could result from this flexibility, PIC24F devices have a safeguard lock built into the switching process.

**Note:** Primary oscillator mode has three different submodes (XT, HS and EC) which are determined by the POSCMD Configuration bits. While an application can switch to and from primary oscillator mode in software, it cannot switch between the different primary submodes without reprogramming the device.

### 8.4.1 ENABLING CLOCK SWITCHING

To enable clock switching, the FCKSM1 Configuration bit in the Flash Configuration Word 2 register must be programmed to '0'. (Refer to [Section 24.1 "Configuration Bits"](#) for further details.) If the FCKSM1 Configuration bit is unprogrammed ('1'), the clock switching function and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor function are disabled. This is the default setting.

The NOSC control bits (OSCCON<10:8>) do not control the clock selection when clock switching is disabled. However, the COSC bits (OSCCON<14:12>) will reflect the clock source selected by the FNOSC Configuration bits.

The OSWEN control bit (OSCCON<0>) has no effect when clock switching is disabled; it is held at '0' at all times.

### 8.4.2 OSCILLATOR SWITCHING SEQUENCE

At a minimum, performing a clock switch requires this basic sequence:

1. If desired, read the COSC bits (OSCCON<14:12>) to determine the current oscillator source.
2. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register high byte.
3. Write the appropriate value to the NOSC control bits (OSCCON<10:8>) for the new oscillator source.
4. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register low byte.
5. Set the OSWEN bit to initiate the oscillator switch.

Once the basic sequence is completed, the system clock hardware responds automatically as follows:

1. The clock switching hardware compares the COSC status bits with the new value of the NOSC control bits. If they are the same, then the clock switch is a redundant operation. In this case, the OSWEN bit is cleared automatically and the clock switch is aborted.
2. If a valid clock switch has been initiated, the LOCK (OSCCON<5>) and CF (OSCCON<3>) status bits are cleared.
3. The new oscillator is turned on by the hardware if it is not currently running. If a crystal oscillator must be turned on, the hardware will wait until the OST expires. If the new source is using the PLL, then the hardware waits until a PLL lock is detected (LOCK = 1).
4. The hardware waits for ten clock cycles from the new clock source and then performs the clock switch.
5. The hardware clears the OSWEN bit to indicate a successful clock transition. In addition, the NOSC bit values are transferred to the COSC status bits.
6. The old clock source is turned off at this time with the exception of LPRC (if WDT or FSCM is enabled) or SOS (if SOSSEN remains set).

**Note 1:** The processor will continue to execute code throughout the clock switching sequence. Timing-sensitive code should not be executed during this time.

**2:** Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

A recommended code sequence for a clock switch includes the following:

1. Disable interrupts during the OSCCON register unlock and write sequence.
2. Execute the unlock sequence for the OSCCON high byte by writing 78h and 9Ah to OSCCON<15:8> in two back-to-back instructions.
3. Write new oscillator source to the NOSC control bits in the instruction immediately following the unlock sequence.
4. Execute the unlock sequence for the OSCCON low byte by writing 46h and 57h to OSCCON<7:0> in two back-to-back instructions.
5. Set the OSWEN bit in the instruction immediately following the unlock sequence.
6. Continue to execute code that is not clock-sensitive (optional).
7. Invoke an appropriate amount of software delay (cycle counting) to allow the selected oscillator and/or PLL to start and stabilize.
8. Check to see if OSWEN is '0'. If it is, the switch was successful. If OSWEN is still set, then check the LOCK bit to determine the cause of the failure.

The core sequence for unlocking the OSCCON register and initiating a clock switch is shown in [Example 8-1](#).

## EXAMPLE 8-1: BASIC CODE SEQUENCE FOR CLOCK SWITCHING

```
.global __reset
#include "p24fxxxx.inc"
.text
__reset:

;Place the new oscillator selection in W0
;OSCCONH (high byte) Unlock Sequence
DISI #18
PUSH    w1
PUSH    w2
PUSH    w3
MOV     #OSCCONH, w1
MOV     #0x78, w2
MOV     #0x9A, w3
MOV.b   w2, [w1]
MOV.b   w3, [w1]

;Set new oscillator selection
MOV.b   WREG, OSCCONH
;OSCCONL (low byte) unlock sequence
MOV     #OSCCONL, w1
MOV     #0x46, w2
MOV     #0x57, w3
MOV.b   w2, [w1]
MOV.b   w3, [w1]

;Start oscillator switch operation
BSET   OSCCON, #0
POP     w3
POP     w2
POP     w1
.end
```

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 9.0 POWER-SAVING FEATURES

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 10. Power-Saving Features**™ (DS39698) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

The PIC24FJ128GA010 family of devices provides the ability to manage power consumption by selectively managing clocking to the CPU and the peripherals. In general, a lower clock frequency and a reduction in the number of circuits being clocked constitutes lower consumed power. All PIC24F devices manage power consumption in four different ways:

- Clock Frequency
- Instruction-Based Sleep and Idle modes
- Software-Controlled Doze mode
- Selective Peripheral Control in Software

Combinations of these methods can be used to selectively tailor an application’s power consumption, while still maintaining critical application features, such as timing-sensitive communications.

### 9.1 Clock Frequency and Clock Switching

PIC24F devices allow for a wide range of clock frequencies to be selected under application control. If the system clock configuration is not locked, users can choose low-power or high-precision oscillators by simply changing the NOSC bits. The process of changing a system clock during operation, as well as limitations to the process, are discussed in more detail in [Section 8.0 “Oscillator Configuration”](#).

### 9.2 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes

PIC24F devices have two special power-saving modes that are entered through the execution of a special PWRSAV instruction. Sleep mode stops clock operation and halts all code execution; Idle mode halts the CPU

and code execution, but allows peripheral modules to continue operation. The assembly syntax of the PWRSAV instruction is shown in [Example 9-1](#).

Sleep and Idle modes can be exited as a result of an enabled interrupt, WDT time-out or a device Reset. When the device exits these modes, it is said to “wake-up”.

**Note:** SLEEP\_MODE and IDLE\_MODE are constants defined in the assembler include file for the selected device.

#### 9.2.1 SLEEP MODE

Sleep mode has these features:

- The system clock source is shut down. If an on-chip oscillator is used, it is turned off.
- The device current consumption will be reduced to a minimum provided that no I/O pin is sourcing current.
- The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor does not operate during Sleep mode since the system clock source is disabled.
- The LPRC clock will continue to run in Sleep mode if the WDT is enabled.
- The WDT, if enabled, is automatically cleared prior to entering Sleep mode.
- Some device features or peripherals may continue to operate in Sleep mode. This includes items, such as the input change notification on the I/O ports, or peripherals that use an external clock input. Any peripheral that requires the system clock source for its operation will be disabled in Sleep mode.

The device will wake-up from Sleep mode on any of these events:

- On any interrupt source that is individually enabled
- On any form of device Reset
- On a WDT time-out

On wake-up from Sleep, the processor will restart with the same clock source that was active when Sleep mode was entered.

#### EXAMPLE 9-1: PWRSAV INSTRUCTION SYNTAX

```
PWRSAV#SLEEP_MODE ; Put the device into SLEEP mode
PWRSAV#IDLE_MODE  ; Put the device into IDLE mode
```

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## 9.2.2 IDLE MODE

Idle mode has these features:

- The CPU will stop executing instructions.
- The WDT is automatically cleared.
- The system clock source remains active. By default, all peripheral modules continue to operate normally from the system clock source, but can also be selectively disabled (see [Section 9.4 “Selective Peripheral Module Control”](#)).
- If the WDT or FSCM is enabled, the LPRC will also remain active.

The device will wake from Idle mode on any of these events:

- Any interrupt that is individually enabled.
- Any device Reset.
- A WDT time-out.

On wake-up from Idle, the clock is re-applied to the CPU and instruction execution begins immediately, starting with the instruction following the `PWRSVAV` instruction or the first instruction in the ISR.

## 9.2.3 INTERRUPTS COINCIDENT WITH POWER SAVE INSTRUCTIONS

Any interrupt that coincides with the execution of a `PWRSVAV` instruction will be held off until entry into Sleep or Idle mode has completed. The device will then wake-up from Sleep or Idle mode.

## 9.3 Doze Mode

Generally, changing clock speed and invoking one of the power-saving modes are the preferred strategies for reducing power consumption. There may be circumstances, however, where this is not practical. For example, it may be necessary for an application to maintain uninterrupted synchronous communication, even while it is doing nothing else. Reducing system clock speed may introduce communication errors, while using a power-saving mode may stop communications completely.

Doze mode is a simple and effective alternative method to reduce power consumption while the device is still executing code. In this mode, the system clock continues to operate from the same source and at the same speed. Peripheral modules continue to be clocked at the same speed, while the CPU clock speed is reduced. Synchronization between the two clock domains is maintained, allowing the peripherals to access the SFRs while the CPU executes code at a slower rate.

Doze mode is enabled by setting the `DOZEN` bit (`CLKDIV<11>`). The ratio between peripheral and core clock speed is determined by the `DOZE<2:0>` bits (`CLKDIV<14:12>`). There are eight possible configurations, from 1:1 to 1:128, with 1:1 being the default.

It is also possible to use Doze mode to selectively reduce power consumption in event driven applications. This allows clock-sensitive functions, such as synchronous communications, to continue without interruption while the CPU idles, waiting for something to invoke an interrupt routine. Enabling the automatic return to full-speed CPU operation on interrupts is enabled by setting the `ROI` bit (`CLKDIV<15>`). By default, interrupt events have no effect on Doze mode operation.

## 9.4 Selective Peripheral Module Control

Idle and Doze modes allow users to substantially reduce power consumption by slowing or stopping the CPU clock. Even so, peripheral modules still remain clocked, and thus, consume power. There may be cases where the application needs what these modes do not provide: the allocation of power resources to CPU processing with minimal power consumption from the peripherals.

PIC24F devices address this requirement by allowing peripheral modules to be selectively disabled, reducing or eliminating their power consumption. This can be done with two control bits:

- The Peripheral Enable bit, generically named “`XXXEN`”, located in the module’s main control SFR.
- The Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) bit, generically named “`XXXMD`”, located in one of the PMD Control registers.

Both bits have similar functions in enabling or disabling its associated module. Setting the PMD bit for a module disables all clock sources to that module, reducing its power consumption to an absolute minimum. In this state, the control and status registers associated with the peripheral will also be disabled, so writes to those registers will have no effect and read values will be invalid. Many peripheral modules have a corresponding PMD bit.

In contrast, disabling a module by clearing its `XXXEN` bit disables its functionality, but leaves its registers available to be read and written to. Power consumption is reduced, but not by as much as the PMD bit does. Most peripheral modules have an enable bit; exceptions include Capture, Compare and RTCC.

To achieve more selective power savings, peripheral modules can also be selectively disabled when the device enters Idle mode. This is done through the control bit of the generic name format, “`XXXIDL`”. By default, all modules that can operate during Idle mode will do so. Using the disable on Idle feature allows further reduction of power consumption during Idle mode, enhancing power savings for extremely critical power applications.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 10.0 I/O PORTS

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 12. “I/O Ports with Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)”** (DS39711) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

All of the device pins (except VDD, VSS,  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  and OSC1/CLKI) are shared between the peripherals and the parallel I/O ports. All I/O input ports feature Schmitt Trigger inputs for improved noise immunity.

### 10.1 Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports

A parallel I/O port that shares a pin with a peripheral is, in general, subservient to the peripheral. The peripheral's output buffer data and control signals are provided to a pair of multiplexers. The multiplexers select whether the peripheral or the associated port has ownership of the output data and control signals of the I/O pin. The logic also prevents “loop through”, in which a port's digital output can drive the input of a peripheral that shares the same pin. [Figure 10-1](#) shows how ports are shared with other peripherals and the associated I/O pin to which they are connected.

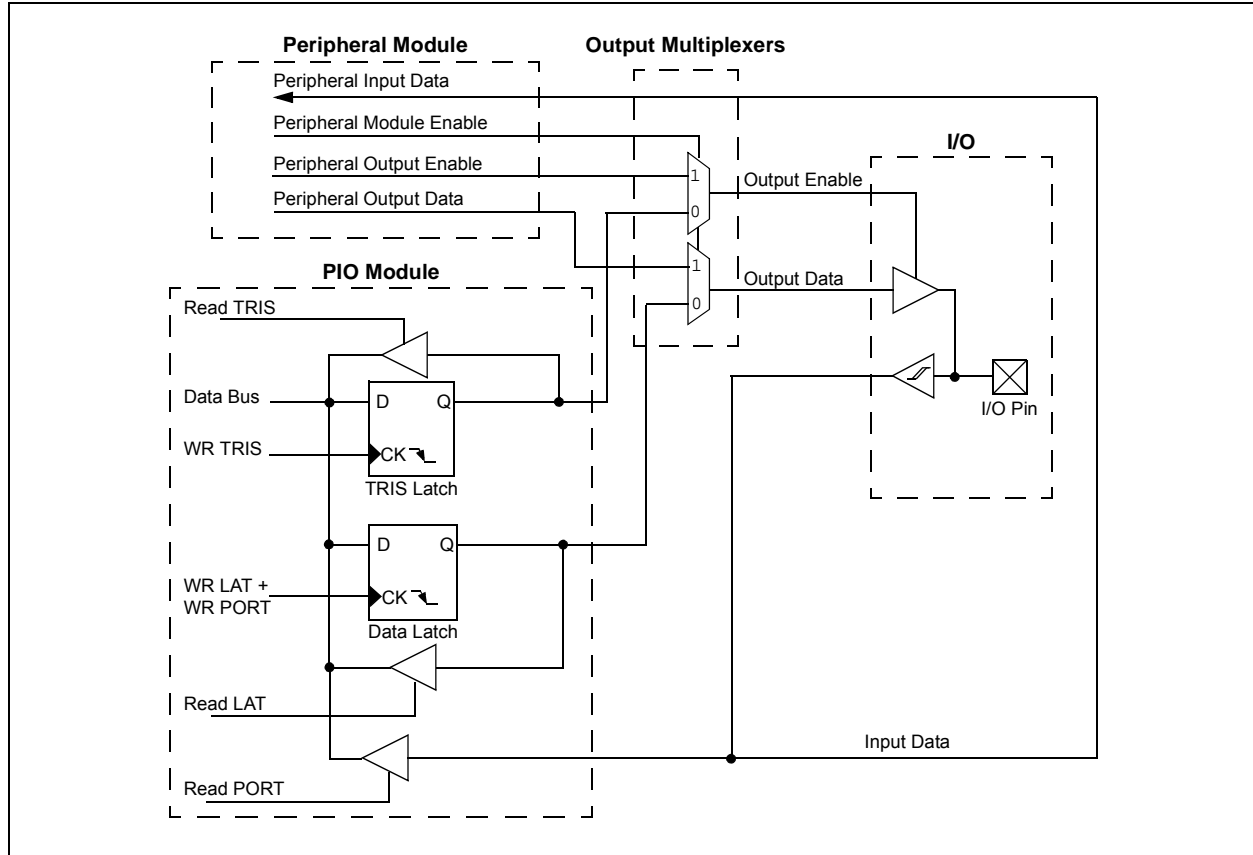
When a peripheral is enabled and the peripheral is actively driving an associated pin, the use of the pin as a general purpose output pin is disabled. The I/O pin may be read, but the output driver for the parallel port bit will be disabled. If a peripheral is enabled, but the peripheral is not actively driving a pin, that pin may be driven by a port.

All port pins have three registers directly associated with their operation as digital I/O. The Data Direction register (TRISx) determines whether the pin is an input or an output. If the data direction bit is a ‘1’, then the pin is an input. All port pins are defined as inputs after a Reset. Reads from the latch (LATx), read the latch. Writes to the latch, write the latch. Reads from the port (PORTx), read the port pins, while writes to the port pins, write the latch.

Any bit and its associated data and control registers that are not valid for a particular device will be disabled. That means the corresponding LATx and TRISx registers, and the port pin will read as zeros.

When a pin is shared with another peripheral or function that is defined as an input only, it is nevertheless, regarded as a dedicated port because there is no other competing source of outputs. An example is the INT4 pin.

**FIGURE 10-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF A TYPICAL SHARED PORT STRUCTURE**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 10.1.1 OPEN-DRAIN CONFIGURATION

In addition to the PORT, LAT and TRIS registers for data control, each port pin can also be individually configured for either digital or open-drain output. This is controlled by the Open-Drain Control register, ODCx, associated with each port. Setting any of the bits configures the corresponding pin to act as an open-drain output.

The open-drain feature allows the generation of outputs higher than VDD (e.g., 5V) on any desired digital only pins by using external pull-up resistors. The maximum open-drain voltage allowed is the same as the maximum VIH specification.

## 10.2 Configuring Analog Port Pins

The use of the AD1PCFG and TRIS registers control the operation of the A/D port pins. The port pins that are desired as analog inputs must have their corresponding TRIS bit set (input). If the TRIS bit is cleared (output), the digital output level (VOH or VOL) will be converted.

When reading the PORT register, all pins configured as analog input channels will read as cleared (a low level).

Pins configured as digital inputs will not convert an analog input. Analog levels on any pin that is defined as a digital input (including the ANx pins) may cause the input buffer to consume current that exceeds the device specifications.

### 10.2.1 I/O PORT WRITE/READ TIMING

One instruction cycle is required between a port direction change or port write operation and a read operation of the same port. Typically this instruction would be a NOP.

## 10.2.2 ANALOG INPUT PINS AND VOLTAGE CONSIDERATIONS

The voltage tolerance of pins used as device inputs is dependent on the pin's input function. Pins that are used as digital only inputs are able to handle DC voltages up to 5.5V, a level typical for digital logic circuits. In contrast, pins that also have analog input functions of any kind can only tolerate voltages up to VDD. On these pins, voltage excursions beyond VDD are always to be avoided. Table 10-1 summarizes the input capabilities. Refer to [Section 27.1 "DC Characteristics"](#) for more details.

**Note:** For easy identification, the pin diagrams at the beginning of this data sheet also indicate 5.5V tolerant pins with dark grey shading.

**TABLE 10-1: INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS<sup>(1)</sup>**

Port or Pin	Tolerated Input	Description
PORTA<10:9>	VDD	Only VDD input levels are tolerated.
PORTB<15:0>		
PORTC<15:12>		
PORTA<15:14>	5.5V	Tolerates input levels above VDD, useful for most standard logic.
PORTA<7:0>		
PORTC<4:1>		
PORTD<15:0>		
PORTE<9:0>		
PORTF<13:12>		
PORTF<8:0>		
PORTG<15:12>		
PORTG<9:6>		
PORTG<3:0>		

**Note 1:** Not all port pins shown here are implemented on 64-pin and 80-pin devices. Refer to [Section 1.0 "Device Overview"](#) to confirm which ports are available in specific devices.

### EXAMPLE 10-1: PORT WRITE/READ EXAMPLE

```
MOV    0xFF00, W0          ; Configure PORTB<15:8> as inputs
MOV    W0, TRISBB         ; and PORTB<7:0> as outputs
NOP                                ; Delay 1 cycle
btss  PORTB, #13          ; Next Instruction
```

## 10.3 Input Change Notification

The input change notification function of the I/O ports allows the PIC24FJ128GA010 family of devices to generate interrupt requests to the processor in response to a Change-of-State (COS) on selected input pins. This feature is capable of detecting input Change-of-States, even in Sleep mode, when the clocks are disabled. Depending on the device pin count, there are up to 22 external signals (CN0 through CN21) that may be selected (enabled) for generating an interrupt request on a Change-of-State.

There are four control registers associated with the CN module. The CNEN1 and CNEN2 registers contain the interrupt enable control bits for each of the CN input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins.

Each CN pin also has a weak pull-up connected to it. The pull-ups act as a current source that is connected to the pin and eliminate the need for external resistors when push button or keypad devices are connected. The pull-ups are enabled separately using the CNPU1 and CNPU2 registers, which contain the control bits for each of the CN pins. Setting any of the control bits enables the weak pull-ups for the corresponding pins.

When the internal pull-up is selected, the pin pulls up to  $V_{DD} - 0.7V$  (typical). Make sure that there is no external pull-up source when the internal pull-ups are enabled, as the voltage difference can cause a current path.

<b>Note:</b> Pull-ups on Change Notification (CN) pins should always be disabled whenever the port pin is configured as a digital output.
---

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 11.0 TIMER1

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 14. “Timers”** (DS39704) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer which can serve as the time counter for the Real-Time Clock (RTC) or operate as a free-running, interval timer/counter. Timer1 can operate in three modes:

- 16-Bit Timer
- 16-Bit Synchronous Counter
- 16-Bit Asynchronous Counter

Timer1 also supports these features:

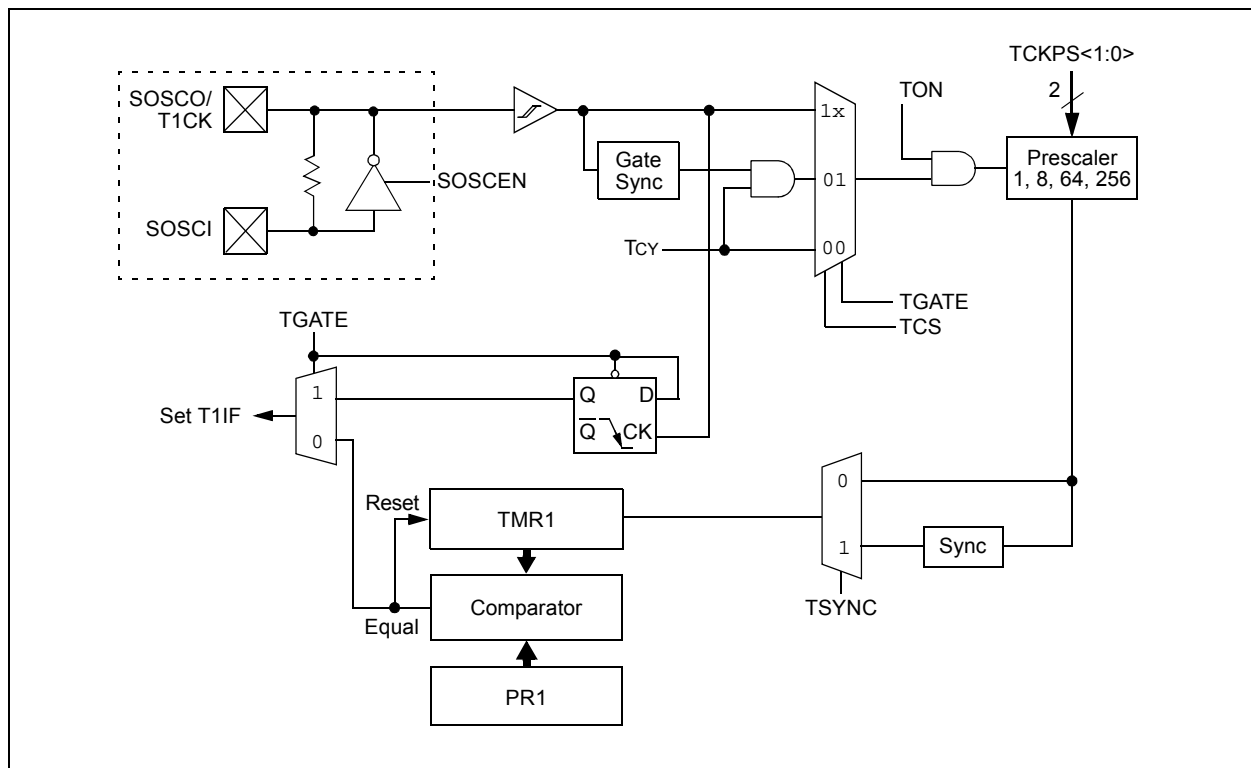
- Timer gate operation
- Selectable prescaler settings
- Timer operation during CPU Idle and Sleep modes
- Interrupt on 16-bit Period register match or falling edge of the external gate signal

Figure 11-1 presents a block diagram of the 16-bit timer module.

To configure Timer1 for operation:

1. Set the TON bit (= 1).
2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits.
4. Set or clear the TSYNC bit to configure synchronous or asynchronous operation.
5. Load the timer period value into the PR1 register.
6. If interrupts are required, set the Timer1 Interrupt Enable bit, T1IE. Use the priority bits, T1IP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.

**FIGURE 11-1: 16-BIT TIMER1 MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 11-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TON	—	TSIDL	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	TGATE	TCKPS1	TCKPS0	—	TSYNC	TCS	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15            **TON:** Timer1 On bit  
                   1 = Starts 16-bit Timer1  
                   0 = Stops 16-bit Timer1
- bit 14            **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13            **TSIDL:** Stop in Idle Mode bit  
                   1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode  
                   0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12-7        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6            **TGATE:** Timer1 Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit  
                   When TCS = 1:  
                   This bit is ignored.  
                   When TCS = 0:  
                   1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled  
                   0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled
- bit 5-4        **TCKPS<1:0>:** Timer1 Input Clock Prescale Select bits  
                   11 = 1:256  
                   10 = 1:64  
                   01 = 1:8  
                   00 = 1:1
- bit 3            **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 2            **TSYNC:** Timer1 External Clock Input Synchronization Select bit  
                   When TCS = 1:  
                   1 = Synchronizes external clock input  
                   0 = Does not synchronize external clock input  
                   When TCS = 0:  
                   This bit is ignored.
- bit 1            **TCS:** Timer1 Clock Source Select bit  
                   1 = External clock from pin, T1CK (on the rising edge)  
                   0 = Internal clock (FOSC/2)
- bit 0            **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

## 12.0 TIMER2/3 AND TIMER4/5

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 14. “Timers”** (DS39704) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

The Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 modules are 32-bit timers, which can also be configured as four independent, 16-bit timers with selectable operating modes.

As a 32-bit timer, Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 operate in three modes:

- Two Independent 16-Bit Timers (Timer2 and Timer3) with All 16-Bit Operating modes
- Single 32-Bit Timer
- Single 32-Bit Synchronous Counter

They also support these features:

- Timer Gate Operation
- Selectable Prescaler Settings
- Timer Operation During Idle and Sleep modes
- Interrupt on a 32-Bit Period Register Match
- A/D Event Trigger (Timer2/3 only)

Individually, all four of the 16-bit timers can function as synchronous timers or counters. They also offer the features listed above, except for the A/D Event Trigger; this is implemented only with Timer3. The operating modes and enabled features are determined by setting the appropriate bit(s) in the T2CON, T3CON, T4CON and T5CON registers. T2CON and T4CON are shown in generic form in [Register 12-1](#); T3CON and T5CON are shown in [Register 12-2](#).

For 32-bit timer/counter operation, Timer2 and Timer4 are the least significant word; Timer3 and Timer4 are the most significant word of the 32-bit timers.

**Note:** For 32-bit operation, T3CON and T5CON control bits are ignored. Only T2CON and T4CON control bits are used for setup and control. Timer2 and Timer4 clock and gate inputs are utilized for the 32-bit timer modules, but an interrupt is generated with the Timer3 or Timer5 interrupt flags.

To configure Timer2/3 or Timer4/5 for 32-bit operation:

1. Set the T32 bit (T2CON<3> or T4CON<3> = 1).
2. Select the prescaler ratio for Timer2 or Timer4 using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits.
4. Load the timer period value. PR3 (or PR5) will contain the most significant word of the value, while PR2 (or PR4) contains the least significant word.
5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, T3IE or T5IE. Use the interrupt priority bits, T3IP<2:0> or T5IP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority. Note that while Timer2 or Timer4 controls the timer, the interrupt appears as a Timer3 or Timer5 interrupt.
6. Set the TON bit (= 1).

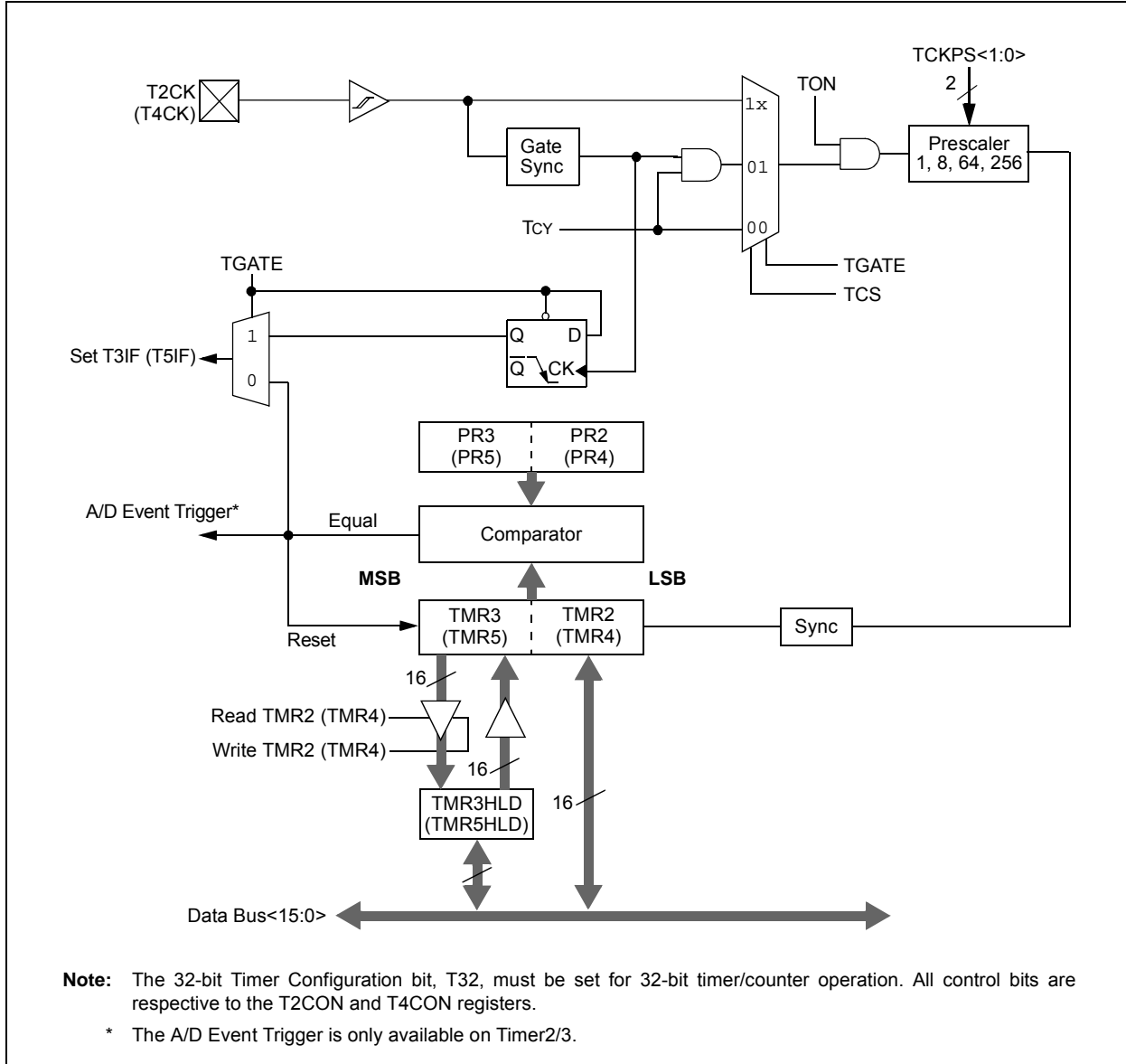
The timer value, at any point, is stored in the register pair: TMR3:TMR2 (or TMR5:TMR4). TMR3 (TMR5) always contains the most significant word of the count, while TMR2 (TMR4) contains the least significant word.

To configure any of the timers for individual 16-bit operation:

1. Clear the T32 bit corresponding to that timer (T2CON<3> for Timer2 and Timer3 or T4CON<3> for Timer4 and Timer5).
2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits.
4. Load the timer period value into the PRx register.
5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, TxIE; use the priority bits, TxIP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.
6. Set the TON bit (TxCON<15> = 1).

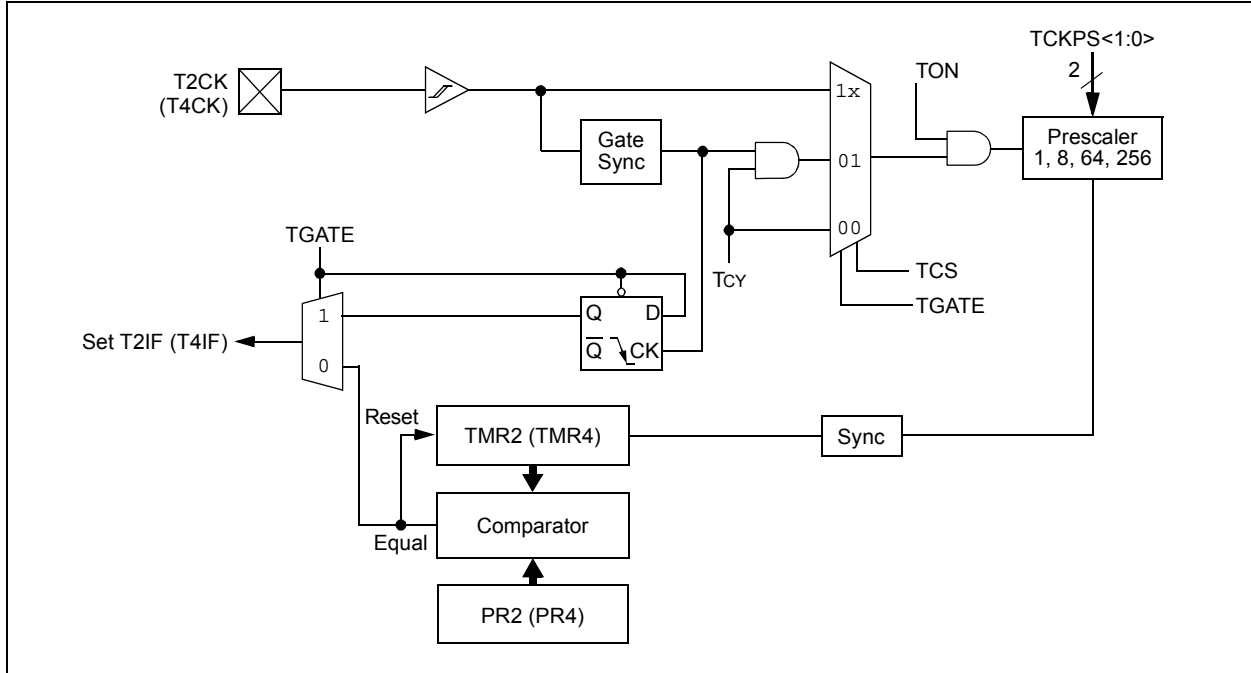
# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**FIGURE 12-1: TIMER2/3 AND TIMER4/5 (32-BIT) BLOCK DIAGRAM**

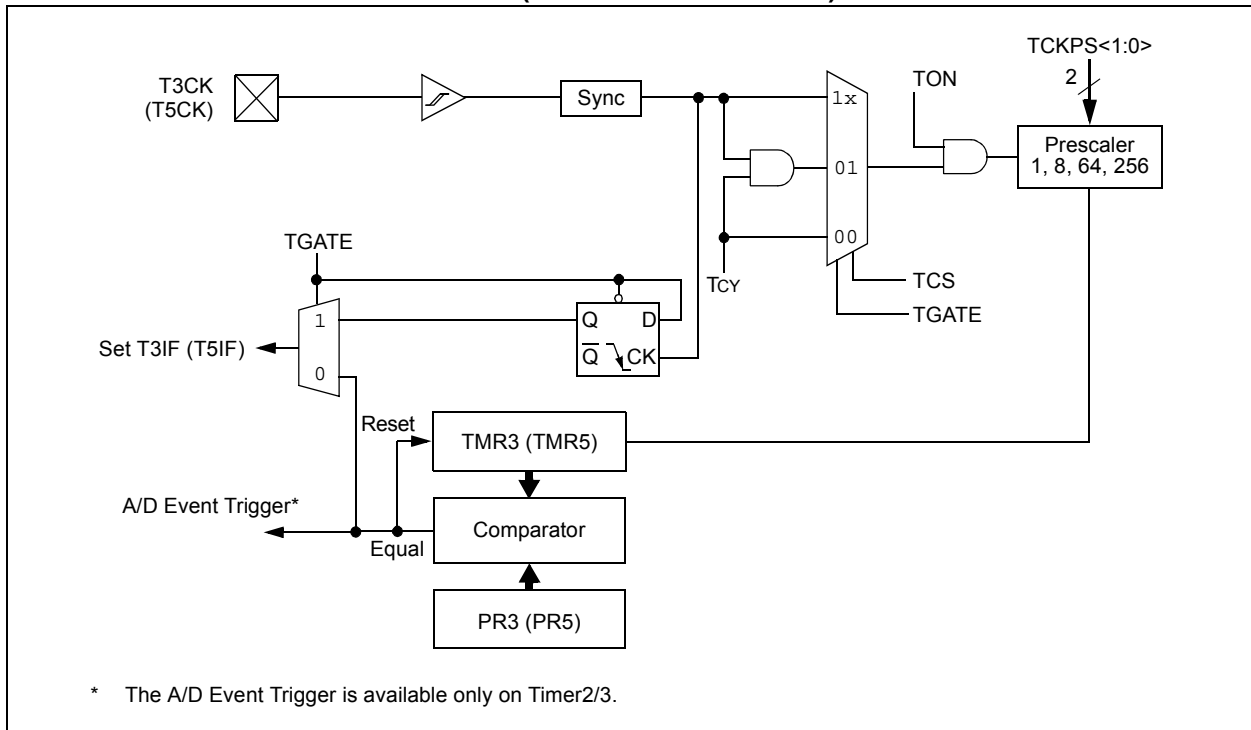


# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**FIGURE 12-2: TIMER2 AND TIMER4 (16-BIT SYNCHRONOUS) BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**FIGURE 12-3: TIMER3 AND TIMER5 (16-BIT SYNCHRONOUS) BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 12-1: TxCON: TIMER2 AND TIMER4 CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TON	—	TSIDL	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	TGATE	TCKPS1	TCKPS0	T32 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	TCS	—
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15            **TON:** Timerx On bit  
                   When TxCON<3> = 1:  
                   1 = Starts 32-bit Timerx/y  
                   0 = Stops 32-bit Timerx/y  
                   When TxCON<3> = 0:  
                   1 = Starts 16-bit Timerx  
                   0 = Stops 16-bit Timerx
- bit 14            **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13            **TSIDL:** Stop in Idle Mode bit  
                   1 = Discontinues module operation when the device enters Idle mode  
                   0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12-7        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6            **TGATE:** Timerx Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit  
                   When TCS = 1:  
                   This bit is ignored.  
                   When TCS = 0:  
                   1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled  
                   0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled
- bit 5-4        **TCKPS<1:0>:** Timer2 Input Clock Prescale Select bits  
                   11 = 1:256  
                   10 = 1:64  
                   01 = 1:8  
                   00 = 1:1
- bit 3            **T32:** 32-Bit Timer Mode Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
                   1 = Timerx and Timery form a single 32-bit timer  
                   0 = Timerx and Timery act as two 16-bit timers
- bit 2            **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 1            **TCS:** Timerx Clock Source Select bit  
                   1 = External clock from pin, TxCK (on the rising edge)  
                   0 = Internal clock (Fosc/2)
- bit 0            **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** In 32-bit mode, the T3CON or T5CON control bits do not affect 32-bit timer operation.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**REGISTER 12-2: TyCON: TIMER3 AND TIMER5 CONTROL REGISTER**

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TON <sup>(1)</sup>	—	TSIDL <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	TGATE <sup>(1)</sup>	TCKPS1 <sup>(1)</sup>	TCKPS0 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	TCS <sup>(1)</sup>	—
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **TON:** Timery On bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = Starts 16-bit Timery  
0 = Stops 16-bit Timery
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **TSIDL:** Stop in Idle Mode bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = Discontinues module operation when the device enters Idle mode  
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12-7    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6        **TGATE:** Timery Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
When TCS = 1:  
This bit is ignored.  
When TCS = 0:  
1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled  
0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled
- bit 5-4     **TCKPS<1:0>:** Timery Input Clock Prescale Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>  
11 = 1:256  
10 = 1:64  
01 = 1:8  
00 = 1:1
- bit 3-2     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 1        **TCS:** Timery Clock Source Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = External clock from pin, TyCK (on the rising edge)  
0 = Internal clock (Fosc/2)
- bit 0        **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** When 32-bit operation is enabled (T2CON<3> = 1), these bits have no effect on Timery operation; all timer functions are set through T2CON.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 13.0 INPUT CAPTURE

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 15. “Input Capture”** (DS39701) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

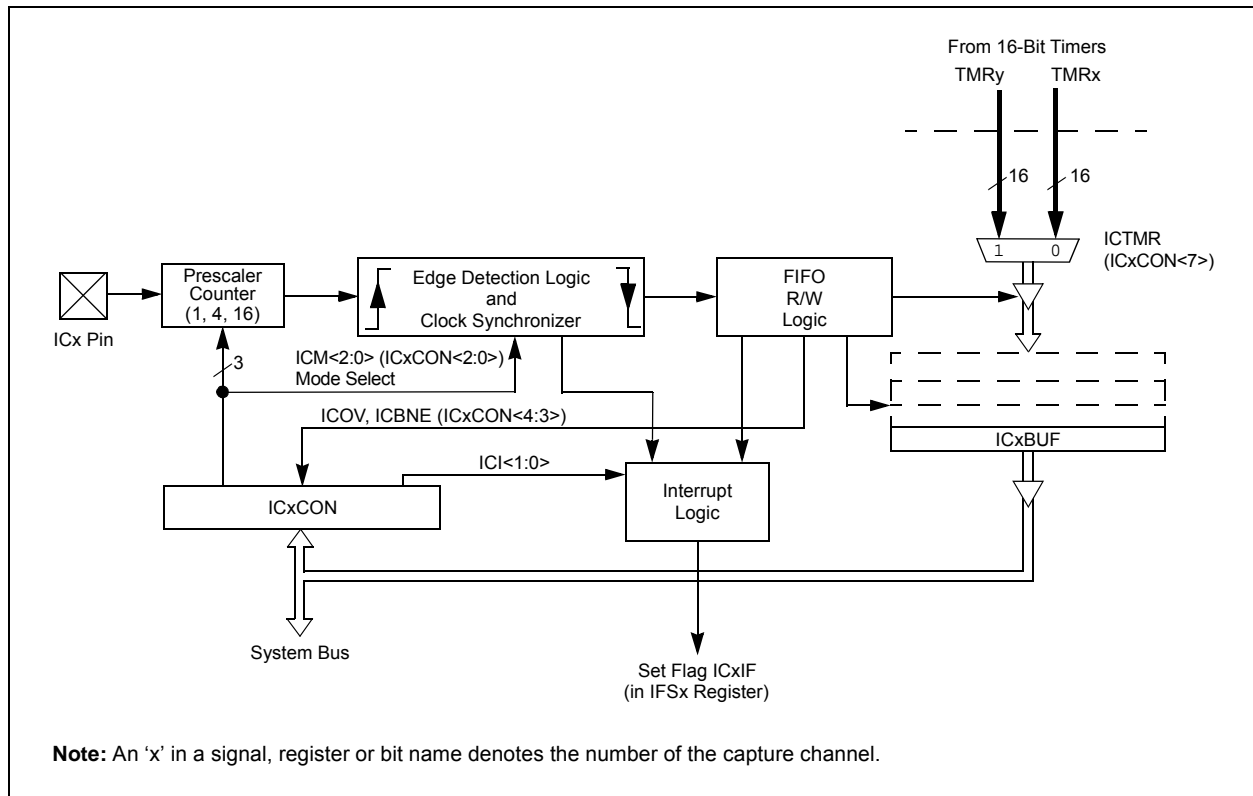
The input capture module has multiple operating modes, which are selected via the ICxCON register. The operating modes include:

- Capture timer value on every falling edge of input, applied at the ICx pin
- Capture timer value on every rising edge of input, applied at the ICx pin

- Capture timer value on every fourth rising edge of input, applied at the ICx pin
- Capture timer value on every 16th rising edge of input, applied at the ICx pin
- Capture timer value on every rising and every falling edge of input, applied at the ICx pin
- Device wake-up from capture pin during CPU Sleep and Idle modes

The input capture module has a four-level FIFO buffer. The number of capture events required to generate a CPU interrupt can be selected by the user.

**FIGURE 13-1: INPUT CAPTURE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 13.1 Input Capture Registers

**REGISTER 13-1: ICxCON: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER**

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	ICSIDL	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15						bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0, HC	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ICTMR <sup>(1)</sup>	IC11	IC10	ICOV	ICBNE	ICM2	ICM1	ICM0
bit 7						bit 0	

<b>Legend:</b>	HC = Hardware Clearable bit
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **ICSIDL:** Input Capture x Module Stop in Idle Control bit  
 1 = Input capture module will Halt in CPU Idle mode  
 0 = Input capture module will continue to operate in CPU Idle mode
- bit 12-8      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7      **ICTMR:** Input Capture x Timer Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
 1 = TMR2 contents are captured on capture event  
 0 = TMR3 contents are captured on capture event
- bit 6-5      **IC1<1:0>:** Select Number of Captures per Interrupt bits  
 11 = Interrupt on every fourth capture event  
 10 = Interrupt on every third capture event  
 01 = Interrupt on every second capture event  
 00 = Interrupt on every capture event
- bit 4      **ICOV:** Input Capture x Overflow Status Flag bit (read-only)  
 1 = Input capture overflow occurred  
 0 = No input capture overflow occurred
- bit 3      **ICBNE:** Input Capture x Buffer Empty Status bit (read-only)  
 1 = Input capture buffer is not empty, at least one more capture value can be read  
 0 = Input capture buffer is empty
- bit 2-0      **ICM<2:0>:** Input Capture x Mode Select bits  
 111 = Input capture functions as an interrupt pin only when the device is in Sleep or Idle mode (rising edge detect only, all other control bits are not applicable)  
 110 = Unused (module is disabled)  
 101 = Capture mode, every 16th rising edge  
 100 = Capture mode, every 4th rising edge  
 011 = Capture mode, every rising edge  
 010 = Capture mode, every falling edge  
 001 = Capture mode, every edge (rising and falling); IC1<1:0> does not control interrupt generation for this mode  
 000 = Input capture module is turned off

**Note 1:** Timer selections may vary. Refer to the specific device data sheet for details.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 14.0 OUTPUT COMPARE

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 16. “Output Compare”** (DS39706) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

### 14.1 MODES OF OPERATION

Each output compare module has the following modes of operation:

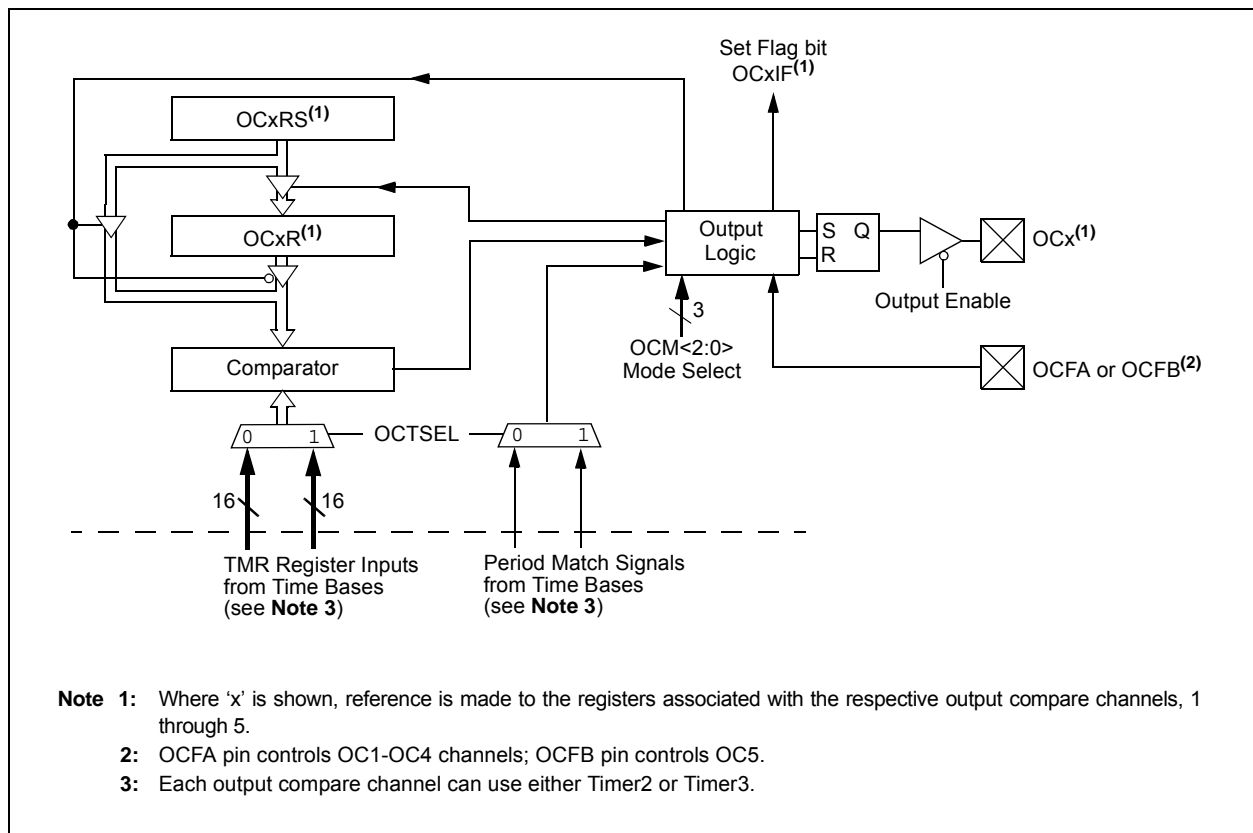
- Single Compare Match mode

- Dual Compare Match mode generating:
  - Single Output Pulse mode
  - Continuous Output Pulse mode
- Simple Pulse-Width Modulation mode:
  - with Fault protection input
  - without Fault protection input

### 14.2 Setup for Single Output Pulse Generation

When the OCM control bits (OCxCON<2:0>) are set to ‘100’, the selected output compare channel initializes the OCx pin to the low state and generates a single output pulse.

**FIGURE 14-1: OUTPUT COMPARE MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

To generate a single output pulse, the following steps are required (these steps assume the timer source is initially turned off, but this is not a requirement for the module operation):

1. Determine the instruction clock cycle time. Take into account the frequency of the external clock to the timer source (if one is used) and the timer prescaler settings.
2. Calculate time to the rising edge of the output pulse relative to the TMRy start value (0000h).
3. Calculate the time to the falling edge of the pulse based on the desired pulse width and the time to the rising edge of the pulse.
4. Write the values computed in Steps 2 and 3 above into the Compare register, OCxR, and the Secondary Compare register, OCxRS, respectively.
5. Set the Timer Period register, PRy, to a value equal to or greater than the value in OCxRS, the Secondary Compare register.
6. Set the OCM bits to '100' and the OCTSEL (OCxCON<3>) bit to the desired timer source. The OCx pin state will now be driven low.
7. Set the TON (TyCON<15>) bit to '1', which enables the compare time base to count.
8. Upon the first match between TMRy and OCxR, the OCx pin will be driven high.
9. When the incrementing timer, TMRy, matches the Secondary Compare register, OCxRS, the second and trailing edge (high-to-low) of the pulse is driven onto the OCx pin. No additional pulses are driven onto the OCx pin and it remains at low. As a result of the second compare match event, the OCxIF interrupt flag bit is set which will result in an interrupt, if it is enabled, by setting the OCxIE bit. For further information on peripheral interrupts, refer to [Section 7.0 "Interrupt Controller"](#).
10. To initiate another single pulse output, change the Timer and Compare register settings, if needed, and then issue a write to set the OCM bits to '100'. Disabling and re-enabling of the timer, and clearing the TMRy register are not required, but may be advantageous for defining a pulse from a known event time boundary.

The output compare module does not have to be disabled after the falling edge of the output pulse. Another pulse can be initiated by rewriting the value of the OCxCON register.

## 14.3 Setup for Continuous Output Pulse Generation

When the OCM control bits (OCxCON<2:0>) are set to '101', the selected output compare channel initializes the OCx pin to the low state, and generates output pulses on each and every compare match event.

For the user to configure the module for the generation of a continuous stream of output pulses, the following steps are required (these steps assume the timer source is initially turned off, but this is not a requirement for the module operation):

1. Determine the instruction clock cycle time. Take into account the frequency of the external clock to the timer source (if one is used) and the timer prescaler settings.
2. Calculate the time to the rising edge of the output pulse relative to the TMRy start value (0000h).
3. Calculate the time to the falling edge of the pulse, based on the desired pulse width and the time to the rising edge of the pulse.
4. Write the values computed in Step 2 and 3 above, into the Compare register, OCxR, and the Secondary Compare register, OCxRS, respectively.
5. Set the Timer Period register, PRy, to a value, equal to or greater than, the value in OCxRS, the Secondary Compare register.
6. Set the OCM bits to '101' and the OCTSEL bit to the desired timer source. The OCx pin state will now be driven low.
7. Enable the compare time base by setting the TON (TyCON<15>) bit to '1'.
8. Upon the first match between TMRy and OCxR, the OCx pin will be driven high.
9. When the compare time base, TMRy, matches the Secondary Compare register, OCxRS, the second and trailing edge (high-to-low) of the pulse is driven onto the OCx pin.
10. As a result of the second compare match event, the OCxIF interrupt flag bit is set.
11. When the compare time base and the value in its respective Period register match, the TMRy register resets to 0x0000 and resumes counting.
12. Steps 8 through 11 are repeated and a continuous stream of pulses is generated indefinitely. The OCxIF flag is set on each OCxRS-TMRy compare match event.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 14.4 Pulse-Width Modulation Mode

The following steps should be taken when configuring the output compare module for PWM operation:

1. Set the PWM period by writing to the selected Timer Period register (PRy).
2. Set the PWM duty cycle by writing to the OCxRS register.
3. Write the OCxR register with the initial duty cycle.
4. Enable interrupts, if required, for the timer and output compare modules. The output compare interrupt is required for PWM Fault pin utilization.
5. Configure the output compare module for one of two PWM operation modes by writing to the Output Compare mode bits, OCM<2:0> (OCxCON<2:0>).
6. Set the TMRy prescale value and enable the time base by setting TON (TxCON<15>) = 1.

**Note:** The OCxR register should be initialized before the output compare module is first enabled. The OCxR register becomes a Read-Only Duty Cycle register when the module is operated in the PWM modes. The value held in OCxR will become the PWM duty cycle for the first PWM period. The contents of the Duty Cycle Buffer register, OCxRS, will not be transferred into OCxR until a time base period match occurs.

### 14.4.1 PWM PERIOD

The PWM period is specified by writing to PRy, the Timer Period register. The PWM period can be calculated using [Equation 14-1](#).

### EQUATION 14-1: CALCULATING THE PWM PERIOD<sup>(1)</sup>

$$\text{PWM Period} = [(PRy) + 1] \cdot T_{CY} \cdot (\text{Timer Prescale Value})$$

where:

$$\text{PWM Frequency} = 1/[\text{PWM Period}]$$

**Note 1:** Based on  $T_{CY} = T_{OSC} * 2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**Note:** A PRy value of N will produce a PWM period of N + 1 time base count cycles. For example, a value of 7 written into the PRy register will yield a period consisting of 8 time base cycles.

### 14.4.2 PWM DUTY CYCLE

The PWM duty cycle is specified by writing to the OCxRS register. The OCxRS register can be written to at any time, but the duty cycle value is not latched into OCxR until a match between PRy and TMRy occurs (i.e., the period is complete). This provides a double buffer for the PWM duty cycle and is essential for glitch-less PWM operation. In the PWM mode, OCxR is a read-only register.

Some important boundary parameters of the PWM duty cycle include:

- If the Duty Cycle register, OCxR, is loaded with 0000h, the OCx pin will remain low (0% duty cycle).
- If OCxR is greater than PRy (Timer Period register), the pin will remain high (100% duty cycle).
- If OCxR is equal to PRy, the OCx pin will be low for one time base count value and high for all other count values.

See [Example 14-1](#) for PWM mode timing details. [Table 14-1](#) shows example PWM frequencies and resolutions for a device operating at 10 MIPS.

### EQUATION 14-2: CALCULATION FOR MAXIMUM PWM RESOLUTION<sup>(1)</sup>

$$\text{Maximum PWM Resolution (bits)} = \frac{\log_{10}\left(\frac{FCY}{F_{PWM} \cdot (\text{Timer Prescale Value})}\right)}{\log_{10}(2)} \text{ bits}$$

**Note 1:** Based on  $FCY = F_{OSC}/2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## EXAMPLE 14-1: PWM PERIOD AND DUTY CYCLE CALCULATIONS<sup>(1)</sup>

- Find the Period register value for a desired PWM frequency of 52.08 kHz, where FOSC = 8 MHz with PLL (32 MHz device clock rate) and a Timer2 prescaler setting of 1:1.
 
$$T_{CY} = 2/F_{OSC} = 62.5 \text{ ns}$$

$$\text{PWM Period} = 1/\text{PWM Frequency} = 1/52.08 \text{ kHz} = 19.2 \text{ } \mu\text{s}$$

$$\text{PWM Period} = (\text{PR2} + 1) \cdot T_{CY} \cdot (\text{Timer2 Prescale Value})$$

$$19.2 \text{ } \mu\text{s} = (\text{PR2} + 1) \cdot 62.5 \text{ ns} \cdot 1$$

$$\text{PR2} = 306$$
- Find the maximum resolution of the duty cycle that can be used with a 52.08 kHz frequency and a 32 MHz device clock rate:
 
$$\text{PWM Resolution} = \log_{10}(F_{CY}/F_{PWM})/\log_{10}2 \text{ bits}$$

$$= (\log_{10}(16 \text{ MHz}/52.08 \text{ kHz})/\log_{10}2) \text{ bits}$$

$$= 8.3 \text{ bits}$$

**Note 1:** Based on  $T_{CY} = T_{OSC} * 2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**TABLE 14-1: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 4 MIPS (F<sub>CY</sub> = 4 MHz)<sup>(1)</sup>**

PWM Frequency	7.6 Hz	61 Hz	122 Hz	977 Hz	3.9 kHz	31.3 kHz	125 kHz
Timer Prescaler Ratio	8	1	1	1	1	1	1
Period Register Value	FFFFh	FFFFh	7FFFh	0FFFh	03FFh	007Fh	001Fh
Resolution (bits)	16	16	15	12	10	7	5

**Note 1:** Based on  $T_{CY} = T_{OSC} * 2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**TABLE 14-2: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 16 MIPS (F<sub>CY</sub> = 16 MHz)<sup>(1)</sup>**

PWM Frequency	30.5 Hz	244 Hz	488 Hz	3.9 kHz	15.6 kHz	125 kHz	500 kHz
Timer Prescaler Ratio	8	1	1	1	1	1	1
Period Register Value	FFFFh	FFFFh	7FFFh	0FFFh	03FFh	007Fh	001Fh
Resolution (bits)	16	16	15	12	10	7	5

**Note 1:** Based on  $T_{CY} = T_{OSC} * 2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**REGISTER 14-1: OCxCON: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER**

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	OCSIDL	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	OCFLT <sup>(1)</sup>	OCTSEL <sup>(1)</sup>	OCM2	OCM1	OCM0
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>	HC = Hardware Clearable bit
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set
	'0' = Bit is cleared
	x = Bit is unknown
	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

- bit 15-14     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13       **OCSIDL:** Stop Output Compare x Module Stop in Idle Control bit  
                   1 = Output capture x will halt in CPU Idle mode  
                   0 = Output capture x will continue to operate in CPU Idle mode
- bit 12-5     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 4         **OCFLT:** PWM Fault Condition Status bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
                   1 = PWM Fault condition has occurred (cleared in HW only)  
                   0 = No PWM Fault condition has occurred (this bit is only used when OCM<2:0> = 111)
- bit 3         **OCTSEL:** Output Compare x Timer Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
                   1 = Timer3 is the clock source for output Compare x  
                   0 = Timer2 is the clock source for output Compare x
- bit 2-0      **OCM<2:0>:** Output Compare x Mode Select bits  
                   111 = PWM mode on OCx, Fault pin is enabled<sup>(2)</sup>  
                   110 = PWM mode on OCx, Fault pin is disabled<sup>(2)</sup>  
                   101 = Initialize the OCx pin low, generate continuous output pulses on the OCx pin  
                   100 = Initialize the OCx pin low, generate single output pulse on the OCx pin  
                   011 = Compare event toggles OCx pin  
                   010 = Initialize the OCx pin high, a compare event forces the OCx pin low  
                   001 = Initialize the OCx pin low, a compare event forces the OCx pin high  
                   000 = Output compare channel is disabled

**Note 1:** Refer to the device data sheet for specific time bases available to the output compare module.  
**Note 2:** The OCFA pin controls the OC1-OC4 channels; OCFB pin controls the OC5 channel.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 15.0 SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (SPI)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 23. “Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)”** (DS39699) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) module is a synchronous serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices may be serial EEPROMs, shift registers, display drivers, A/D Converters, etc. The SPI module is compatible with SPI and SIOP interfaces from Motorola®.

The module supports operation in two buffer modes. In Standard mode, data is shifted through a single serial buffer. In Enhanced Buffer mode, data is shifted through an 8-level FIFO buffer.

**Note:** Do not perform read-modify-write operations (such as bit-oriented instructions) on the SPIxBUF register, in either Standard or Enhanced Buffer mode.

The module also supports a basic framed SPI protocol while operating in either Master or Slave modes. A total of four framed SPI configurations are supported.

The SPI serial interface consists of four pins:

- SDIx: Serial Data Input
- SDOx: Serial Data Output
- SCKx: Shift Clock Input or Output
- $\overline{SSx}$ : Active-Low Slave Select or Frame Synchronization I/O Pulse

The SPI module can be configured to operate using 2, 3 or 4 pins. In the 3-pin mode,  $\overline{SSx}$  is not used. In the 2-pin mode, both SDOx and  $\overline{SSx}$  are not used.

A block diagram of the module is shown in [Figure 15-1](#) and [Figure 15-2](#).

**Note:** In this section, the SPI modules are referred to together as SPIx, or separately as SPI1 and SPI2. Special Function Registers will follow a similar notation. For example, SPIxCON refers to the control register for the SPI1 or SPI2 module.

To set up the SPI module for the Standard Master mode of operation:

1. If using interrupts:
  - a) Clear the SPIxIF bit in the respective IFSx register.
  - b) Set the SPIxIE bit in the respective IECx register.
  - c) Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register to set the interrupt priority.
2. Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON register with MSTEN (SPIxCON1<5>) = 1.
3. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTAT<6>).
4. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxSTAT<15>).
5. Write the data to be transmitted to the SPIxBUF register. Transmission (and reception) will start as soon as data is written to the SPIxBUF register.

To set up the SPI module for the Standard Slave mode of operation:

1. Clear the SPIxBUF register.
2. If using interrupts:
  - a) Clear the SPIxIF bit in the respective IFSx register.
  - b) Set the SPIxIE bit in the respective IECx register.
  - c) Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register to set the interrupt priority.
3. Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1 and SPIxCON2 registers with MSTEN (SPIxCON1<5>) = 0.
4. Clear the SMP bit.
5. If the CKE bit is set, then the SSEN bit (SPIxCON1<7>) must be set to enable the  $\overline{SSx}$  pin.
6. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTAT<6>).
7. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxSTAT<15>).

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

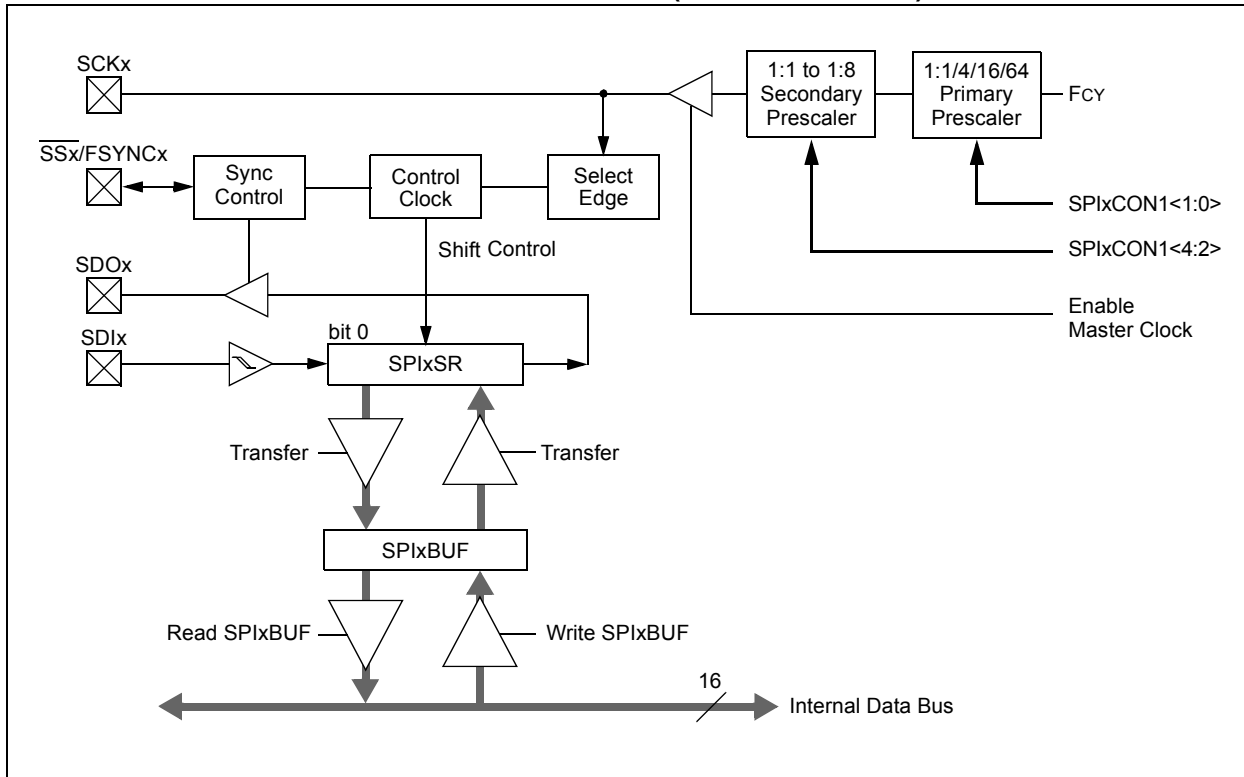
To set up the SPI module for the Enhanced Buffer Master mode of operation:

1. If using interrupts:
  - a) Clear the SPIxIF bit in the respective IFSx register.
  - b) Set the SPIxIE bit in the respective IECx register.
  - c) Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register.
2. Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1 and SPIxCON2 registers with MSTEN (SPIxCON1<5>) = 1.
3. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTAT<6>).
4. Select Enhanced Buffer mode by setting the SPIBEN bit (SPIxCON2<0>).
5. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxSTAT<15>).
6. Write the data to be transmitted to the SPIxBUF register. Transmission (and reception) will start as soon as data is written to the SPIxBUF register.

To set up the SPI module for the Enhanced Buffer Slave mode of operation:

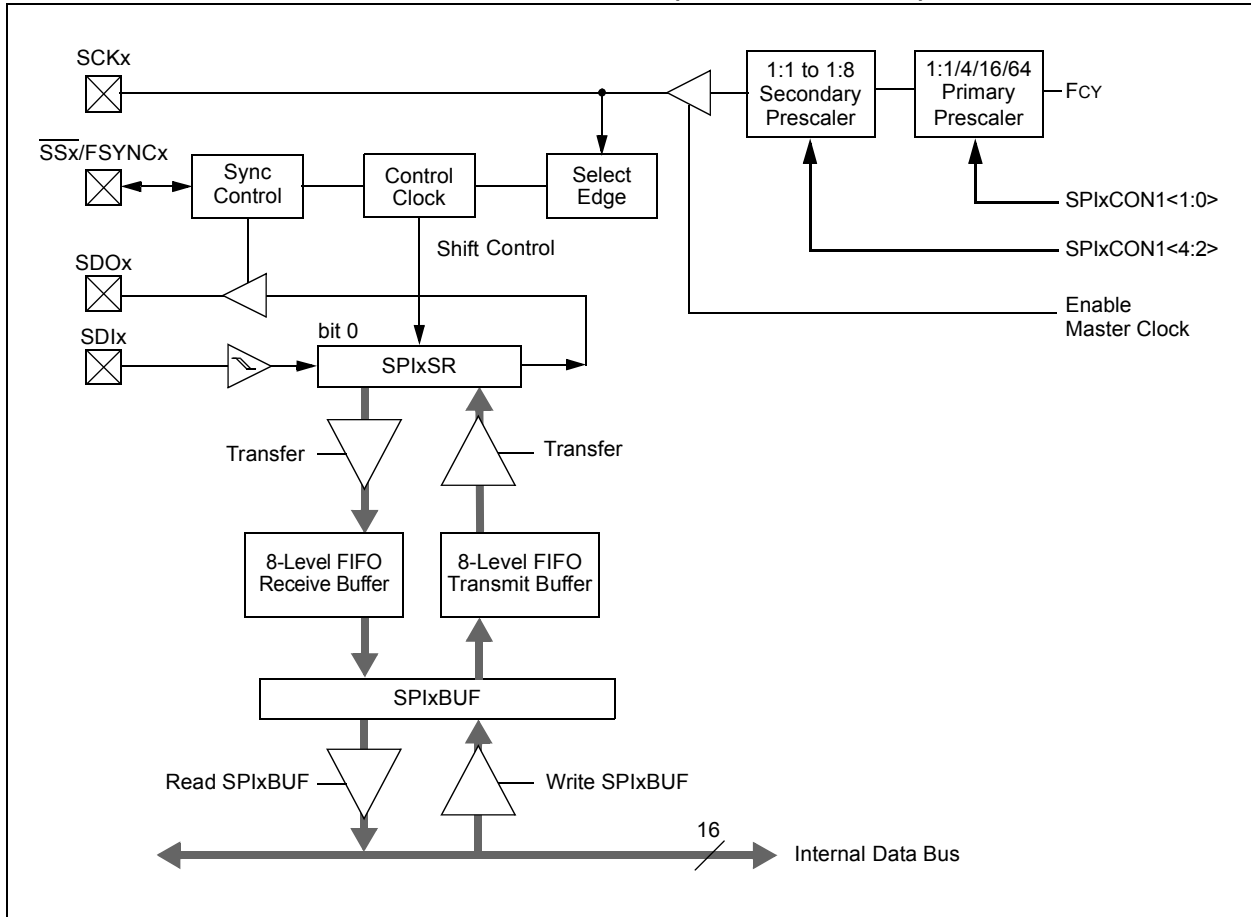
1. Clear the SPIxBUF register.
2. If using interrupts:
  - Clear the SPIxIF bit in the respective IFSx register.
  - Set the SPIxIE bit in the respective IECx register.
  - Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register to set the interrupt priority.
3. Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1 and SPIxCON2 registers with MSTEN (SPIxCON1<5>) = 0.
4. Clear the SMP bit.
5. If the CKE bit is set, then the SSEN bit must be set, thus enabling the SS pin.
6. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTAT<6>).
7. Select Enhanced Buffer mode by setting the SPIBEN bit (SPIxCON2<0>).
8. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxSTAT<15>).

**FIGURE 15-1: SPIx MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM (STANDARD MODE)**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**FIGURE 15-2: SPIx MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM (ENHANCED MODE)**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 15-1: SPIxSTAT: SPIx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
SPIEN	—	SPISIDL	—	—	SPIBEC2	SPIBEC1	SPIBEC0
bit 15						bit 8	

R/W-0	R/C-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0
SRMPT	SPIROV	SRXMPT	SISEL2	SISEL1	SISEL0	SPITBF	SPIRBF
bit 7						bit 0	

<b>Legend:</b>	C = Clearable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **SPIEN:** SPIx Enable bit  
 1 = Enables module and configures SCKx, SDOx, SDIx and  $\overline{SSx}$  as serial port pins  
 0 = Disables module
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **SPISIDL:** Stop in Idle Mode bit  
 1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode  
 0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12-11   **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-8    **SPIBEC<2:0>:** SPIx Buffer Element Count bits  
Master mode:  
 Number of SPI transfers pending.  
Slave mode:  
 Number of SPI transfers unread.
- bit 7        **SRMPT:** Shift Register (SPIxSR) Empty bit (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)  
 1 = SPIx Shift register is empty and ready to send or receive  
 0 = SPIx Shift register is not empty; read as '0'
- bit 6        **SPIROV:** Receive Overflow Flag bit  
 1 = A new byte/word is completely received and discarded; the user software has not read the previous data in the SPIxBUF register  
 0 = No overflow has occurred
- bit 5        **SRXMPT:** Receive FIFO Empty bit (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)  
 1 = Receive FIFO is empty  
 0 = Receive FIFO is not empty'
- bit 4-2     **SISEL<2:0>:** SPIx Buffer Interrupt Mode bits (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)  
 111 = Interrupt when the SPIx transmit buffer is full (SPITBF bit is set)  
 110 = Interrupt when the last bit is shifted into SPIxSR, as a result, the TX FIFO is empty  
 101 = Interrupt when the last bit is shifted out of SPIxSR, now the transmit is complete  
 100 = Interrupt when one data is shifted into the SPIxSR, as a result, the TX FIFO has one open spot  
 011 = Interrupt when the SPIx receive buffer is full (SPIRBF bit is set)  
 010 = Interrupt when the SPIx receive buffer is 3/4 or more full  
 001 = Interrupt when data is available in the receive buffer (SRMPT bit is set)  
 000 = Interrupt when the last data in the receive buffer is read, and as a result, the buffer is empty (SRXMPT bit set)

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 15-1: SPIxSTAT: SPIx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 1      **SPITBF:** SPIx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit  
1 = Transmit not yet started, SPIxTXB is full  
0 = Transmit started, SPIxTXB is empty  
In Standard Buffer mode:  
Automatically set in hardware when the CPU writes to the SPIxBUF location, loading SPIxTXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when the SPIx module transfers data from SPIxTXB to SPIxSR.  
In Enhanced Buffer mode:  
Automatically set in hardware when the CPU writes to the SPIxBUF location, loading the last available buffer location. Automatically cleared in hardware when a buffer location is available for a CPU write.
- bit 0      **SPIRBF:** SPIx Receive Buffer Full Status bit  
1 = Receive complete, SPIxRXB is full  
0 = Receive is not complete, SPIxRXB is empty  
In Standard Buffer mode:  
Automatically set in hardware when the SPIx transfers data from SPIxSR to SPIxRXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when the core reads the SPIxBUF location, reading SPIxRXB.  
In Enhanced Buffer mode:  
Automatically set in hardware when the SPIx transfers data from SPIxSR to the buffer, filling the last unread buffer location. Automatically cleared in hardware when a buffer location is available for a transfer from SPIxSR.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 15-2: SPIxCON1: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—	—	—	DISSCK	DISSDO	MODE16	SMP	CKE <sup>(1)</sup>	
bit 15								bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SSEN	CKP	MSTEN	SPRE2	SPRE1	SPRE0	PPRE1	PPRE0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-13      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 12      **DISSCK:** Disable SCKx pin bit (SPI Master modes only)
  - 1 = Internal SPI clock is disabled, the pin functions as an I/O
  - 0 = Internal SPI clock is enabled
- bit 11      **DISSDO:** Disable SDOx pin bit
  - 1 = SDOx pin is not used by the module; the pin functions as an I/O
  - 0 = SDOx pin is controlled by the module
- bit 10      **MODE16:** Word/Byte Communication Select bit
  - 1 = Communication is word-wide (16 bits)
  - 0 = Communication is byte-wide (8 bits)
- bit 9      **SMP:** SPIx Data Input Sample Phase bit
  - Master mode:
  - 1 = Input data is sampled at the end of data output time
  - 0 = Input data is sampled at the middle of data output time
  - Slave mode:
  - SMP must be cleared when SPIx is used in Slave mode.
- bit 8      **CKE:** SPIx Clock Edge Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 1 = Serial output data changes on transition from active clock state to Idle clock state (see bit 6)
  - 0 = Serial output data changes on transition from Idle clock state to active clock state (see bit 6)
- bit 7      **SSEN:** Slave Select Enable bit (Slave mode)
  - 1 =  $\overline{SSx}$  pin is used for Slave mode
  - 0 =  $\overline{SSx}$  pin is not used by module; pin is controlled by port function
- bit 6      **CKP:** Clock Polarity Select bit
  - 1 = Idle state for clock is a high level; active state is a low level
  - 0 = Idle state for clock is a low level; active state is a high level
- bit 5      **MSTEN:** Master Mode Enable bit
  - 1 = Master mode
  - 0 = Slave mode
- bit 4-2      **SPRE<2:0>:** Secondary Prescale bits (Master mode)
  - 111 = Secondary prescale 1:1
  - 110 = Secondary prescale 2:1
  - ...
  - 000 = Secondary prescale 8:1
- bit 1-0      **PPRE<1:0>:** Primary Prescale bits (Master mode)
  - 11 = Primary prescale 1:1
  - 10 = Primary prescale 4:1
  - 01 = Primary prescale 16:1
  - 00 = Primary prescale 64:1

**Note 1:** The CKE bit is not used in the Framed SPI modes. The user should program this bit to '0' for the Framed SPI modes (FRMEN = 1).

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 15-3: SPIxCON2: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 2

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
FRMEN	SPIFSD	SPIFPOL	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	SPIFE	SPIBEN
bit 7						bit 0	

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

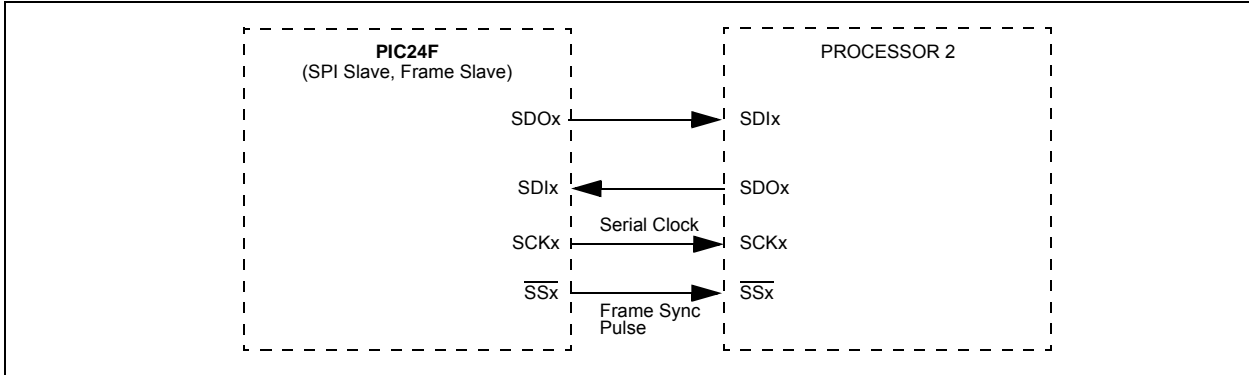
x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **FRMEN:** Framed SPIx Support bit  
             1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled  
             0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled
- bit 14      **SPIFSD:** Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control on  $\overline{SSx}$  Pin bit  
             1 = Frame sync pulse input (slave)  
             0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)
- bit 13      **SPIFPOL:** Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit (Frame mode only)  
             1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high  
             0 = Frame sync pulse is active-low
- bit 12-2    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 1        **SPIFE:** Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit  
             1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with the first bit clock  
             0 = Frame sync pulse precedes the first bit clock
- bit 0        **SPIBEN:** Enhanced Buffer Enable bit  
             1 = Enhanced Buffer is enabled  
             0 = Enhanced Buffer is disabled (Legacy mode)

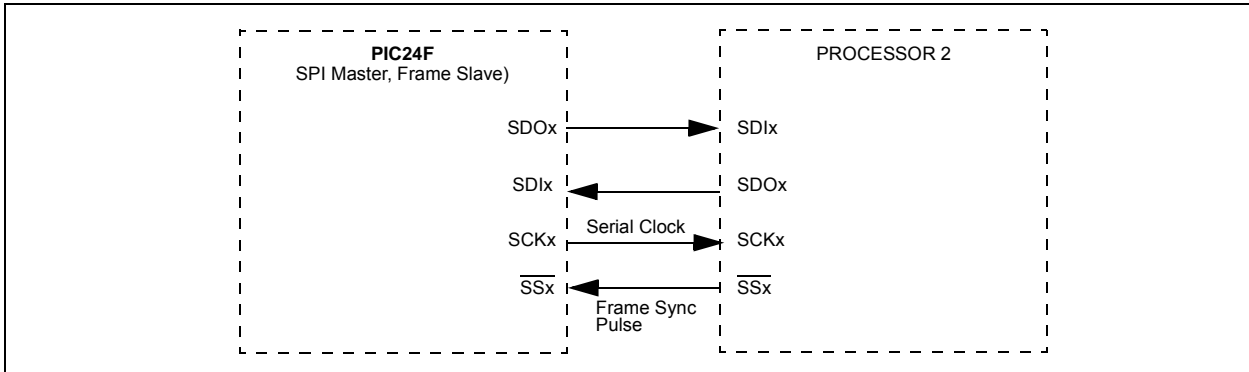


# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

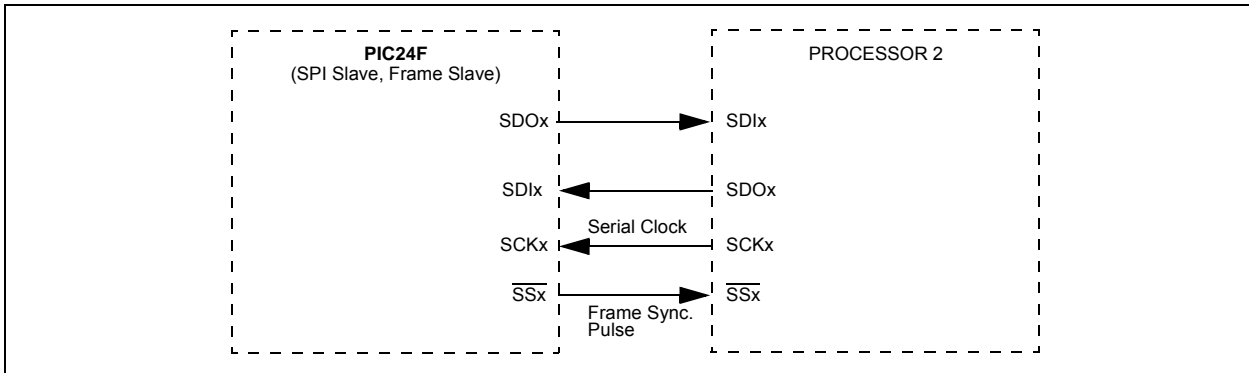
**FIGURE 15-5: SPI MASTER, FRAME MASTER CONNECTION DIAGRAM**



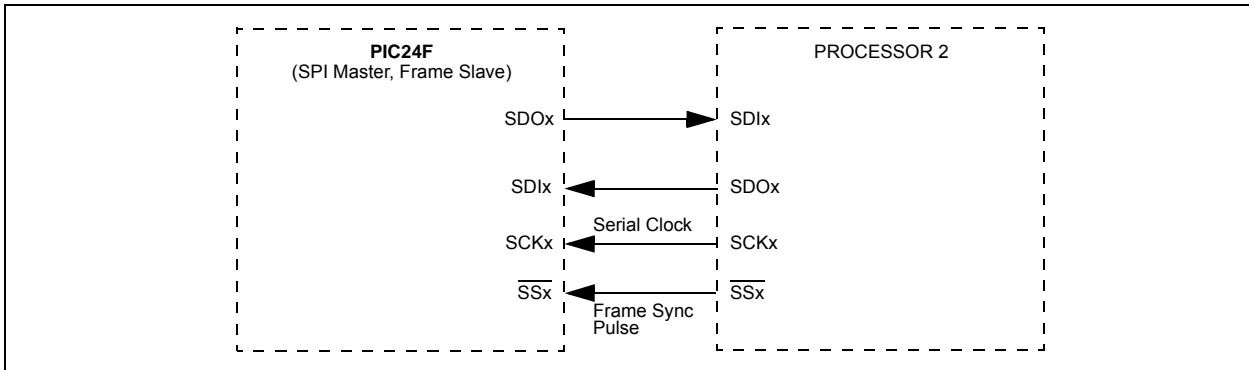
**FIGURE 15-6: SPI MASTER, FRAME SLAVE CONNECTION DIAGRAM**



**FIGURE 15-7: SPI SLAVE, FRAME MASTER CONNECTION DIAGRAM**



**FIGURE 15-8: SPI SLAVE, FRAME SLAVE CONNECTION DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**EQUATION 15-1: RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN DEVICE AND SPI CLOCK SPEED<sup>(1)</sup>**

$$F_{SCK} = \frac{F_{CY}}{\text{Primary Prescaler} * \text{Secondary Prescaler}}$$

**Note 1:** Based on  $F_{CY} = F_{OSC}/2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**TABLE 15-1: SAMPLE SCK FREQUENCIES<sup>(1,2)</sup>**

F <sub>CY</sub> = 16 MHz		Secondary Prescaler Settings				
		1:1	2:1	4:1	6:1	8:1
Primary Prescaler Settings	1:1	Invalid	8000	4000	2667	2000
	4:1	4000	2000	1000	667	500
	16:1	1000	500	250	167	125
	64:1	250	125	63	42	31
F <sub>CY</sub> = 5 MHz						
Primary Prescaler Settings	1:1	5000	2500	1250	833	625
	4:1	1250	625	313	208	156
	16:1	313	156	78	52	39
	64:1	78	39	20	13	10

**Note 1:** Based on  $F_{CY} = F_{OSC}/2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**Note 2:** The SCKx frequencies are shown in kHz.

## 16.0 INTER-INTEGRATED CIRCUIT (I<sup>2</sup>C™)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 24. “Inter-Integrated Circuit™ (I<sup>2</sup>C™)”** (DS39702) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

The Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) module is a serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices may be serial EEPROMs, display drivers, A/D Converters, etc.

The I<sup>2</sup>C module supports these features:

- Independent master and slave logic
- 7-bit and 10-bit device addresses
- General call address, as defined in the I<sup>2</sup>C protocol
- Clock stretching to provide delays for the processor to respond to a slave data request
- Both 100 kHz and 400 kHz bus specifications.
- Configurable address masking
- Multi-Master modes to prevent loss of messages in arbitration
- Bus Repeater mode, allowing the acceptance of all messages as a slave, regardless of the address
- Automatic SCL

A block diagram of the module is shown in [Figure 16-1](#).

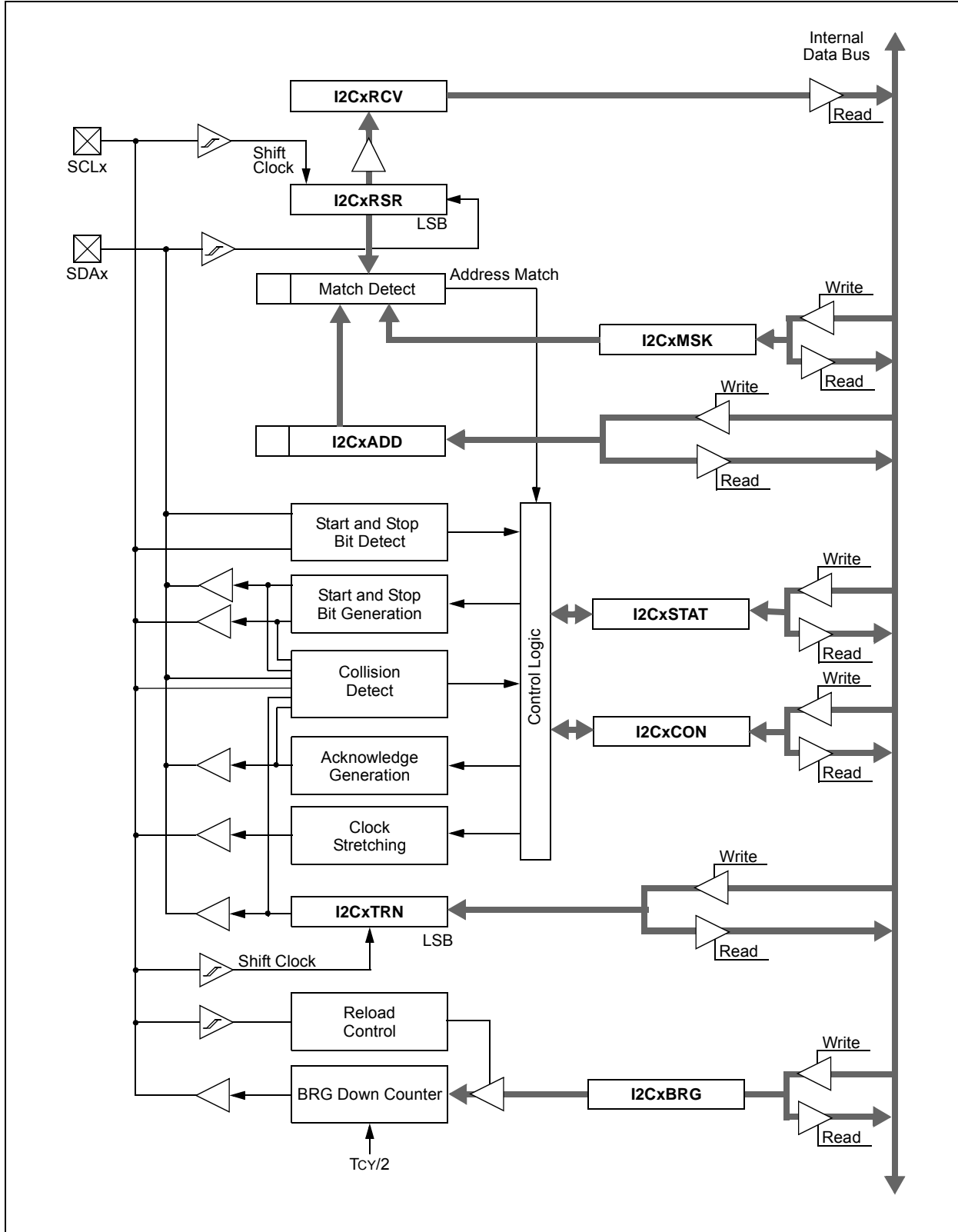
## 16.1 Communicating as a Master in a Single Master Environment

The details of sending a message in Master mode depends on the communications protocol for the device being communicated with. Typically, the sequence of events is as follows:

1. Assert a Start condition on SDAx and SCLx.
2. Send the I<sup>2</sup>C device address byte to the slave with a write indication.
3. Wait for and verify an Acknowledge from the slave.
4. Send the first data byte (sometimes known as the command) to the slave.
5. Wait for and verify an Acknowledge from the slave.
6. Send the serial memory address low byte to the slave.
7. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 until all data bytes are sent.
8. Assert a Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx.
9. Send the device address byte to the slave with a read indication.
10. Wait for and verify an Acknowledge from the slave.
11. Enable master reception to receive serial memory data.
12. Generate an ACK or NACK condition at the end of a received byte of data.
13. Generate a Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

FIGURE 16-1: I<sup>2</sup>C™ BLOCK DIAGRAM



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 16.2 Setting Baud Rate When Operating as a Bus Master

To compute the Baud Rate Generator reload value, use the following equation:

### EQUATION 16-1:<sup>(1)</sup>

$$I2CxBRG = (FCY/FsCL - FCY/10,000,000) - 1$$

**Note 1:** Based on  $FCY = FOSC/2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

## 16.3 Slave Address Masking

The I2CxMSK register (Register 16-3) designates address bit positions as “don’t care” for both 7-Bit and 10-Bit Addressing modes. Setting a particular bit location (= 1) in the I2CxMSK register causes the slave module to respond, whether the corresponding address bit value is a ‘0’ or ‘1’. For example, when I2CxMSK is set to ‘00100000’, the slave module will detect both addresses, ‘00000000’ and ‘00100000’.

To enable address masking, the IPMI (Intelligent Peripheral Management Interface) must be disabled by clearing the IPMIEN bit (I2CxCON<11>).

**TABLE 16-1: I<sup>2</sup>C™ CLOCK RATES<sup>(1,3,4)</sup>**

Required System F <sub>sCL</sub>	F <sub>cy</sub>	I2CxBRG Value		Actual F <sub>sCL</sub>
		(Decimal)	(Hexadecimal)	
100 kHz	16 MHz	157	9D	100 kHz
100 kHz	8 MHz	78	4E	100 kHz
100 kHz	4 MHz	39	27	99 kHz
400 kHz	16 MHz	37	25	404 kHz
400 kHz	8 MHz	18	12	404 kHz
400 kHz	4 MHz	9	9	385 kHz <sup>(2)</sup>
400 kHz	2 MHz	4	4	385 kHz <sup>(2)</sup>
1 MHz	16 MHz	13	D	1,026 KHz
1 MHz	8 MHz	6	6	1,026 KHz
1 MHz	4 MHz	3	3	909 KHz

- Note 1:** Based on  $T_{CY} = T_{OSC} * 2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.  
**2:** This is the closest value to 400 kHz for this value of F<sub>cy</sub>.  
**3:** F<sub>cy</sub> = 2 MHz is the minimum input clock frequency to have F<sub>sCL</sub> = 1 MHz.  
**4:** I2CxBRG cannot have a value of less than 2.

As a result of changes in the I<sup>2</sup>C protocol, several I<sup>2</sup>C addresses are reserved and will not be Acknowledged in Slave mode.

Address masking does not affect behavior. Refer to Table 16-2 for a summary of these reserved addresses.

**TABLE 16-2: RESERVED I<sup>2</sup>C™ ADDRESSES<sup>(1)</sup>**

Slave Address	R/W Bit	Description
0000 000	0	General Call Address <sup>(2)</sup>
0000 000	1	Start Byte
0000 001	x	CBUS Address
0000 010	x	Reserved
0000 011	x	Reserved
0000 1xx	x	HS Mode Master Code
1111 1xx	x	Reserved
1111 0xx	x	10-Bit Slave Upper Byte <sup>(3)</sup>

- Note 1:** The above address bits will not cause an address match, independent of address mask settings.  
**2:** The address will be Acknowledged only if GCEN = 1.  
**3:** A match on this address can only occur on the upper byte in 10-Bit Addressing mode.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 16-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-1, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
I2CEN	—	I2CSIDL	SCLREL	IPMIEN	A10M	DISSLW	SMEN
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0, HC
GCEN	STREN	ACKDT	ACKEN	RCEN	PEN	RSEN	SEN
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>	HC = Hardware Clearable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **I2CEN:** I2Cx Enable bit  
 1 = Enables the I2Cx module and configures the SDAx and SCLx pins as serial port pins  
 0 = Disables I2Cx module; all I<sup>2</sup>C™ pins are controlled by port functions
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **I2CSIDL:** Stop in Idle Mode bit  
 1 = Discontinues module operation when the device enters an Idle mode  
 0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12      **SCLREL:** SCLx Release Control bit (when operating as an I<sup>2</sup>C™ slave)  
 1 = Releases SCLx clock  
 0 = Holds SCLx clock low (clock stretch)  
If STREN = 1:  
 Bit is R/W (i.e., software may write '0' to initiate stretch and write '1' to release clock). Hardware is clear at the beginning of slave transmission. Hardware is clear at the end of slave reception.  
If STREN = 0:  
 Bit is R/S (i.e., software may only write '1' to release clock). Hardware is clear at the beginning of slave transmission.
- bit 11      **IPMIEN:** Intelligent Peripheral Management Interface (IPMI) Enable bit  
 1 = IPMI Support mode is enabled; all addresses are Acknowledged  
 0 = IPMI mode is disabled
- bit 10      **A10M:** 10-Bit Slave Address bit  
 1 = I2CxADD is a 10-bit slave address  
 0 = I2CxADD is a 7-bit slave address
- bit 9        **DISSLW:** Disable Slew Rate Control bit  
 1 = Slew rate control is disabled  
 0 = Slew rate control is enabled
- bit 8        **SMEN:** SMBus Input Levels bit  
 1 = Enables I/O pin thresholds compliant with the SMBus specification  
 0 = Disables SMBus input thresholds
- bit 7        **GCEN:** General Call Enable bit (when operating as an I<sup>2</sup>C slave)  
 1 = Enables interrupt when a general call address is received in the I2CxRSR (module is enabled for reception)  
 0 = General call address is disabled
- bit 6        **STREN:** SCLx Clock Stretch Enable bit (when operating as an I<sup>2</sup>C slave)  
 Used in conjunction with the SCLREL bit.  
 1 = Enables software or receives clock stretching  
 0 = Disables software or receives clock stretching

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 16-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 5      **ACKDT:** Acknowledge Data bit (When operating as an I<sup>2</sup>C master; applicable during master receive.)  
Value that will be transmitted when the software initiates an Acknowledge sequence.  
1 = Sends NACK during Acknowledge  
0 = Sends ACK during Acknowledge
- bit 4      **ACKEN:** Acknowledge Sequence Enable bit  
(When operating as an I<sup>2</sup>C master; applicable during master receive.)  
1 = Initiates Acknowledge sequence on SDAx and SCLx pins and transmits the ACKDT data bit.  
Hardware is clear at the end of the master Acknowledge sequence.  
0 = Acknowledge sequence is not in progress
- bit 3      **RCEN:** Receive Enable bit (when operating as an I<sup>2</sup>C master)  
1 = Enables Receive mode for I<sup>2</sup>C. Hardware is clear at the end of the eighth bit of the master receive  
data byte.  
0 = Receive sequence is not in progress
- bit 2      **PEN:** Stop Condition Enable bit (when operating as an I<sup>2</sup>C master)  
1 = Initiates Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware is clear at the end of the master Stop  
sequence.  
0 = Stop condition is not in progress
- bit 1      **RSEN:** Repeated Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as an I<sup>2</sup>C master)  
1 = Initiates Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware is clear at the end of the  
master Repeated Start sequence.  
0 = Repeated Start condition is not in progress
- bit 0      **SEN:** Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as an I<sup>2</sup>C master)  
1 = Initiates Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware is clear at the end of the master Start  
sequence.  
0 = Start condition is not in progress

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 16-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER

R-0, HSC	R-0, HSC	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/C-0, HSC	R-0, HSC	R-0, HSC
ACKSTAT	TRSTAT	—	—	—	BCL	GCSTAT	ADD10
bit 15						bit 8	

R/C-0, HSC	R/C-0, HSC	R-0, HSC	R/C-0, HSC	R/C-0, HSC	R-0, HSC	R-0, HSC	R-0, HSC
IWCOL	I2COV	D/A	P	S	R/W	RBF	TBF
bit 7						bit 0	

<b>Legend:</b>	HS = Hardware Settable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	C = Clearable bit
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **ACKSTAT:** Acknowledge Status bit  
 1 = NACK is received from slave  
 0 = ACK is received from slave  
 Hardware is set or clear at the end of slave Acknowledge.
- bit 14      **TRSTAT:** Transmit Status bit (When operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master; applicable to master transmit operation.)  
 1 = Master transmit is in progress (8 bits + ACK)  
 0 = Master transmit is not in progress  
 Hardware is set at the beginning of master transmission. Hardware is clear at the end of slave Acknowledge.
- bit 13-11    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10      **BCL:** Master Bus Collision Detect bit  
 1 = A bus collision has been detected during master operation  
 0 = No collision  
 Hardware is set at the detection of a bus collision.
- bit 9        **GCSTAT:** General Call Status bit  
 1 = General call address was received  
 0 = General call address was not received  
 Hardware is set when an address matches a general call address. Hardware is clear at Stop detection.
- bit 8        **ADD10:** 10-Bit Address Status bit  
 1 = 10-bit address was matched  
 0 = 10-bit address was not matched  
 Hardware is set at a match of the 2nd byte of a matched 10-bit address. Hardware is clear at Stop detection.
- bit 7        **IWCOL:** Write Collision Detect bit  
 1 = An attempt to write the I2CxTRN register failed because the I<sup>2</sup>C module is busy  
 0 = No collision  
 Hardware is set at an occurrence of a write to I2CxTRN while busy (cleared by software).
- bit 6        **I2COV:** Receive Overflow Flag bit  
 1 = A byte was received while the I2CxRCV register is still holding the previous byte  
 0 = No overflow  
 Hardware is set at an attempt to transfer I2CxRSR to I2CxRCV (cleared by software).
- bit 5        **D/A:** Data/Address bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C slave)  
 1 = Indicates that the last byte received was data  
 0 = Indicates that the last byte received was device address  
 Hardware is clear at a device address match. Hardware is set after a transmission finishes or by reception of a slave byte.
- bit 4        **P:** Stop bit  
 1 = Indicates that a Stop bit has been detected last  
 0 = Stop bit was not detected last  
 Hardware is set or clear when a Start, Repeated Start or Stop is detected.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 16-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 3      **S:** Start bit  
1 = Indicates that a Start (or Repeated Start) bit has been detected last  
0 = Start bit was not detected last  
Hardware is set or clear when Start, Repeated Start or Stop is detected.
- bit 2      **R/W:** Read/Write bit Information (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C slave)  
1 = Read – indicates data transfer is output from slave  
0 = Write – indicates data transfer is input to slave  
Hardware is set or clear after reception of an I<sup>2</sup>C device address byte.
- bit 1      **RBF:** Receive Buffer Full Status bit  
1 = Receive is complete, I2CxRCV is full  
0 = Receive is not complete, I2CxRCV is empty  
Hardware is set when I2CxRCV is written with the received byte. Hardware is clear when the software reads I2CxRCV.
- bit 0      **TBF:** Transmit Buffer Full Status bit  
1 = Transmit is in progress, I2CxTRN is full  
0 = Transmit is complete, I2CxTRN is empty  
Hardware is set when the software writes to I2CxTRN. Hardware is clear at the completion of data transmission.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 16-3: I2CxMSK: I2Cx SLAVE MODE ADDRESS MASK REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	AMSK9	AMSK8
bit 15						bit 8	

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
AMSK7	AMSK6	AMSK5	AMSK4	AMSK3	AMSK2	AMSK1	AMSK0
bit 7						bit 0	

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-0 **AMSK<9:0>:** Mask for Address Bit x Select bits

1 = Enables masking for bit x of incoming message address; bit match is not required in this position

0 = Disables masking for bit x; bit match is required in this position

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 17.0 UNIVERSAL ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (UART)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 21. "UART"** (DS39708) in the "PIC24F Family Reference Manual" for more information.

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) module is one of the serial I/O modules available in the PIC24F device family. The UARTx is a full-duplex, asynchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices, such as personal computers, LIN/J2602, RS-232 and RS-485 interfaces. The module also supports a hardware flow control option with the  $\overline{UxCTS}$  and  $\overline{UxRTS}$  pins, and also includes an IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder.

The primary features of the UARTx module are:

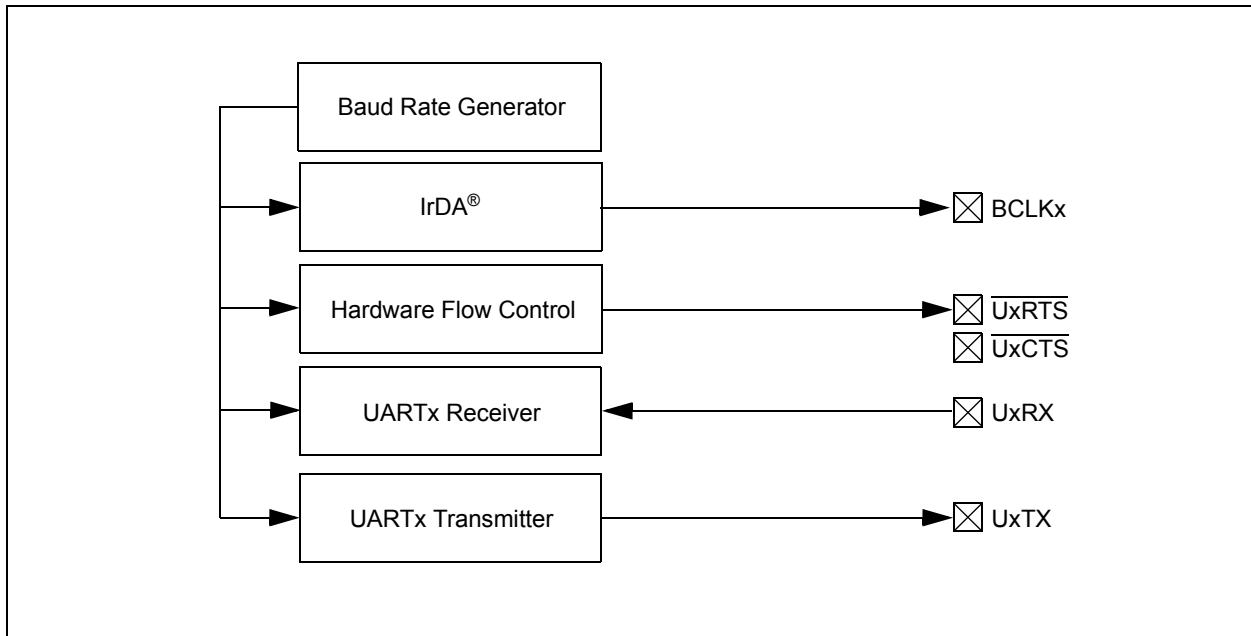
- Full-Duplex, 8 or 9-Bit Data Transmission Through the  $UxTX$  and  $UxRX$  Pins
- Even, Odd or No Parity Options (for 8-bit data)
- One or Two Stop bits
- Hardware Flow Control Option with  $\overline{UxCTS}$  and  $\overline{UxRTS}$  Pins

- Fully Integrated Baud Rate Generator with 16-Bit Prescaler
- Baud Rates Ranging from 1 Mbps to 15 bps at 16 MIPS
- 4-Deep First-In-First-Out (FIFO) Transmit Data Buffer
- 4-Deep FIFO Receive Data Buffer
- Parity, Framing and Buffer Overrun Error Detection
- Support for 9-bit mode with Address Detect (9th bit = 1)
- Transmit and Receive Interrupts
- Loopback mode for Diagnostic Support
- Support for Sync and Break Characters
- Supports Automatic Baud Rate Detection
- IrDA Encoder and Decoder Logic
- 16x Baud Clock Output for IrDA Support

A simplified block diagram of the UARTx is shown in [Figure 17-1](#). The UARTx module consists of these key important hardware elements:

- Baud Rate Generator
- Asynchronous Transmitter
- Asynchronous Receiver

**FIGURE 17-1: UARTx SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 17.1 UARTx Baud Rate Generator (BRG)

The UARTx module includes a dedicated, 16-bit Baud Rate Generator. The UBRGx register controls the period of a free-running, 16-bit timer. Equation 17-1 shows the formula for computation of the baud rate with BRGH = 0.

### EQUATION 17-1: UARTx BAUD RATE WITH BRGH = 0<sup>(1)</sup>

$$\text{Baud Rate} = \frac{\text{FCY}}{16 \cdot (\text{UBRGx} + 1)}$$

$$\text{UBRGx} = \frac{\text{FCY}}{16 \cdot \text{Baud Rate}} - 1$$

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

Example 17-1 shows the calculation of the baud rate error for the following conditions:

- FCY = 4 MHz
- Desired Baud Rate = 9600

### EXAMPLE 17-1: BAUD RATE ERROR CALCULATION (BRGH = 0)<sup>(1)</sup>

$$\text{Desired Baud Rate} = \text{FCY}/(16 (\text{UBRGx} + 1))$$

Solving for UBRGx value:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{BRGx} &= ((\text{FCY}/\text{Desired Baud Rate})/16) - 1 \\ \text{BRGx} &= ((4000000/9600)/16) - 1 \\ \text{BRGx} &= 25 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Calculated Baud Rate} &= 4000000/(16 (25 + 1)) \\ &= 9615 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Error} &= (\text{Calculated Baud Rate} - \text{Desired Baud Rate}) \\ &\quad \text{Desired Baud Rate} \\ &= (9615 - 9600)/9600 \\ &= 0.16\% \end{aligned}$$

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

The maximum baud rate (BRGH = 0) possible is FCY/16 (for UBRGx = 0) and the minimum baud rate possible is FCY/(16 \* 65536).

Equation 17-2 shows the formula for computation of the baud rate with BRGH = 1.

### EQUATION 17-2: UARTx BAUD RATE WITH BRGH = 1<sup>(1)</sup>

$$\text{Baud Rate} = \frac{\text{FCY}}{4 \cdot (\text{UBRGx} + 1)}$$

$$\text{UBRGx} = \frac{\text{FCY}}{4 \cdot \text{Baud Rate}} - 1$$

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

The maximum baud rate (BRGH = 1) possible is FCY/4 (for UBRGx = 0) and the minimum baud rate possible is FCY/(4 \* 65536).

Writing a new value to the UBRGx register causes the BRG timer to be reset (cleared). This ensures the BRG does not wait for a timer overflow before generating the new baud rate.

## 17.2 Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode

1. Set up the UARTx:
  - a) Write appropriate values for data, parity and Stop bits.
  - b) Write appropriate baud rate value to the UBRGx register.
  - c) Set up transmit and receive interrupt enable and priority bits.
2. Enable the UARTx.
3. Set the UTXEN bit (causes a transmit interrupt).
4. Write data byte to lower byte of UTXxREG word. The value will be immediately transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (TSR) and the serial bit stream will start shifting out with the next rising edge of the baud clock.
5. Alternately, the data byte may be transferred while UTXEN = 0 and then the user may set UTXEN. This will cause the serial bit stream to begin immediately because the baud clock will start from a cleared state.
6. A transmit interrupt will be generated as per interrupt control bit, UTXISELx.

## 17.3 Transmitting in 9-Bit Data Mode

1. Set up the UARTx (as described in [Section 17.2 “Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode”](#)).
2. Enable the UARTx.
3. Set the UTXEN bit (causes a transmit interrupt).
4. Write UxTXREG as a 16-bit value only.
5. A word write to UxTXREG triggers the transfer of the 9-bit data to the TSR. Serial bit stream will start shifting out with the first rising edge of the baud clock.
6. A transmit interrupt will be generated as per the setting of control bit, UTXISELx.

## 17.4 Break and Sync Transmit Sequence

The following sequence will send a message frame header, made up of a Break, followed by an auto-baud Sync byte.

1. Configure the UARTx for the desired mode.
2. Set UTXEN and UTXBRK – sets up the Break character,
3. Load the UxTXREG with a dummy character to initiate transmission (value is ignored).
4. Write '55h' to UxTXREG – loads the Sync character into the transmit FIFO.
5. After the Break has been sent, the UTXBRK bit is reset by hardware. The Sync character now transmits.

## 17.5 Receiving in 8-Bit or 9-Bit Data Mode

1. Set up the UARTx (as described in [Section 17.2 “Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode”](#)).
2. Enable the UARTx.
3. A receive interrupt will be generated when one or more data characters have been received, as per interrupt control bit, URXISELx.
4. Read the OERR bit to determine if an overrun error has occurred. The OERR bit must be reset in software.
5. Read UxRXREG.

The act of reading the UxRXREG character will move the next character to the top of the receive FIFO, including a new set of PERR and FERR values.

## 17.6 Operation of $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ Control Pins

UARTx Clear-to-Send ( $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ ) and Request-to-Send ( $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ ) are the two hardware controlled pins that are associated with the UARTx modules. These two pins allow the UARTx to operate in Simplex and Flow Control mode. They are implemented to control the transmission and reception between the Data Terminal Equipment (DTE). The UEN<1:0> bits in the UxMODE register configure these pins.

## 17.7 Infrared Support

The UARTx module provides two types of infrared UARTx support: one is the IrDA clock output to support the external IrDA encoder and decoder device (legacy module support), and the other is the full implementation of the IrDA encoder and decoder.

## 17.8 External IrDA Support – IrDA Clock Output

To support the external IrDA encoder and decoder devices, the BCLKx pin (same as the  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pin) can be configured to generate the 16x baud clock. With UEN<1:0> = 11, the BCLKx pin will output the 16x baud clock if the UARTx module is enabled. It can be used to support the IrDA codec chip.

## 17.9 Built-in IrDA Encoder and Decoder

The UARTx has full implementation of the IrDA encoder and decoder as part of the UARTx module. The built-in IrDA encoder and decoder functionality is enabled using the IREN bit UxMODE<12>. When enabled (IREN = 1), the receive pin (UxRX) acts as the input from the infrared receiver. The transmit pin (UxTX) acts as the output to the infrared transmitter.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 17-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
UARTEN	—	USIDL	IREN <sup>(1)</sup>	RTSMD	—	UEN1	UEN0
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
WAKE	LPBACK	ABAUD	RXINV	BRGH	PDSEL1	PDSEL0	STSEL
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>	HC = Hardware Clearable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15     **UARTEN:** UARTx Enable bit  
1 = UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN<1:0>  
0 = UARTx is disabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by PORT latches; UARTx power consumption is minimal
- bit 14     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13     **USIDL:** Stop in Idle Mode bit  
1 = Discontinues module operation when the device enters Idle mode  
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12     **IREN:** IrDA<sup>®</sup> Encoder and Decoder Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = IrDA encoder and decoder are enabled  
0 = IrDA encoder and decoder are disabled
- bit 11     **RTSMD:** Mode Selection for UxRTS Pin bit  
1 = UxRTS pin is in Simplex mode  
0 = UxRTS pin is in Flow Control mode
- bit 10     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9-8    **UEN<1:0>:** UARTx Enable bits  
11 = UxTX, UxRX and BCLKx pins are enabled and used; the UxCTS pin is controlled by PORT latches  
10 = UxTX, UxRX, UxCTS and UxRTS pins are enabled and used  
01 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used; the UxCTS pin is controlled by PORT latches  
00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used; UxCTS and UxRTS/BCLKx pins are controlled by PORT latches
- bit 7     **WAKE:** Wake-up on Start bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit  
1 = UARTx will continue to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt is generated on the falling edge, bit cleared in hardware on the following rising edge  
0 = No wake-up is enabled
- bit 6     **LPBACK:** UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit  
1 = Enables Loopback mode  
0 = Loopback mode is disabled
- bit 5     **ABAUD:** Auto-Baud Enable bit  
1 = Enables baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field (55h); cleared in hardware upon completion  
0 = Baud rate measurement is disabled or completed
- bit 4     **RXINV:** Receive Polarity Inversion bit  
1 = UxRX Idle state is '0'  
0 = UxRX Idle state is '1'

**Note 1:** This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 17-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 3      **BRGH**: High Baud Rate Enable bit  
1 = BRG generates 4 clocks per bit period (4x Baud Clock, High-Speed mode)  
0 = BRG generates 16 clocks per bit period (16x Baud Clock, Standard mode)
- bit 2-1    **PDSEL<1:0>**: Parity and Data Selection bits  
11 = 9-bit data, no parity  
10 = 8-bit data, odd parity  
01 = 8-bit data, even parity  
00 = 8-bit data, no parity
- bit 0      **STSEL**: Stop Bit Selection bit  
1 = Two Stop bits  
0 = One Stop bit

**Note 1:** This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 17-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0	R-0	R-1
UTXISEL1	TXINV	UTXISEL0	—	UTXBRK	UTXEN	UTXBF	TRMT
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-1	R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R-0
URXISEL1	URXISEL0	ADDEN	RIDL	PERR	FERR	OERR	URXDA
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>	C = Clearable bit	HC = Hardware Clearable bit
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15,13 **UTXISEL<1:0>**: Transmission Interrupt Mode Selection bits  
 11 = Reserved; do not use  
 10 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register and as a result, the transmit buffer becomes empty  
 01 = Interrupt when the last character is shifted out of the Transmit Shift Register; all transmit operations are completed  
 00 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (this implies there is at least one character open in the transmit buffer)
- bit 14 **TXINV**: Transmit Polarity Inversion bit  
IREN = 0:  
 1 = TX Idle state is '0'  
 0 = TX Idle state is '1'  
IREN = 1:  
 1 = IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoded TX Idle state is '1'  
 0 = IrDA encoded TX Idle state is '0'
- bit 12 **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'
- bit 11 **UTXBRK**: Transmit Break bit  
 1 = Sends Sync Break on next transmission – Start bit, followed by twelve '0' bits, followed by Stop bit; cleared by hardware upon completion  
 0 = Sync Break transmission is disabled or completed
- bit 10 **UTXEN**: Transmit Enable bit  
 1 = Transmit is enabled, UxTX pin controlled by UARTx  
 0 = Transmit is disabled, any pending transmission is aborted and the buffer is reset. UxTX pin is controlled by the PORT.
- bit 9 **UTXBF**: Transmit Buffer Full Status bit (read-only)  
 1 = Transmit buffer is full  
 0 = Transmit buffer is not full, at least one more character can be written
- bit 8 **TRMT**: Transmit Shift Register Empty bit (read-only)  
 1 = Transmit Shift Register is empty and transmit buffer is empty (the last transmission has completed)  
 0 = Transmit Shift Register is not empty, a transmission is in progress or queued
- bit 7-6 **URXISEL<1:0>**: Receive Interrupt Mode Selection bits  
 11 = Interrupt is set on RSR transfer, making the receive buffer full (i.e., has 4 data characters)  
 10 = Interrupt is set on RSR transfer, making the receive buffer 3/4 full (i.e., has 3 data characters)  
 0x = Interrupt is set when any character is received and transferred from the RSR to the receive buffer; receive buffer has one or more characters
- bit 5 **ADDEN**: Address Character Detect bit (bit 8 of received data = 1)  
 1 = Address Detect mode is enabled. If 9-bit mode is not selected, this does not take effect.  
 0 = Address Detect mode is disabled

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 17-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 4      **RIDLE**: Receiver Idle bit (read-only)  
1 = Receiver is Idle  
0 = Receiver is active
- bit 3      **PERR**: Parity Error Status bit (read-only)  
1 = Parity error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)  
0 = Parity error has not been detected
- bit 2      **FERR**: Framing Error Status bit (read-only)  
1 = Framing error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)  
0 = Framing error has not been detected
- bit 1      **OERR**: Receive Buffer Overrun Error Status bit (clear/read-only)  
1 = Receive buffer has overflowed  
0 = Receive buffer has not overflowed (clearing a previously set OERR bit (1 → 0 transition) will reset the receiver buffer and the RSR to the empty state)
- bit 0      **URXDA**: Receive Buffer Data Available bit (read-only)  
1 = Receive buffer has data, at least one more character can be read  
0 = Receive buffer is empty

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 18.0 PARALLEL MASTER PORT (PMP)

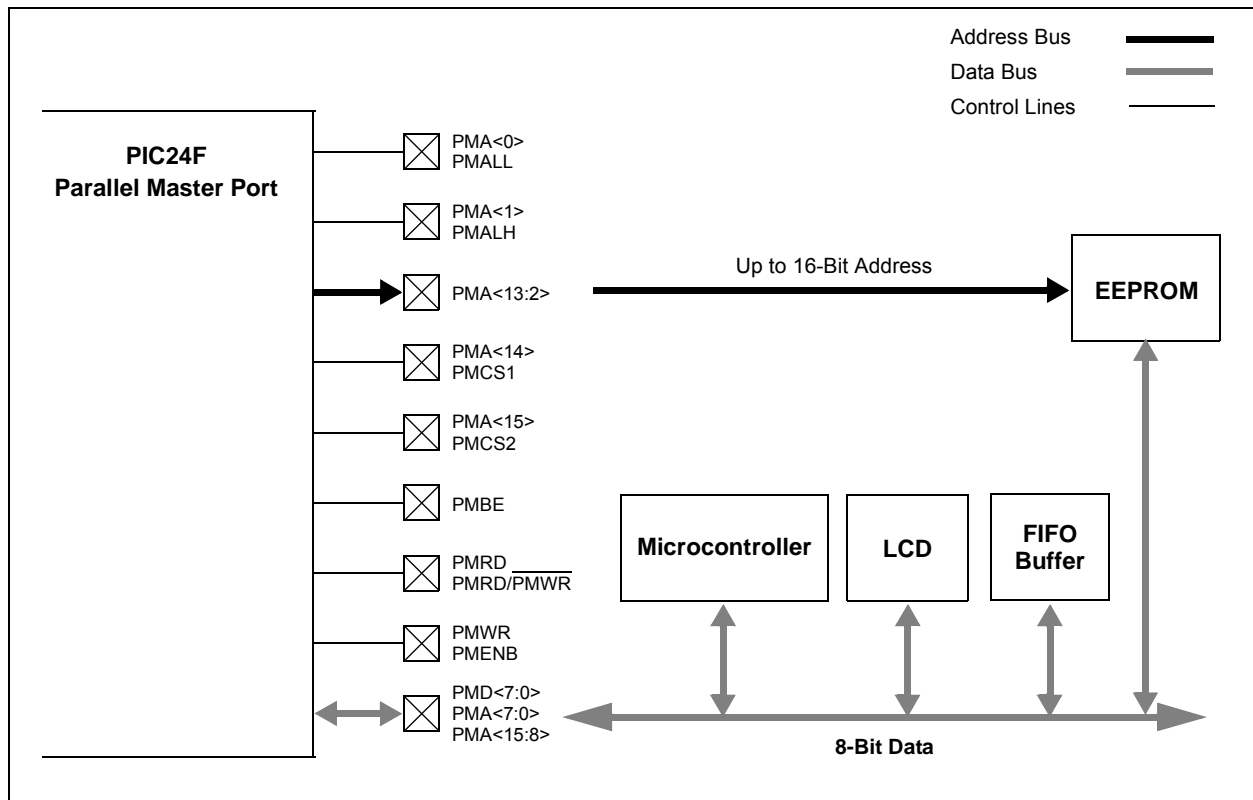
**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 13. “Parallel Master Port (PMP)”** (DS39713) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

The Parallel Master Port (PMP) module is a parallel, 8-bit I/O module, specifically designed to communicate with a wide variety of parallel devices, such as communication peripherals, LCDs, external memory devices and microcontrollers. Because the interface to parallel peripherals varies significantly, the PMP is highly configurable.

Key features of the PMP module include:

- Up to 16 Programmable Address Lines
  - Up to Two Chip Select Lines
  - Programmable Strobe Options
    - Individual Read and Write Strobes or;
    - Read/Write Strobe with Enable Strobe
- Address Auto-Increment/Auto-Decrement
- Programmable Address/Data Multiplexing
- Programmable Polarity on Control Signals
- Legacy Parallel Slave Port Support
- Enhanced Parallel Slave Support
  - Address Support
  - 4-Byte Deep Auto-Incrementing Buffer
- Programmable Wait States
- Selectable Input Voltage Levels

**FIGURE 18-1: PMP MODULE OVERVIEW**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 18-1: PMCON: PARALLEL PORT CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PMPEN	—	PSIDL	ADRMUX1	ADRMUX0	PTBEEN	PTWREN	PTRDEN
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CSF1	CSF0	ALP	CS2P	CS1P	BEP	WRSP	RDSP
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **PMPEN:** Parallel Master Port Enable bit  
             1 = PMP is enabled  
             0 = PMP is disabled, no off-chip access is performed
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **PSIDL:** Stop in Idle Mode bit  
             1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode  
             0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12-11    **ADRMUX<1:0>:** Address/Data Multiplexing Selection bits  
             11 = Reserved  
             10 = All 16 bits of address are multiplexed on PMD<7:0> pins  
             01 = Lower 8 bits of address are multiplexed on PMD<7:0> pins, upper 8 bits are on PMA<15:8>  
             00 = Address and data appear on separate pins
- bit 10      **PTBEEN:** Byte Enable Port Enable bit (16-Bit Master mode)  
             1 = PMBE port is enabled  
             0 = PMBE port is disabled
- bit 9        **PTWREN:** Write Enable Strobe Port Enable bit  
             1 = PMWR/PMENB port is enabled  
             0 = PMWR/PMENB port is disabled
- bit 8        **PTRDEN:** Read/Write Strobe Port Enable bit  
             1 = PMRD/PMWR port is enabled  
             0 = PMRD/PMWR port is disabled
- bit 7-6      **CSF<1:0>:** Chip Select Function bits  
             11 = Reserved  
             10 = PMCS1 and PMCS2 function as chip select  
             01 = PMCS2 functions as chip select, PMCS1 functions as Address Bit 14  
             00 = PMCS1 and PMCS2 function as Address Bits 15 and 14
- bit 5        **ALP:** Address Latch Polarity bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
             1 = Active-high (PMALL and PMALH)  
             0 = Active-low (PMALL and PMALH)
- bit 4        **CS2P:** Chip Select 2 Polarity bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
             1 = Active-high (PMCS2)  
             0 = Active-low (PMCS2)
- bit 3        **CS1P:** Chip Select 1 Polarity bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
             1 = Active-high (PMCS1/PMCS)  
             0 = Active-low (PMCS1/PMCS)

**Note 1:** These bits have no effect when their corresponding pins are used as address lines.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 18-1: PMCON: PARALLEL PORT CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 2      **BEP:** Byte Enable Polarity bit  
1 = Byte enable is active-high (PMBE)  
0 = Byte enable is active-low (PMBE)
- bit 1      **WRSP:** Write Strobe Polarity bit  
For Slave modes and Master mode 2 (PMMODE<9:8> = 00.01.10):  
1 = Write strobe is active-high (PMWR)  
0 = Write strobe is active-low (PMWR)  
For Master mode 1 (PMMODE<9:8> = 11):  
1 = Enable strobe is active-high (PMENB)  
0 = Enable strobe is active-low (PMENB)
- bit 0      **RDSP:** Read Strobe Polarity bit  
For Slave modes and Master mode 2 (PMMODE<9:8> = 00.01.10):  
1 = Read strobe is active-high (PMRD)  
0 = Read strobe is active-low (PMRD)  
For Master mode 1 (PMMODE<9:8> = 11):  
1 = Read/write strobe is active-high (PMRD/PMWR)  
0 = Read/write strobe is active-low (PMRD/PMWR)

**Note 1:** These bits have no effect when their corresponding pins are used as address lines.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 18-2: PMMODE: PARALLEL PORT MODE REGISTER

R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
BUSY	IRQM1	IRQM0	INCM1	INCM0	MODE16	MODE1	MODE0
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
WAITB1 <sup>(1)</sup>	WAITB0 <sup>(1)</sup>	WAITM3	WAITM2	WAITM1	WAITM0	WAITE1 <sup>(1)</sup>	WAITE0 <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **BUSY:** Busy bit (Master mode only)  
 1 = Port is busy (not useful when the processor stall is active)  
 0 = Port is not busy
- bit 14-13    **IRQM<1:0>:** Interrupt Request Mode bits  
 11 = Interrupt generated when Read Buffer 3 is read or Write Buffer 3 is written (Buffered PSP mode), or on a read or write operation when PMA<1:0> = 11 (Addressable PSP mode only)  
 10 = No interrupt is generated, processor stall activated  
 01 = Interrupt is generated at the end of the read/write cycle  
 00 = No interrupt is generated
- bit 12-11    **INCM<1:0>:** Increment Mode bits  
 11 = PSP read and write buffers auto-increment (Legacy PSP mode only)  
 10 = Decrements ADDR<15,13:0> by 1 every read/write cycle  
 01 = Increments ADDR<15,13:0> by 1 every read/write cycle  
 00 = No increment or decrement of the address
- bit 10      **MODE16:** 8/16-Bit Mode bit  
 1 = 16-bit mode: Data register is 16 bits, a read or write to the Data register invokes two 8-bit transfers  
 0 = 8-bit mode: Data register is 8 bits, a read or write to the Data register invokes one 8-bit transfer
- bit 9-8      **MODE<1:0>:** Parallel Port Mode Select bits  
 11 = Master mode 1 (PMCSx, PMRD/ $\overline{\text{PMWR}}$ , PMENB, PMBE, PMA<x:0> and PMD<7:0>)  
 10 = Master mode 2 (PMCSx, PMRD, PMWR, PMBE, PMA<x:0> and PMD<7:0>)  
 01 = Enhanced PSP, control signals ( $\overline{\text{PMRD}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{PMWR}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{PMCS}}$ , PMD<7:0> and PMA<1:0>)  
 00 = Legacy Parallel Slave Port, control signals (PMRD, PMWR, PMCS and PMD<7:0>)
- bit 7-6      **WAITB<1:0>:** Data Setup to Read/Write Wait State Configuration bits<sup>(1)</sup>  
 11 = Data Wait of 4 T<sub>cy</sub>; multiplexed address phase of 4 T<sub>cy</sub>  
 10 = Data Wait of 3 T<sub>cy</sub>; multiplexed address phase of 3 T<sub>cy</sub>  
 01 = Data Wait of 2 T<sub>cy</sub>; multiplexed address phase of 2 T<sub>cy</sub>  
 00 = Data Wait of 1 T<sub>cy</sub>; multiplexed address phase of 1 T<sub>cy</sub>
- bit 5-2      **WAITM<3:0>:** Read to Byte Enable Strobe Wait State Configuration bits  
 1111 = Wait of additional 15 T<sub>cy</sub>  
 ...  
 0001 = Wait of additional 1 T<sub>cy</sub>  
 0000 = No additional Wait cycles (operation forced into one T<sub>cy</sub>)
- bit 1-0      **WAITE<1:0>:** Data Hold After Strobe Wait State Configuration bits<sup>(1)</sup>  
 11 = Wait of 4 T<sub>cy</sub>  
 10 = Wait of 3 T<sub>cy</sub>  
 01 = Wait of 2 T<sub>cy</sub>  
 00 = Wait of 1 T<sub>cy</sub>

**Note 1:** WAITB and WAITE bits are ignored whenever WAITM<3:0> = 0000.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 18-3: PMADDR: PARALLEL PORT ADDRESS REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CS2	CS1	ADDR13	ADDR12	ADDR11	ADDR10	ADDR9	ADDR8
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ADDR7	ADDR6	ADDR5	ADDR4	ADDR3	ADDR2	ADDR1	ADDR0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **CS2:** Chip Select 2 bit  
             1 = Chip Select 2 is active  
             0 = Chip Select 2 is inactive (pin functions as PMA<15>)
- bit 14      **CS1:** Chip Select 1 bit  
             1 = Chip Select 1 is active  
             0 = Chip Select 1 is inactive (pin functions as PMA<14>)
- bit 13-0    **ADDR<13:0>:** Parallel Port Destination Address bits

**Note 1:** PMADDR and PMDOUT1 share the same physical register. The register functions as PMDOUT1 only in Slave modes and as PMADDR only in Master modes.

## REGISTER 18-4: PMAEN: PARALLEL PORT ENABLE REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PTEN15	PTEN14	PTEN13	PTEN12	PTEN11	PTEN10	PTEN9	PTEN8
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PTEN7	PTEN6	PTEN5	PTEN4	PTEN3	PTEN2	PTEN1	PTEN0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-14    **PTEN<15:14>:** PMCSx Strobe Enable bits  
             1 = PMA15 and PMA14 function as either PMA<15:14> or PMCS2 and PMCS1  
             0 = PMA15 and PMA14 function as port I/O
- bit 13-2    **PTEN<13:2>:** PMP Address Port Enable bits  
             1 = PMA<13:2> function as PMP address lines  
             0 = PMA<13:2> function as port I/O
- bit 1-0     **PTEN<1:0>:** PMALH/PMALL Strobe Enable bits  
             1 = PMA1 and PMA0 function as either PMA<1:0> or PMALH and PMALL  
             0 = PMA1 and PMA0 pads function as port I/O

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 18-5: PMSTAT: PARALLEL PORT STATUS REGISTER

R-0	R/W-0, HS	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
IBF	IBOV	—	—	IB3F	IB2F	IB1F	IB0F
bit 15							bit 8

R-1	R/W-0, HS	U-0	U-0	R-1	R-1	R-1	R-1
OBE	OBUF	—	—	OB3E	OB2E	OB1E	OB0E
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>	HS = Hardware Settable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15     **IBF:** Input Buffer Full Status bit  
           1 = All writable Input Buffer registers are full  
           0 = Some or all of the writable Input Buffer registers are empty
- bit 14     **IBOV:** Input Buffer Overflow Status bit  
           1 = A write attempt to a full Input Byte register occurred (must be cleared in software)  
           0 = No overflow occurred
- bit 13-12   **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 11-8    **IB3F:IB0F:** Input Buffer n Status Full bit  
           1 = Input buffer contains data that has not been read (reading the buffer will clear this bit)  
           0 = Input buffer does not contain any unread data
- bit 7       **OBE:** Output Buffer Empty Status bit  
           1 = All readable Output Buffer registers are empty  
           0 = Some or all of the readable Output Buffer registers are full
- bit 6       **OBUF:** Output Buffer Underflow Status bit  
           1 = A read occurred from an empty Output Byte register (must be cleared in software)  
           0 = No underflow occurred
- bit 5-4     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3-0     **OB3E:OB0E:** Output Buffer n Status Empty bit  
           1 = Output buffer is empty (writing data to the buffer will clear this bit)  
           0 = Output buffer contains data that has not been transmitted

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 18-6: PADCFG1: PAD CONFIGURATION CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	RTSECSEL <sup>(1)</sup>	PMPTTL <sup>(2)</sup>
bit 7						bit 0	

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-2      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1      **RTSECSEL:** RTCC Seconds Clock Output Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = RTCC Seconds Clock is selected for the RTCC pin

0 = RTCC Alarm Pulse is selected for the RTCC pin

bit 0      **PMPTTL:** PMP Module TTL Input Buffer Select bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = PMP module uses TTL input buffers

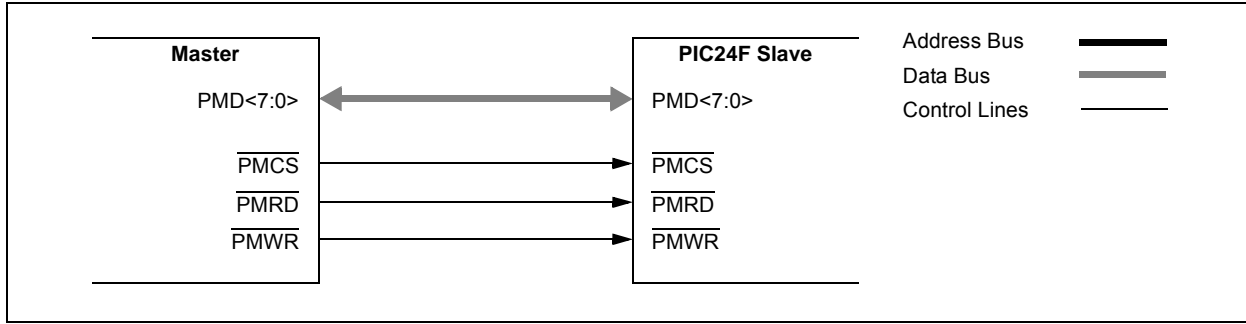
0 = PMP module uses Schmitt input buffers

**Note 1:** To enable the actual RTCC output, the RTCOE (RCFGCAL<10>) bit needs to be set.

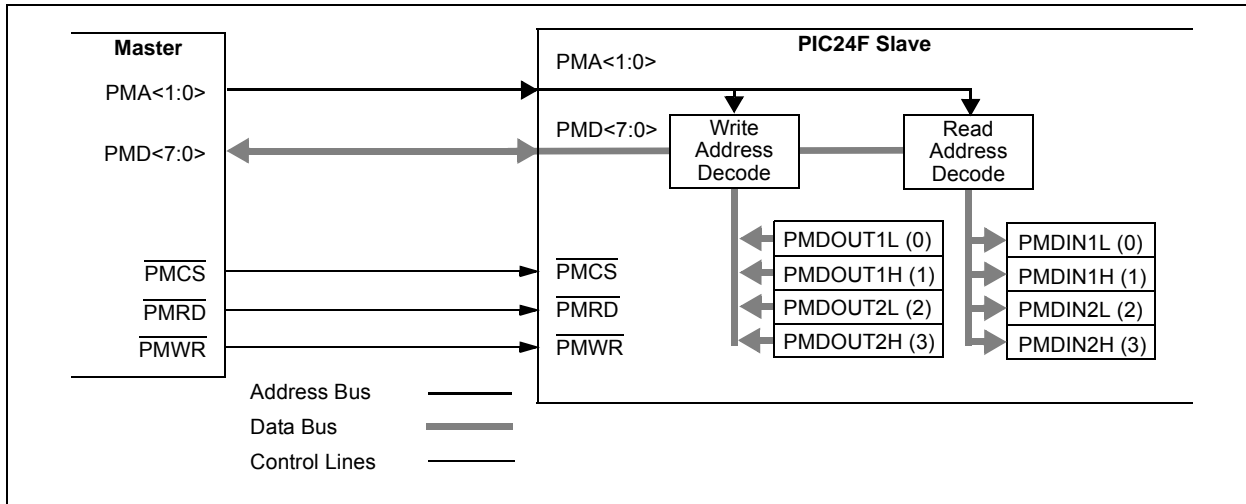
**2:** Refer to [Table 1-2](#) for affected PMP inputs.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**FIGURE 18-2: LEGACY PARALLEL SLAVE PORT EXAMPLE**



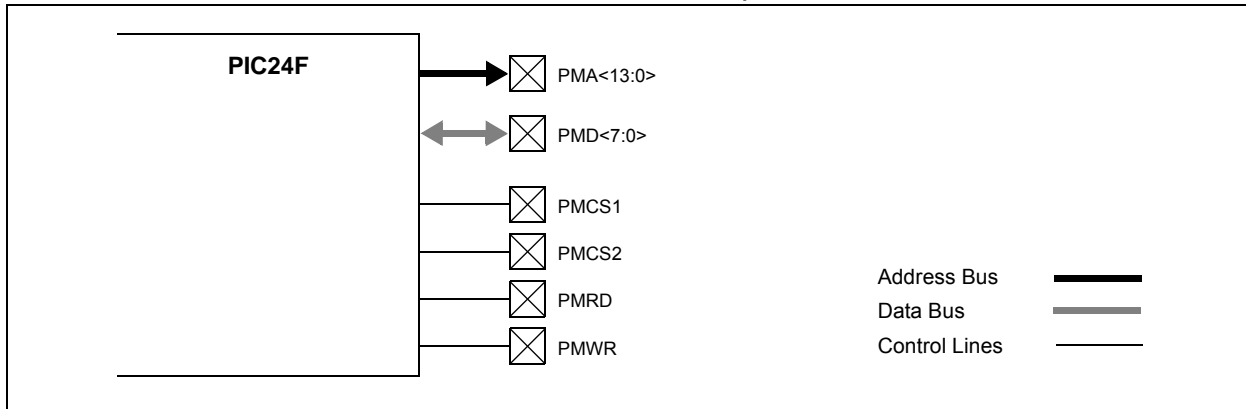
**FIGURE 18-3: ADDRESSABLE PARALLEL SLAVE PORT EXAMPLE**



**TABLE 18-1: SLAVE MODE ADDRESS RESOLUTION**

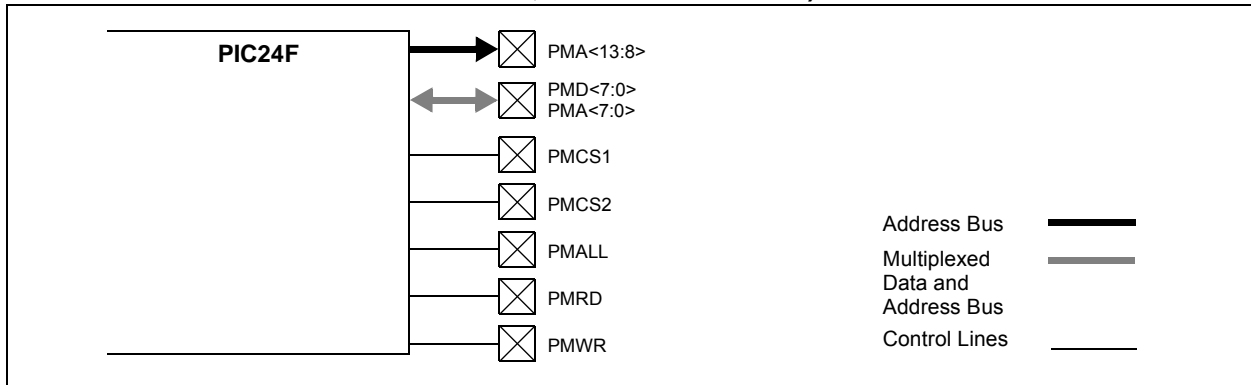
$PMA<1:0>$	Output Register (Buffer)	Input Register (Buffer)
00	$PMDOUT1<7:0>$ (0)	$PMDIN1<7:0>$ (0)
01	$PMDOUT1<15:8>$ (1)	$PMDIN1<15:8>$ (1)
10	$PMDOUT2<7:0>$ (2)	$PMDIN2<7:0>$ (2)
11	$PMDOUT2<15:8>$ (3)	$PMDIN2<15:8>$ (3)

**FIGURE 18-4: MASTER MODE, DEMULTIPLEXED ADDRESSING (SEPARATE READ AND WRITE STROBES, TWO CHIP SELECTS)**

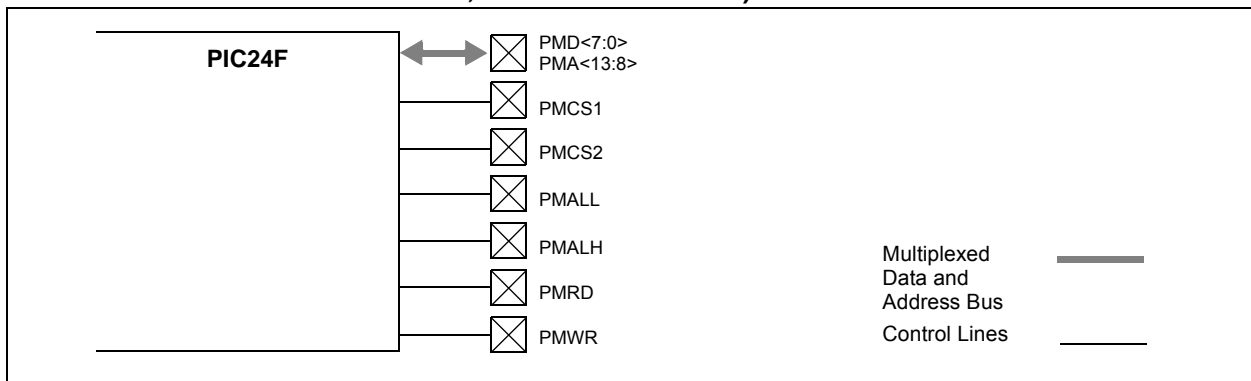


# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

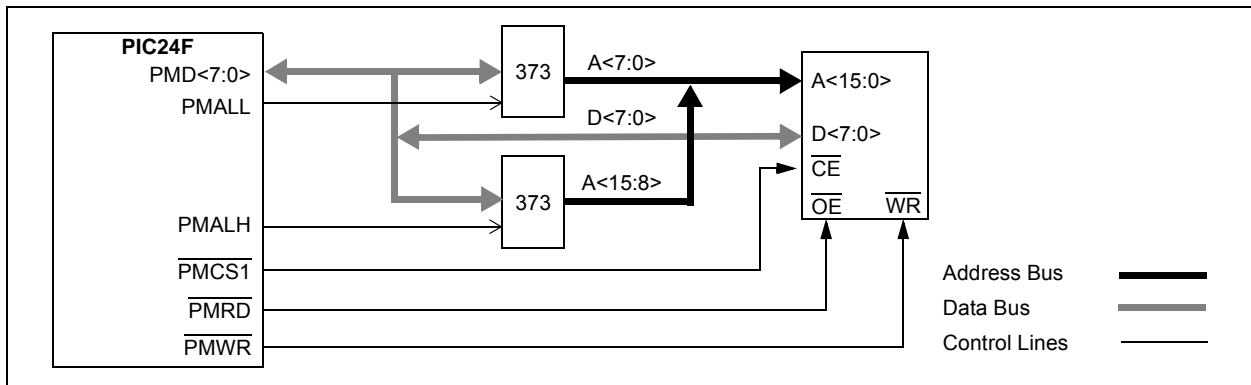
**FIGURE 18-5: MASTER MODE, PARTIALLY MULTIPLEXED ADDRESSING (SEPARATE READ AND WRITE STROBES, TWO CHIP SELECTS)**



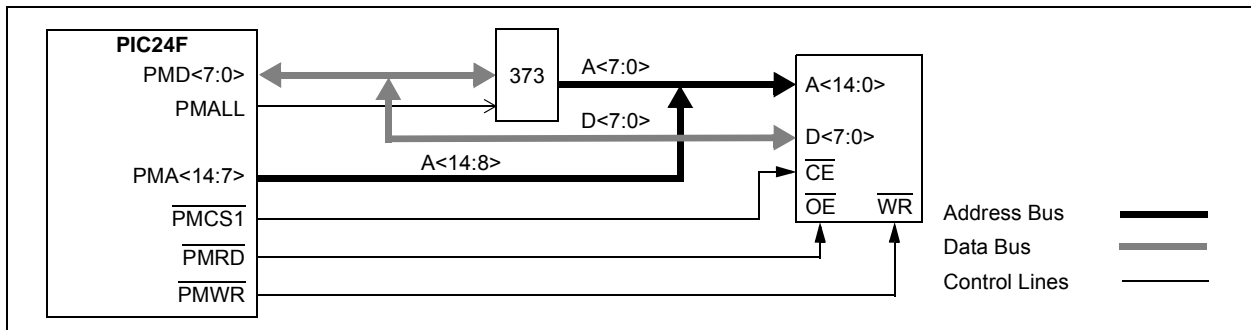
**FIGURE 18-6: MASTER MODE, FULLY MULTIPLEXED ADDRESSING (SEPARATE READ AND WRITE STROBES, TWO CHIP SELECTS)**



**FIGURE 18-7: EXAMPLE OF A MULTIPLEXED ADDRESSING APPLICATION**

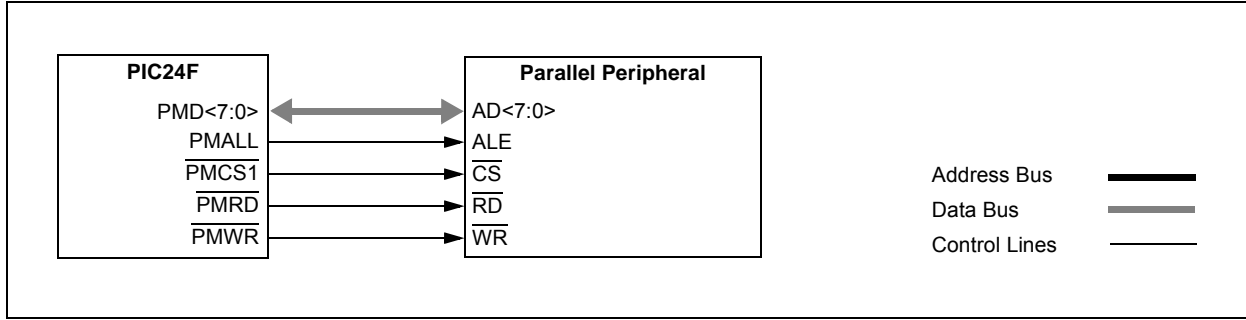


**FIGURE 18-8: EXAMPLE OF A PARTIALLY MULTIPLEXED ADDRESSING APPLICATION**

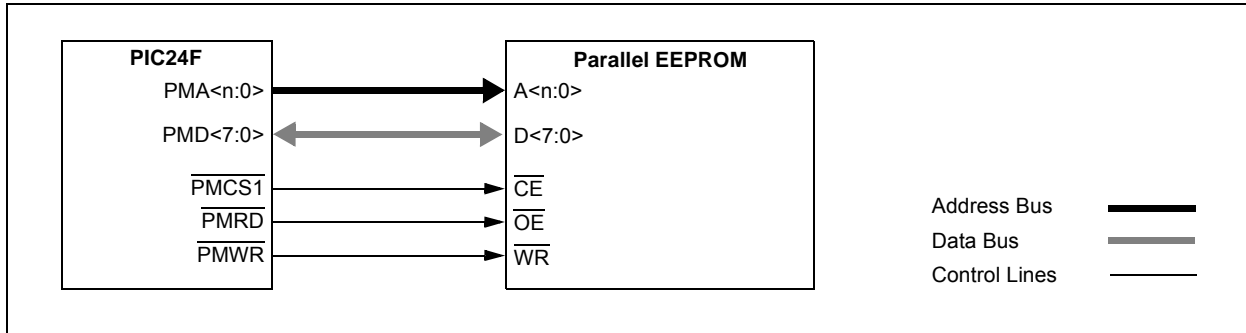


# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

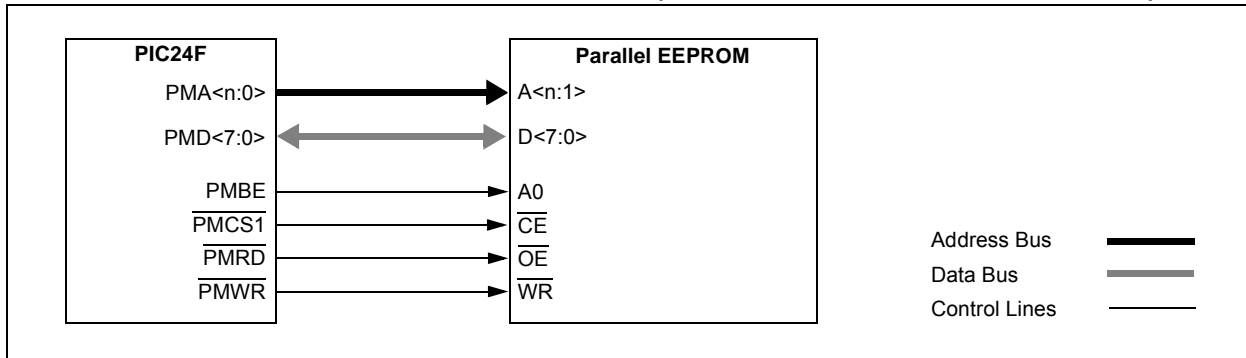
**FIGURE 18-9: EXAMPLE OF AN 8-BIT MULTIPLEXED ADDRESS AND DATA APPLICATION**



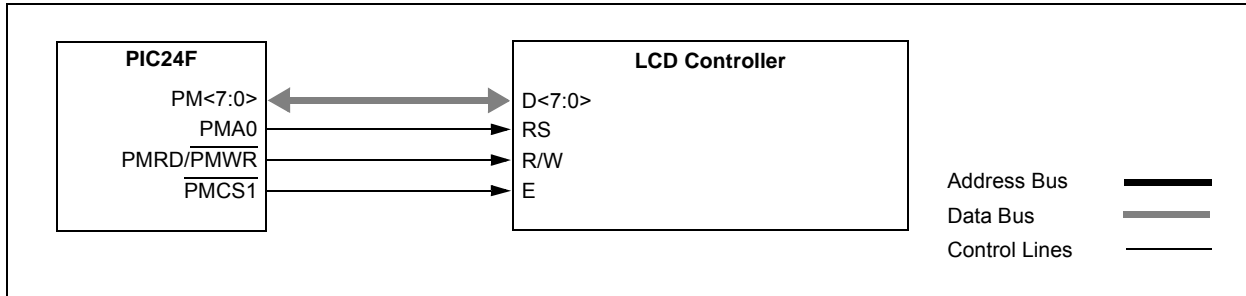
**FIGURE 18-10: PARALLEL EEPROM EXAMPLE (UP TO 15-BIT ADDRESS, 8-BIT DATA)**



**FIGURE 18-11: PARALLEL EEPROM EXAMPLE (UP TO 15-BIT ADDRESS, 16-BIT DATA)**



**FIGURE 18-12: LCD CONTROL EXAMPLE (BYTE MODE OPERATION)**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 19.0 REAL-TIME CLOCK AND CALENDAR (RTCC)

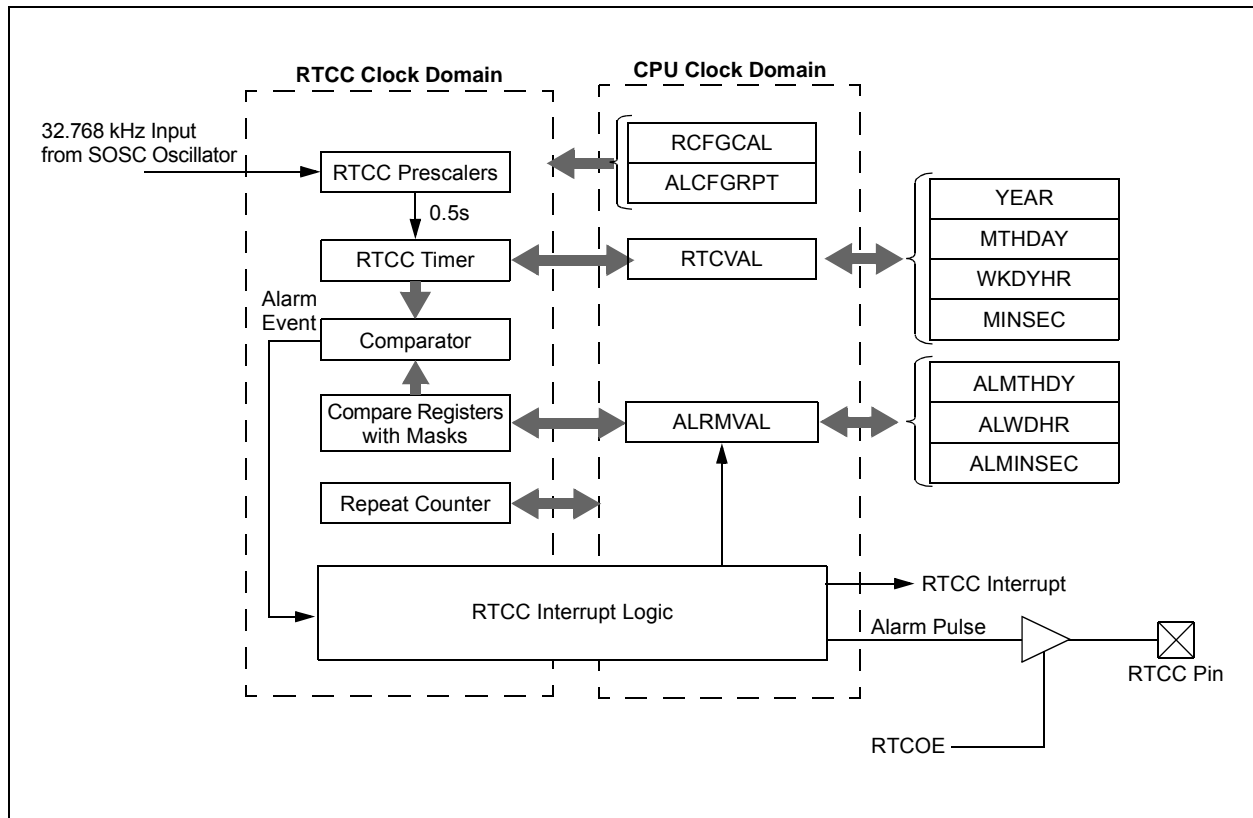
**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 29. “Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC)”** (DS39696) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

- Calendar: Weekday, Date, Month and Year
- Alarm Configurable
- Year Range: 2000 to 2099
- Leap Year Correction
- BCD Format for Compact Firmware
- Optimized for Low-Power Operation
- User Calibration with Auto-Adjust
- Calibration Range:  $\pm 2.64$  Seconds Error per Month
- Requirements: External 32.768 kHz Clock Crystal
- Alarm Pulse or Seconds Clock Output on RTCC Pin

The Real-Time Clock and Calendar hardware module has the following features:

- Time: Hours, Minutes and Seconds
- 24-Hour Format (Military Time)

**FIGURE 19-1: RTCC BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 19.1 RTCC Module Registers

The RTCC module registers are organized into three categories:

- RTCC Control Registers
- RTCC Value Registers
- Alarm Value Registers

### 19.1.1 REGISTER MAPPING

To limit the register interface, the RTCC Timer and Alarm Time registers are accessed through corresponding register pointers. The RTCC Value register window (RTCVALH and RTCVALL) uses the RTCPTR bits (RCFGCAL<9:8>) to select the desired Timer register pair (see [Table 19-1](#)). By writing the RTCVALH byte, the RTCC Pointer value, RTCPTR<1:0>, decrements by one until it reaches '00'. Once it reaches '00', the MINUTES and SECONDS value will be accessible through RTCVALH and RTCVALL until the pointer value is manually changed.

**TABLE 19-1: RTCVAL REGISTER MAPPING**

RTCPTR <1:0>	RTCC Value Register Window	
	RTCVAL<15:8>	RTCVAL<7:0>
00	MINUTES	SECONDS
01	WEEKDAY	HOURS
10	MONTH	DAY
11	—	YEAR

The Alarm Value register window (ALRMVALH and ALRMVALL) uses the ALRMPTR bits (ALCFGRPT<9:8>) to select the desired Alarm register pair (see [Table 19-2](#)).

By writing the ALRMVALH byte, the Alarm Pointer value, ALRMPTR<1:0>, decrements by one until it reaches '00'. Once it reaches '00', the ALRMMIN and ALRMSEC value will be accessible through ALRMVALH and ALRMVALL until the pointer value is manually changed.

**TABLE 19-2: ALRMVAL REGISTER MAPPING**

ALRMPTR <1:0>	Alarm Value Register Window	
	ALRMVAL<15:8>	ALRMVAL<7:0>
00	ALRMMIN	ALRMSEC
01	ALRMWD	ALRMHR
10	ALRMMNTH	ALRMDAY
11	—	—

Considering that the 16-bit core does not distinguish between 8-bit and 16-bit read operations, the user must be aware that when reading either the ALRMVALH or ALRMVALL bytes it will decrement the ALRMPTR<1:0> value. The same applies to the RTCVALH or RTCVALL bytes with the RTCPTR<1:0> being decremented.

**Note:** This only applies to read operations and not write operations.

### 19.1.2 WRITE LOCK

In order to perform a write to any of the RTCC Timer registers, the RTCWREN bit (RCFGCAL<13>) must be set (refer to [Example 19-1](#)).

**EXAMPLE 19-1: SETTING THE RTCWREN BIT IN MPLAB® C30**

```
asm volatile("disi #13");
asm volatile("push W1");
asm volatile("push W2");
asm volatile("push W3");
asm volatile("MOV #NVMKEY, W1"); //move the address of NVMKEY into W1
asm volatile("MOV #0x55, W2");
asm volatile("MOV #0xAA, W3");
asm volatile("MOV W2, [W1]"); //start 55/AA sequence
NOP(); //There must be an instruction between the two writes ( either a NOP or a MOV to W)
asm volatile("MOV W3, [W1]");
asm volatile("BSET RCFGCAL, #13"); //set the RTCWREN bit
asm volatile("pop W3");
asm volatile("pop W2");
asm volatile("pop W1");
```

**Note:** To avoid accidental writes to the timer, it is recommended that the RTCWREN bit (RCFGCAL<13>) is kept clear at any other time. For the RTCWREN bit to be set, there is only 1 instruction cycle time window allowed between the 55h/AA sequence and the setting of RTCWREN; therefore, it is recommended that the code in [Example 19-1](#) be followed.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 19.1.3 RTCC CONTROL REGISTERS

### REGISTER 19-1: RCFGAL: RTCC CALIBRATION AND CONFIGURATION REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
RTCEN <sup>(2)</sup>	—	RTCWREN	RTCSYNC	HALFSEC <sup>(3)</sup>	RTCOE	RTCPTR1	RTCPTR0
bit 15						bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CAL7	CAL6	CAL5	CAL4	CAL3	CAL2	CAL1	CAL0
bit 7						bit 0	

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **RTCEN:** RTCC Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
 1 = RTCC module is enabled  
 0 = RTCC module is disabled
- bit 14      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13      **RTCWREN:** RTCC Value Registers Write Enable bit  
 1 = RTCVALH and RTCVALL registers can be written to by the user  
 0 = RTCVALH and RTCVALL registers are locked out from being written to by the user
- bit 12      **RTCSYNC:** RTCC Value Registers Read Synchronization bit  
 1 = RTCVALH, RTCVALL and ALCFGRPT registers can change while reading due to a rollover ripple resulting in an invalid data read. If the register is read twice and results in the same data, the data can be assumed to be valid.  
 0 = RTCVALH, RTCVALL or ALCFGRPT registers can be read without concern over a rollover ripple
- bit 11      **HALFSEC:** Half-Second Status bit<sup>(3)</sup>  
 1 = Second half period of a second  
 0 = First half period of a second
- bit 10      **RTCOE:** RTCC Output Enable bit  
 1 = RTCC output is enabled  
 0 = RTCC output is disabled
- bit 9-8      **RTCPTR<1:0>:** RTCC Value Register Window Pointer bits  
 Points to the corresponding RTCC Value registers when reading the RTCVALH and RTCVALL registers; the RTCPTR<1:0> value decrements on every read or write of RTCVALH until it reaches '00'.  
RTCVAL<15:8>:  
 00 = MINUTES  
 01 = WEEKDAY  
 10 = MONTH  
 11 = Reserved  
RTCVAL<7:0>:  
 00 = SECONDS  
 01 = HOURS  
 10 = DAY  
 11 = YEAR

- Note 1:** The RCFGAL Reset value is dependent on the type of Reset.  
**Note 2:** A write to the RTCEN bit is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.  
**Note 3:** This bit is read-only; it is cleared to '0' on a write to the lower half of the MINSEC register.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 19-1: RCFGAL: RTCC CALIBRATION AND CONFIGURATION REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

bit 7-0     **CAL<7:0>**: RTC Drift Calibration bits  
 01111111 = Maximum positive adjustment; adds 508 RTC clock pulses every one minute  
 ...  
 01111111 = Minimum positive adjustment; adds 4 RTC clock pulses every one minute  
 00000000 = No adjustment  
 11111111 = Minimum negative adjustment; subtracts 4 RTC clock pulses every one minute  
 ...  
 10000000 = Maximum negative adjustment; subtracts 512 RTC clock pulses every one minute

- Note 1:** The RCFGAL Reset value is dependent on the type of Reset.  
**Note 2:** A write to the RTCEN bit is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.  
**Note 3:** This bit is read-only; it is cleared to '0' on a write to the lower half of the MINSEC register.

## REGISTER 19-2: PADCFG1: PAD CONFIGURATION CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	RTSECSEL <sup>(1)</sup>	PMP TTL <sup>(2)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit            W = Writable bit            U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR        '1' = Bit is set            '0' = Bit is cleared        x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-2     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'  
 bit 1        **RTSECSEL:** RTCC Seconds Clock Output Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
               1 = RTCC seconds clock is selected for the RTCC pin  
               0 = RTCC alarm pulse is selected for the RTCC pin  
 bit 0        **PMP TTL:** PMP Module TTL Input Buffer Select bit<sup>(2)</sup>  
               1 = PMP module uses TTL input buffers  
               0 = PMP module uses Schmitt input buffers

- Note 1:** To enable the actual RTCC output, the RTCOE (RCFGAL<10>) bit needs to be set.  
**Note 2:** Refer to [Table 1-2](#) for affected PMP inputs.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 19-3: ALCFGRPT: ALARM CONFIGURATION REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ALRMEN	CHIME	AMASK3	AMASK2	AMASK1	AMASK0	ALRMPTR1	ALRMPTR0
bit 15						bit 8	

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ARPT7	ARPT6	ARPT5	ARPT4	ARPT3	ARPT2	ARPT1	ARPT0
bit 7						bit 0	

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **ALRMEN:** Alarm Enable bit  
 1 = Alarm is enabled (cleared automatically after an alarm event whenever ARPT<7:0> = 00 and CHIME = 0)  
 0 = Alarm is disabled
- bit 14      **CHIME:** Chime Enable bit  
 1 = Chime is enabled; ARPT<7:0> bits are allowed to roll over from 00h to FFh  
 0 = Chime is disabled; ARPT<7:0> bits stop once they reach 00h
- bit 13-10   **AMASK<3:0>:** Alarm Mask Configuration bits  
 0000 = Every half second  
 0001 = Every second  
 0010 = Every 10 seconds  
 0011 = Every minute  
 0100 = Every 10 minutes  
 0101 = Every hour  
 0110 = Once a day  
 0111 = Once a week  
 1000 = Once a month  
 1001 = Once a year (except when configured for February 29th, once every 4 years)  
 101x = Reserved – do not use  
 11xx = Reserved – do not use
- bit 9-8      **ALRMPTR<1:0>:** Alarm Value Register Window Pointer bits  
 Points to the corresponding Alarm Value registers when reading ALRMVALH and ALRMVALL registers; the ALRMPTR<1:0> value decrements on every read or write of ALRMVALH until it reaches '00'.  
ALRMVAL<15:8>:  
 00 = ALRMMIN  
 01 = ALRMWD  
 10 = ALRMMNTH  
 11 = Unimplemented  
ALRMVAL<7:0>:  
 00 = ALRMSEC  
 01 = ALRMHR  
 10 = ALRMDAY  
 11 = Unimplemented
- bit 7-0      **ARPT<7:0>:** Alarm Repeat Counter Value bits  
 11111111 = Alarm will repeat 255 more times  
 ...  
 00000000 = Alarm will not repeat  
 The counter decrements on any alarm event. The counter is prevented from rolling over from 00h to FFh unless CHIME = 1.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 19.1.4 RTCVAL REGISTER MAPPINGS

### REGISTER 19-4: YEAR: YEAR VALUE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
YRTEN3	YRTEN2	YRTEN1	YRTEN0	YRONE3	YRONE2	YRONE1	YRONE0
bit 7							bit 0

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-4      **YRTEN<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Year's Tens Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 9

bit 3-0      **YRONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Year's Ones Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 9

**Note 1:** A write to the YEAR register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

### REGISTER 19-5: MTHDY: MONTH AND DAY VALUE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	—	MHTTEN0	MTHONE3	MTHONE2	MTHONE1	MTHONE0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	DAYTEN1	DAYTEN0	DAYONE3	DAYONE2	DAYONE1	DAYONE0
bit 7							bit 0

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12      **MHTTEN0:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Tens Digit; Contains a value of 0 or 1

bit 11-8      **MTHONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Ones Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 9

bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4      **DAYTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Tens Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 3

bit 3-0      **DAYONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Ones Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 9

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 19-6: WKDYHR: WEEKDAY AND HOURS VALUE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	—	—	—	WDAY2	WDAY1	WDAY0
bit 15					bit 8		

U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	HRTEN1	HRTEN0	HRONE3	HRONE2	HRONE1	HRONE0
bit 7					bit 0		

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-11      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10-8      **WDAY<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekday Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 6
- bit 7-6      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 5-4      **HRTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Tens Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 2
- bit 3-0      **HRONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Ones Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 9

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

## REGISTER 19-7: MINSEC: MINUTES AND SECONDS VALUE REGISTER

U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	MINTEN2	MINTEN1	MINTEN0	MINONE3	MINONE2	MINONE1	MINONE0
bit 15					bit 8		

U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	SECTEN2	SECTEN1	SECTEN0	SECONE3	SECONE2	SECONE1	SECONE0
bit 7					bit 0		

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 14-12      **MINTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Tens Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 5
- bit 11-8      **MINONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Ones Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 9
- bit 7      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 6-4      **SECTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Tens Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 5
- bit 3-0      **SECONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Ones Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 9

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 19.1.5 ALRMVAL REGISTER MAPPINGS

### REGISTER 19-8: ALMTHDY: ALARM MONTH AND DAY VALUE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	—	MTHTEN0	MTHONE3	MTHONE2	MTHONE1	MTHONE0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	DAYTEN1	DAYTEN0	DAYONE3	DAYONE2	DAYONE1	DAYONE0
bit 7							bit 0

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12 **MHTEN0:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Tens Digit; Contains a value of 0 or 1

bit 11-8 **MTHONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Ones Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 9

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 **DAYTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Tens Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 3

bit 3-0 **DAYONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Ones Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 9

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

### REGISTER 19-9: ALWDHR: ALARM WEEKDAY AND HOURS VALUE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	—	—	—	WDAY2	WDAY1	WDAY0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	HRTEN1	HRTEN0	HRONE3	HRONE2	HRONE1	HRONE0
bit 7							bit 0

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **WDAY<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekday Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 6

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 **HRTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Tens Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 2

bit 3-0 **HRONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Ones Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 9

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 19-10: ALMINSEC: ALARM MINUTES AND SECONDS VALUE REGISTER

U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	MINTEN2	MINTEN1	MINTEN0	MINONE3	MINONE2	MINONE1	MINONE0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	SECTEN2	SECTEN1	SECTEN0	SECONE3	SECONE2	SECONE1	SECONE0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit

W = Writable bit

U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

'1' = Bit is set

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

bit 15     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12   **MINTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Tens Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 5

bit 11-8    **MINONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Ones Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 9

bit 7       **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4     **SECTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Tens Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 5

bit 3-0     **SECONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Ones Digit; Contains a value from 0 to 9

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 19.2 Calibration

The real-time crystal input can be calibrated using the periodic auto-adjust feature. When properly calibrated, the RTCC can provide an error of less than 3 seconds per month. This is accomplished by finding the number of error clock pulses and storing the value into the lower half of the RCFGAL register. The 8-bit signed value loaded into the lower half of RCFGAL is multiplied by four and will either be added or subtracted from the RTCC timer, once every minute. Refer to the steps below for RTCC calibration:

1. Using another timer resource on the device, the user must find the error of the 32.768 kHz crystal.
2. Once the error is known, it must be converted to the number of error clock pulses per minute.

### EQUATION 19-1:

$$(\text{Ideal Frequency}^\dagger - \text{Measured Frequency}) * 60 = \text{Clocks per Minute}$$
$$\dagger \text{ Ideal Frequency} = 32,768 \text{ Hz}$$

3. a) If the oscillator is faster than ideal (negative result from Step 2), the RCFGAL register value needs to be negative. This causes the specified number of clock pulses to be subtracted from the timer counter, once every minute.  
b) If the oscillator is slower than ideal (positive result from Step 2), the RCFGAL register value needs to be positive. This causes the specified number of clock pulses to be subtracted from the timer counter, once every minute.
4. Divide the number of error clocks per minute by 4 to get the correct CAL value and load the RCFGAL register with the correct value. (Each 1-bit increment in CAL adds or subtracts 4 pulses). Load the RCFGAL register with the correct value.

Writes to the lower half of the RCFGAL register should only occur when the timer is turned off or immediately after the rising edge of the seconds pulse.

**Note:** It is up to the user to include in the error value, the initial error of the crystal drift due to temperature and drift due to crystal aging.

## 19.3 Alarm

- Configurable from half second to one year
- Enabled using the ALRMEN bit (ALCFGRPT<15>, [Register 19-3](#))
- One-time alarm and repeat alarm options are available

### 19.3.1 CONFIGURING THE ALARM

The alarm feature is enabled using the ALRMEN bit. This bit is cleared when an alarm is issued. Writes to ALRMVALH:ALRMVALL should only take place when ALRMEN = 0.

As shown in [Figure 19-2](#), the interval selection of the alarm is configured through the AMASK bits (ALCFGRPT<13:10>). These bits determine which and how many digits of the alarm must match the clock value for the alarm to occur. The alarm can also be configured to repeat, based on a preconfigured interval. The amount of times this occurs, once the alarm is enabled, is stored in the lower half of the ALCFGRPT register.

When ALCFGRPT = 00 and the CHIME (ALCFGRPT<14>) bit = 0, the repeat function is disabled and only a single alarm will occur. The alarm can be repeated up to 255 times by loading the lower half of the ALCFGRPT register with FFh.

After each alarm is issued, the ALCFGRPT register is decremented by one. Once the register has reached '00', the alarm will be issued one last time, after which, the ALRMEN bit will be cleared automatically and the alarm will turn off. Indefinite repetition of the alarm can occur if the CHIME bit = 1. Instead of the alarm being disabled when the ALCFGRPT register reaches '00', it will roll over to FF and continue counting indefinitely when CHIME = 1.

### 19.3.2 ALARM INTERRUPT

At every alarm event an interrupt is generated. In addition, an alarm pulse output is provided that operates at half the frequency of the alarm. This output is completely synchronous to the RTCC clock and can be used as a trigger clock to other peripherals.

**Note:** Changing any of the registers, other than the RCFGAL and ALCFGRPT registers, and the CHIME bit while the alarm is enabled (ALRMEN = 1), can result in a false alarm event leading to a false alarm interrupt. To avoid a false alarm event, the timer and alarm values should only be changed while the alarm is disabled (ALRMEN = 0). It is recommended that the ALCFGRPT register and CHIME bit be changed when RTCSYNC = 0.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**FIGURE 19-2: ALARM MASK SETTINGS**

Alarm Mask Setting (AMASK<3:0>)	Day of the Week	Month	Day	Hours	Minutes	Seconds
0000 – Every half second 0001 – Every second	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	/ <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		
0010 – Every 10 seconds	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	/ <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> s
0011 – Every minute	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	/ <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> s <input type="checkbox"/> s
0100 – Every 10 minutes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	/ <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> : <input type="checkbox"/> m : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> s <input type="checkbox"/> s
0101 – Every hour	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	/ <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> : m m : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> s <input type="checkbox"/> s
0110 – Every day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	/ <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	h h : m m : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> s <input type="checkbox"/> s
0111 – Every week	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> d	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	/ <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	h h : m m : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> s <input type="checkbox"/> s
1000 – Every month	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	/ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	h h : m m : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> s <input type="checkbox"/> s
1001 – Every year <sup>(1)</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	m m /	d d	h h : m m : <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> s <input type="checkbox"/> s

**Note 1:** Annually, except when configured for February 29.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 20.0 PROGRAMMABLE CYCLIC REDUNDANCY CHECK (CRC) GENERATOR

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 30. “Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)”** (DS39714) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

The programmable CRC generator offers the following features:

- User-programmable polynomial CRC equation
- Interrupt output
- Data FIFO

### 20.1 Registers

There are four registers used to control programmable CRC operation:

- CRCCON
- CRCXOR
- CRCDAT
- CRCWDAT

## 20.2 Overview

The module implements a software configurable CRC generator. The terms of the polynomial and its length can be programmed using the CRCXOR ( $X<15:1>$ ) bits and the CRCCON ( $PLEN<3:0>$ ) bits, respectively.

Consider the following equation:

### EQUATION 20-1: CRC POLYNOMIAL

$$x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$$

To program this polynomial into the CRC generator, the CRC register bits should be set, as shown in [Table 20-1](#).

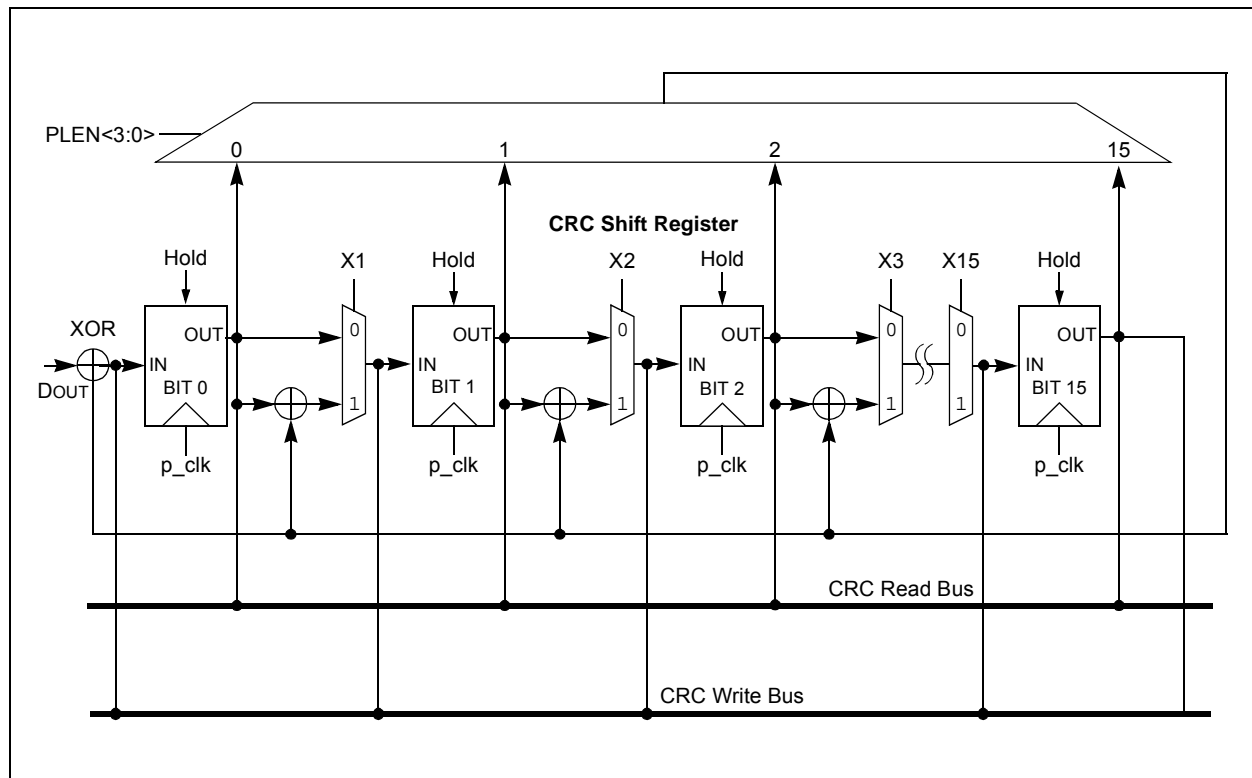
**TABLE 20-1: EXAMPLE CRC SETUP**

Bit Name	Bit Value
PLEN<3:0>	1111
X<15:1>	000100000010000

Note that for the value of  $X<15:1>$ , the 12th bit and the 5th bit are set to '1', as required by the equation. The 0 bit, required by the equation, is always XORed. For a 16-bit polynomial, the 16th bit is also always assumed to be XORed; therefore, the  $X<15:1>$  bits do not have the 0 bit or the 16th bit.

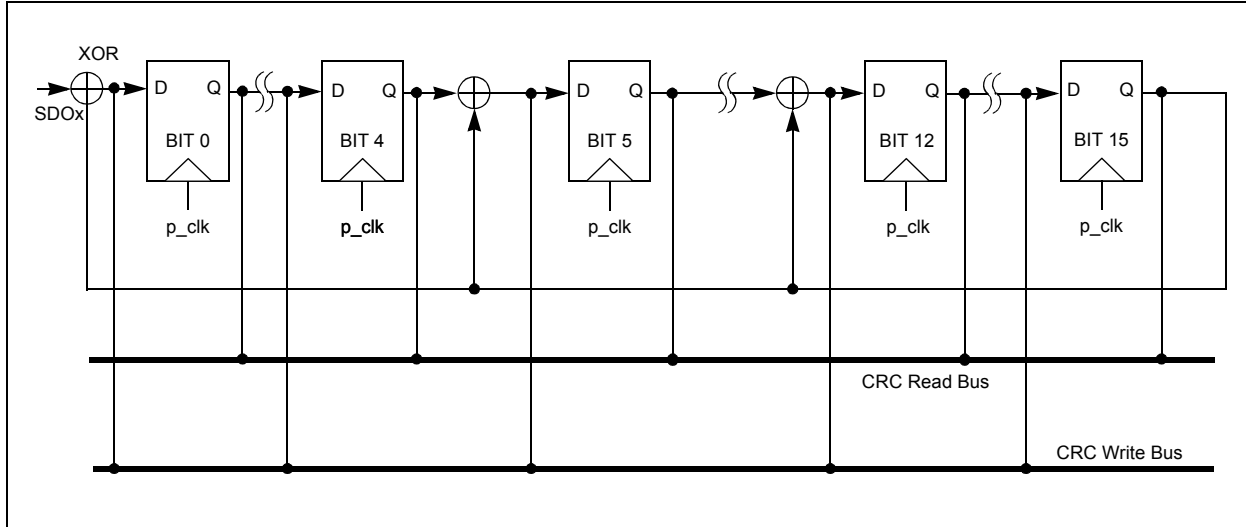
The topology of a standard CRC generator is shown in [Figure 20-2](#).

**FIGURE 20-1: CRC SHIFTER DETAILS**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**FIGURE 20-2: CRC GENERATOR RECONFIGURED FOR  $x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$**



## 20.3 User Interface

### 20.3.1 DATA INTERFACE

To start serial shifting, a '1' must be written to the CRCGO bit.

The module incorporates a FIFO that is 8-deep when  $PLEN < 3:0 >$  ( $CRCCON < 3:0 >$ )  $> 7$  and 16-deep otherwise. The data for which the CRC is to be calculated must first be written into the FIFO. The smallest data element that can be written into the FIFO is one byte. For example, if  $PLEN = 5$ , then the size of the data is  $PLEN + 1 = 6$ . The data must be written as follows:

```
data[5:0] = crc_input[5:0]
data[7:6] = 'bxxx'
```

Once data is written into the CRCWDAT MSb (as defined by  $PLEN$ ), the value of the  $VWORD < 4:0 >$  bits ( $CRCCON < 12:8 >$ ) increment by one. The serial shifter starts shifting data into the CRC engine when  $CRCGO = 1$  and  $VWORD > 0$ . When the MSb is shifted out,  $VWORD$  decrements by one. The serial shifter continues shifting until the  $VWORD$  reaches 0. Therefore, for a given value of  $PLEN$ , it will take  $(PLEN < 3:0 > + 1) / 2 \times VWORD$  number of clock cycles to complete the CRC calculations.

When  $VWORD$  reaches 8 (or 16), the  $CRCFUL$  bit will be set. When  $VWORD$  reaches 0, the  $CRCMPT$  bit will be set.

To continually feed data into the CRC engine, the recommended mode of operation is to initially "prime" the FIFO with a sufficient number of words, so no interrupt is generated before the next word can be written. Once that is done, start the CRC by setting the  $CRCGO$  bit to '1'. From that point onward, the  $VWORD$  bits should be polled. If they read less than 8 or 16, another word can be written into the FIFO.

To empty words already written into a FIFO, the  $CRCGO$  bit must be set to '1' and the CRC shifter allowed to run until the  $CRCMPT$  bit is set.

Also, to get the correct CRC reading, it will be necessary to wait for the  $CRCMPT$  bit to go high before reading the  $CRCWDAT$  register.

If a word is written when the  $CRCFUL$  bit is set, the  $VWORD$  Pointer will roll over to 0. The hardware will then behave as if the FIFO is empty. However, the condition to generate an interrupt will not be met; therefore, no interrupt will be generated (see [Section 20.3.2 "Interrupt Operation"](#)).

At least one instruction cycle must pass after a write to  $CRCWDAT$  before a read of the  $VWORD$  bits is done.

### 20.3.2 INTERRUPT OPERATION

When  $VWORD < 4:0 >$  make a transition from a value of '1' to '0', an interrupt will be generated.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 20-1: CRCCON: CRC CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
—	—	CSIDL	VWORD4	VWORD3	VWORD2	VWORD1	VWORD0
bit 15							bit 8

R-0	R-1	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CRCFUL	CRCMPT	—	CRCGO	PLEN3	PLEN2	PLEN1	PLEN0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13    **CSIDL:** CRC Stop in Idle Mode bit  
 1 = Discontinues module operation when the device enters Idle mode  
 0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-8    **VWORD<4:0>:** Pointer Value bits  
 Indicates the number of valid words in the FIFO. It has a maximum value of 8 when PLEN<3:0> > 7 or 16 when PLEN<3:0> ≤ 7.

bit 7    **CRCFUL:** FIFO Full bit  
 1 = FIFO is full  
 0 = FIFO is not full

bit 6    **CRCMPT:** FIFO Empty bit  
 1 = FIFO is empty  
 0 = FIFO is not empty

bit 5    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4    **CRCGO:** Start CRC bit  
 1 = Starts CRC serial shifter  
 0 = CRC serial shifter is turned off

bit 3-0    **PLEN<3:0>:** Polynomial Length bits  
 Denotes the length of the polynomial to be generated minus 1.

## 20.4 Operation in Power Save Modes

### 20.4.1 SLEEP MODE

If Sleep mode is entered while the module is operating, the module will be suspended in its current state until clock execution resumes.

### 20.4.2 IDLE MODE

To continue full module operation in Idle mode, the CSIDL bit must be cleared prior to entry into the mode.

If CSIDL = 1, the module will behave the same way as it does in Sleep mode. Pending interrupt events will be passed on, even though the module clocks are not available.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 21.0 10-BIT HIGH-SPEED A/D CONVERTER

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 17. “10-Bit A/D Converter”** (DS39705) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

The 10-bit A/D Converter has the following key features:

- Successive Approximation (SAR) conversion
- Conversion speeds of up to 500 ksps
- Up to 16 analog input pins
- External voltage reference input pins
- Automatic Channel Scan mode
- Selectable conversion trigger source
- 16-word conversion result buffer
- Selectable Buffer Fill modes
- Four result alignment options
- Operation during CPU Sleep and Idle modes

Depending on the particular device pinout, the 10-bit A/D Converter can have up to 16 analog input pins, designated AN0 through AN15. In addition, there are two analog input pins for external voltage reference connections. These voltage reference inputs may be shared with other analog input pins. The actual number of analog input pins and external voltage reference input configuration will depend on the device. Refer to the specific device data sheet for further details.

A block diagram of the A/D Converter is shown in [Figure 21-1](#).

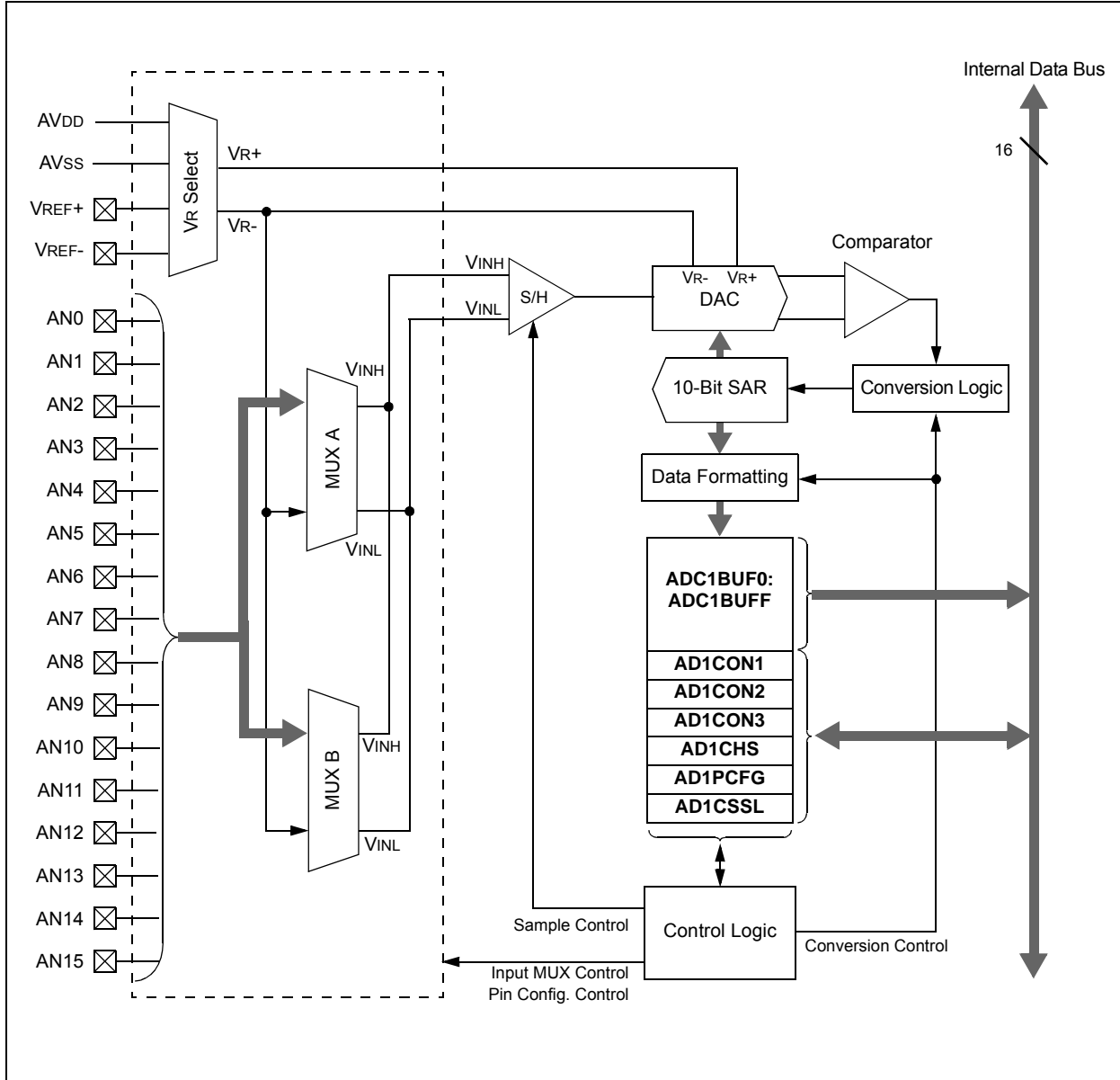
To perform an A/D conversion:

1. Configure the A/D module:
  - a) Select the port pins as analog inputs (AD1PCFG<15:0>).
  - b) Select a voltage reference source to match the expected range on the analog inputs (AD1CON2<15:13>).
  - c) Select the analog conversion clock to match the desired data rate with the processor clock (AD1CON3<7:0>).
  - d) Select the appropriate sample/conversion sequence (AD1CON1<7:0> and AD1CON3<12:8>).
  - e) Select how conversion results are presented in the buffer (AD1CON1<9:8>).
  - f) Select the interrupt rate (AD1CON2<5:2>).
  - g) Turn on the A/D module (AD1CON1<15>).
2. Configure the A/D interrupt (if required):
  - a) Clear the AD1IF bit.
  - b) Select the A/D interrupt priority.

**Note:** A/D results should be read with the ADON bit = 1. If the A/D is disabled before reading the buffer, it is possible to lose data.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

Figure 21-1: 10-BIT HIGH-SPEED A/D CONVERTER BLOCK DIAGRAM



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-1: AD1CON1: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ADON <sup>(1)</sup>	—	ADSIDL	—	—	—	FORM1	FORM0
bit 15						bit 8	

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0, HCS	R/C-0, HCS
SSRC2	SSRC1	SSRC0	—	—	ASAM	SAMP	DONE
bit 7						bit 0	

<b>Legend:</b>	C = Clearable bit	HCS = Hardware Clearable/Settable bit
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared
		x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15     **ADON:** A/D Operating Mode bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
           1 = A/D Converter module is operating  
           0 = A/D Converter is off
- bit 14     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13     **ADSIDL:** Stop in Idle Mode bit  
           1 = Discontinues module operation when the device enters Idle mode  
           0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
- bit 12-10   **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 9-8     **FORM<1:0>:** Data Output Format bits  
           11 = Signed fractional (sddd dddd dd00 0000)  
           10 = Fractional (dddd dddd dd00 0000)  
           01 = Signed integer (ssss sssd dddd dddd)  
           00 = Integer (0000 00dd dddd dddd)
- bit 7-5     **SSRC<2:0>:** Conversion Trigger Source Select bits  
           111 = Internal counter ends sampling and starts conversion (auto-convert)  
           110 = Reserved  
           10x = Reserved  
           011 = Reserved  
           010 = Timer3 compare ends sampling and starts conversion  
           001 = Active transition on the INT0 pin ends sampling and starts conversion  
           000 = Clearing the SAMP bit ends sampling and starts conversion
- bit 4-3     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 2       **ASAM:** A/D Sample Auto-Start bit  
           1 = Sampling begins immediately after the last conversion completes; SAMP bit is auto-set  
           0 = Sampling begins when the SAMP bit is set
- bit 1       **SAMP:** A/D Sample Enable bit  
           1 = A/D Sample-and-Hold amplifier is sampling input  
           0 = A/D Sample-and-Hold amplifier is holding
- bit 0       **DONE:** A/D Conversion Status bit  
           1 = A/D conversion is done  
           0 = A/D conversion is NOT done

**Note 1:** The values of the ADC1BUFx registers will not retain their values once the ADON bit is cleared. Read out the conversion values from the buffer before disabling the module.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-2: AD1CON2: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 2

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0
VCFG2	VCFG1	VCFG0	r	—	CSCNA	—	—
bit 15						bit 8	

R-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
BUFS	—	SMPI3	SMPI2	SMPI1	SMPI0	BUFM	ALTS
bit 7						bit 0	

<b>Legend:</b>	r = Reserved bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	'0' = Bit is cleared
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 **VCFG<2:0>**: Voltage Reference Configuration bits:

VCFG<2:0>	VR+	VR-
000	AVDD	AVSS
001	External VREF+ pin	AVSS
010	AVDD	External VREF- pin
011	External VREF+ pin	External VREF- pin
1xx	AVDD	AVSS

bit 12 **Reserved**

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 **CSCNA:** Scan Input Selections for CH0+ S/H Input for MUX A Input Multiplexor Setting bit  
 1 = Scan inputs  
 0 = Do not scan inputs

bit 9-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **BUFS:** Buffer Fill Status bit (valid only when BUFM = 1)  
 1 = A/D is currently filling Buffer 08-0F, user should access data in 00-07  
 0 = A/D is currently filling Buffer 00-07, user should access data in 08-0F

bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-2 **SMPI<3:0>**: Sample/Convert Sequences Per Interrupt Selection bits  
 1111 = Interrupts at the completion of conversion for each 16th sample/convert sequence  
 1110 = Interrupts at the completion of conversion for each 15th sample/convert sequence  
 .....  
 0001 = Interrupts at the completion of conversion for each 2nd sample/convert sequence  
 0000 = Interrupts at the completion of conversion for each sample/convert sequence

bit 1 **BUFM:** Buffer Mode Select bit  
 1 = Buffer configured as two 8-word buffers (ADC1BUFx<15:8> and ADC1BUFx<7:0>)  
 0 = Buffer configured as one 16-word buffer (ADC1BUFx<15:0>)

bit 0 **ALTS:** Alternate Input Sample Mode Select bit  
 1 = Uses MUX A input multiplexor settings for the first sample, then alternates between the MUX B and MUX A input multiplexor settings for all subsequent samples  
 0 = Always uses MUX A input multiplexor settings

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-3: AD1CON3: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 3

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ADRC	—	—	SAMC4	SAMC3	SAMC2	SAMC1	SAMC0
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ADCS7	ADCS6	ADCS5	ADCS4	ADCS3	ADCS2	ADCS1	ADCS0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15      **ADRC:** A/D Conversion Clock Source bit  
 1 = A/D internal RC clock  
 0 = Clock is derived from the system clock

bit 14-13    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12-8    **SAMC<4:0>:** Auto-Sample Time bits  
 11111 = 31 TAD  
 . . . . .  
 00001 = 1 TAD  
 00000 = 0 TAD (not recommended)

bit 7-0    **ADCS<7:0>:** A/D Conversion Clock Select bits  
 11111111  
 . . . . . = Reserved  
 01000000  
 00111111 = 64 \* TCY  
 . . . . .  
 00000001 = 2 \* TCY  
 00000000 = TCY

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-4: AD1CHS: A/D INPUT SELECT REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CH0NB	—	—	—	CH0SB3	CH0SB2	CH0SB1	CH0SB0
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CH0NA	—	—	—	CH0SA3	CH0SA2	CH0SA1	CH0SA0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit                      W = Writable bit                      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR                      '1' = Bit is set                      '0' = Bit is cleared                      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15        **CH0NB:** Channel 0 Negative Input Select for MUX B Multiplexor Setting bit  
               1 = Channel 0 negative input is AN1  
               0 = Channel 0 negative input is VR-
- bit 14-12    **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 11-8     **CH0SB<3:0>:** Channel 0 Positive Input Select for MUX B Multiplexor Setting bits  
               1111 = Channel 0 positive input is AN15  
               1110 = Channel 0 positive input is AN14  
               . . . . .  
               0001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN1  
               0000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN0
- bit 7        **CH0NA:** Channel 0 Negative Input Select for MUX A Multiplexor Setting bit  
               1 = Channel 0 negative input is AN1  
               0 = Channel 0 negative input is VR-
- bit 6-4     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3-0     **CH0SA<3:0>:** Channel 0 Positive Input Select for MUX A Multiplexor Setting bits  
               1111 = Channel 0 positive input is AN15  
               1110 = Channel 0 positive input is AN14  
               . . . . .  
               0001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN1  
               0000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN0

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 21-5: AD1PCFG: A/D PORT CONFIGURATION REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PCFG15	PCFG14	PCFG13	PCFG12	PCFG11	PCFG10	PCFG9	PCFG8
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PCFG7	PCFG6	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0      **PCFG<15:0>**: Analog Input Pin Configuration Control bits  
 1 = Pin for corresponding analog channel is configured in Digital mode; I/O port read is enabled  
 0 = Pin configured in Analog mode; I/O port read is disabled, A/D samples pin voltage

## REGISTER 21-6: AD1CSSL: A/D INPUT SCAN SELECT REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CSSL15	CSSL14	CSSL13	CSSL12	CSSL11	CSSL10	CSSL9	CSSL8
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CSSL7	CSSL6	CSSL5	CSSL4	CSSL3	CSSL2	CSSL1	CSSL0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0      **CSSL<15:0>**: A/D Input Pin Scan Selection bits  
 1 = Corresponding analog channel is selected for input scan  
 0 = Analog channel is omitted from input scan

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

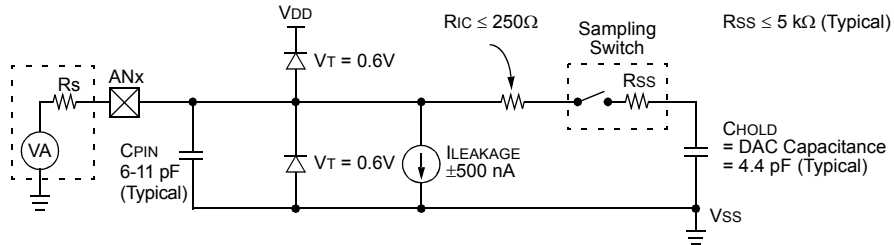
**EQUATION 21-1: A/D CONVERSION CLOCK PERIOD<sup>(1)</sup>**

$$T_{AD} = T_{CY}(ADCS + 1)$$

$$ADCS = \frac{T_{AD}}{T_{CY}} - 1$$

**Note 1:** Based on  $T_{CY} = T_{OSC} * 2$ ; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**FIGURE 21-2: 10-BIT A/D CONVERTER ANALOG INPUT MODEL**



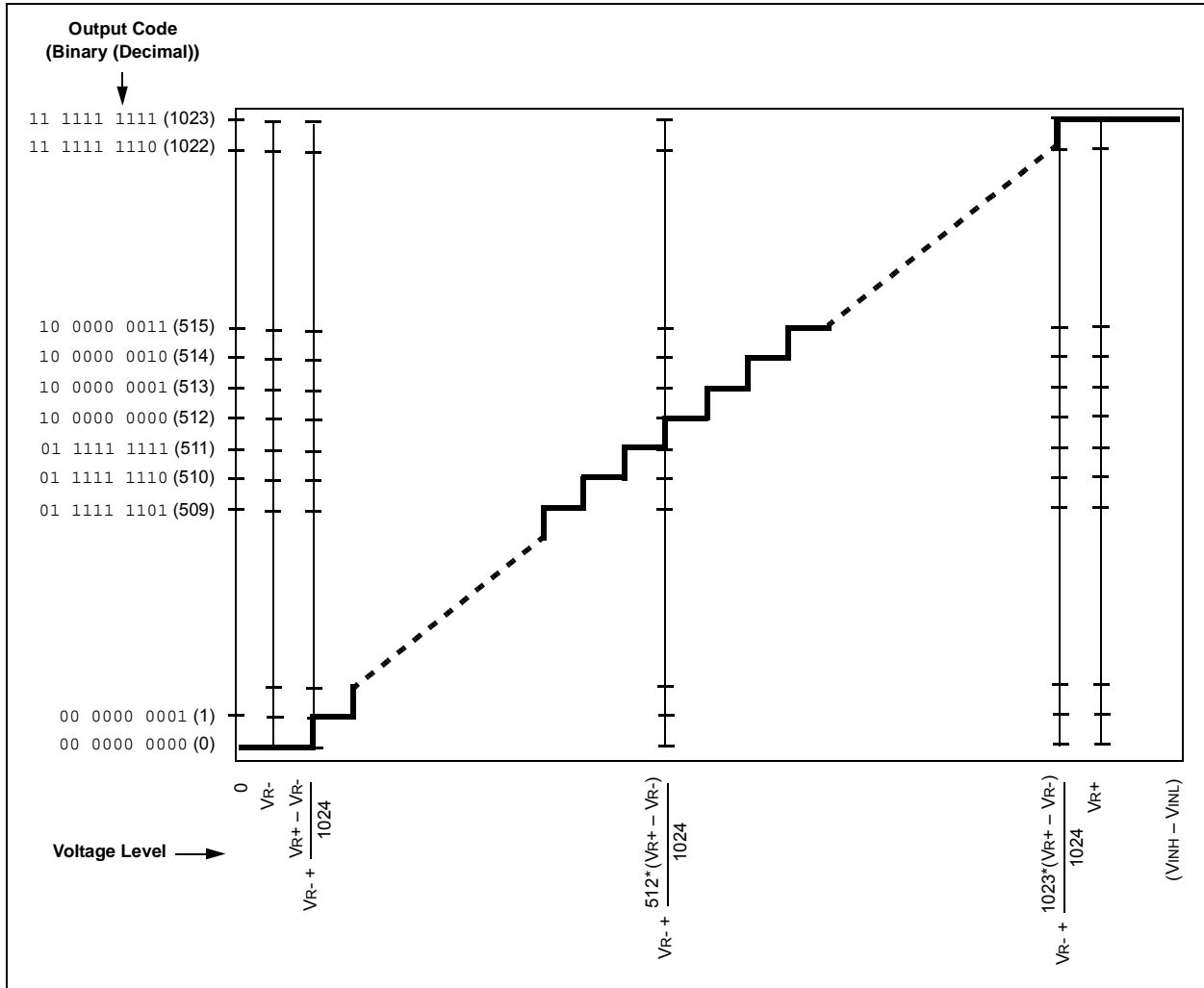
**Legend:**

- CPIN = Input Capacitance
- VT = Threshold Voltage
- ILEAKAGE = Leakage Current at the pin due to various junctions
- RIC = Interconnect Resistance
- RSS = Sampling Switch Resistance
- CHOLD = Sample/Hold Capacitance (from DAC)

**Note:** CPIN value depends on the device package and is not tested. The effect of CPIN is negligible if  $R_s \leq 5 \text{ k}\Omega$ .

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**FIGURE 21-3: A/D TRANSFER FUNCTION**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

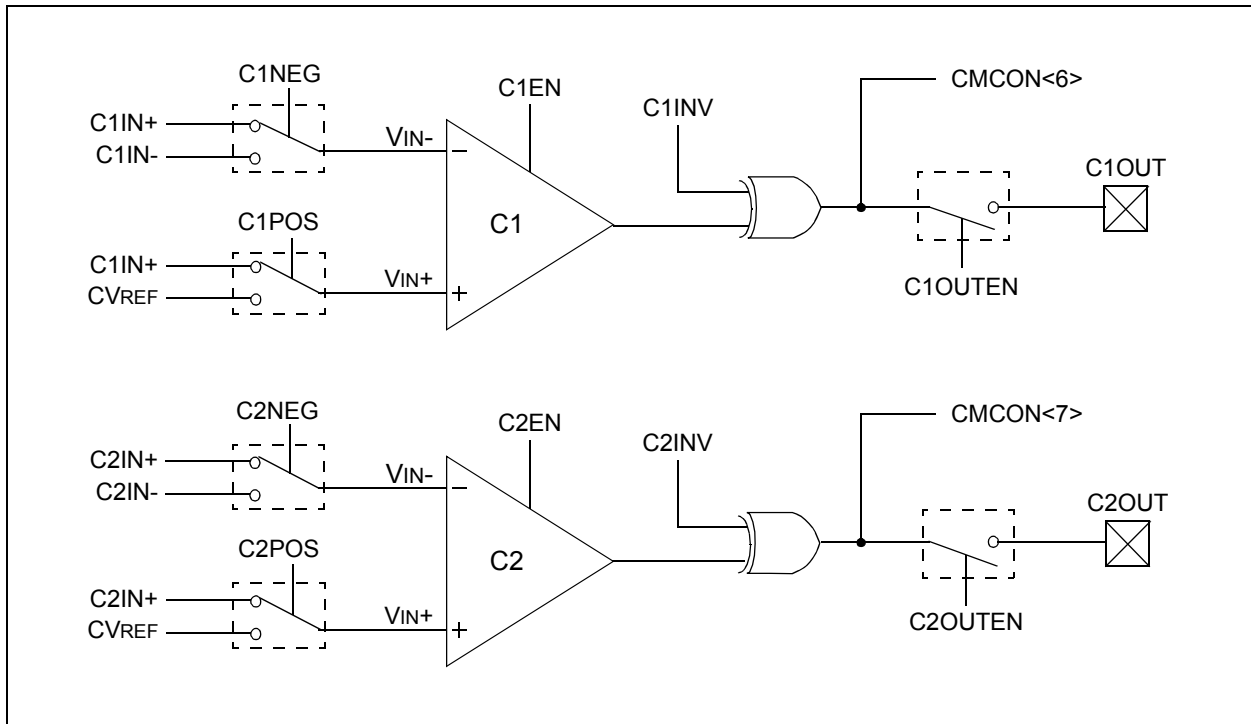
# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 22.0 COMPARATOR MODULE

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 19. "Comparator Module"** (DS39710) in the "PIC24F Family Reference Manual" for more information.

The analog comparator module contains two comparators that can be configured in a variety of ways. The inputs can be selected from the analog inputs, multiplexed with I/O pins, as well as the on-chip voltage reference. Block diagrams of the various comparator configurations are shown in [Figure 22-1](#).

**FIGURE 22-1: COMPARATOR I/O OPERATING MODES**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 22-1: CMCON: COMPARATOR CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CMIDL	—	C2EVT	C1EVT	C2EN	C1EN	C2OUTEN	C1OUTEN
bit 15							bit 8

R-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
C2OUT	C1OUT	C2INV	C1INV	C2NEG	C2POS	C1NEG	C1POS
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>	C = Clearable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15     **CMIDL:** Stop in Idle Mode bit  
1 = When the device enters Idle mode, the module does not generate interrupts; module is still enabled  
0 = Continues normal module operation in Idle mode
- bit 14     **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 13     **C2EVT:** Comparator 2 Event bit  
1 = Comparator output changed states  
0 = Comparator output did not change states
- bit 12     **C1EVT:** Comparator 1 Event bit  
1 = Comparator output changed states  
0 = Comparator output did not change states
- bit 11     **C2EN:** Comparator 2 Enable bit  
1 = Comparator is enabled  
0 = Comparator is disabled
- bit 10     **C1EN:** Comparator 1 Enable bit  
1 = Comparator is enabled  
0 = Comparator is disabled
- bit 9      **C2OUTEN:** Comparator 2 Output Enable bit  
1 = Comparator output is driven on the output pad  
0 = Comparator output is not driven on the output pad
- bit 8      **C1OUTEN:** Comparator 1 Output Enable bit  
1 = Comparator output is driven on the output pad  
0 = Comparator output is not driven on the output pad
- bit 7      **C2OUT:** Comparator 2 Output bit  
When C2INV = 0:  
1 = C2 VIN+ > C2 VIN-  
0 = C2 VIN+ < C2 VIN-  
When C2INV = 1:  
0 = C2 VIN+ > C2 VIN-  
1 = C2 VIN+ < C2 VIN-
- bit 6      **C1OUT:** Comparator 1 Output bit  
When C1INV = 0:  
1 = C1 VIN+ > C1 VIN-  
0 = C1 VIN+ < C1 VIN-  
When C1INV = 1:  
0 = C1 VIN+ > C1 VIN-  
1 = C1 VIN+ < C1 VIN-

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 22-1: CMCON: COMPARATOR CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 5      **C2INV:** Comparator 2 Output Inversion bit  
1 = C2 output is inverted  
0 = C2 output is not inverted
- bit 4      **C1INV:** Comparator 1 Output Inversion bit  
1 = C1 output is inverted  
0 = C1 output is not inverted
- bit 3      **C2NEG:** Comparator 2 Negative Input Configure bit  
1 = C2IN+ is connected to VIN-  
0 = C2IN- is connected to VIN-  
See [Figure 22-1](#) for the Comparator modes.
- bit 2      **C2POS:** Comparator 2 Positive Input Configure bit  
1 = C2IN+ is connected to VIN+  
0 = CVREF is connected to VIN+  
See [Figure 22-1](#) for the Comparator modes.
- bit 1      **C1NEG:** Comparator 1 Negative Input Configure bit  
1 = C1IN+ is connected to VIN-  
0 = C1IN- is connected to VIN-  
See [Figure 22-1](#) for the Comparator modes.
- bit 0      **C1POS:** Comparator 1 Positive Input Configure bit  
1 = C1IN is connected to VIN+  
0 = CVREF is connected to VIN+  
See [Figure 22-1](#) for the Comparator modes.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 23.0 COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes features of PIC24F group of devices and is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 20. “Comparator Voltage Reference Module”** (DS39709) in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” for more information.

### 23.1 Configuring the Comparator Voltage Reference

The voltage reference module is controlled through the CVRCON register ([Register 23-1](#)). The comparator voltage reference provides two ranges of output

voltage, each with 16 distinct levels. The range to be used is selected by the CVRR bit (CVRCON<5>). The primary difference between the ranges is the size of the steps selected by the CVREF Selection bits (CVR<3:0>), with one range offering finer resolution.

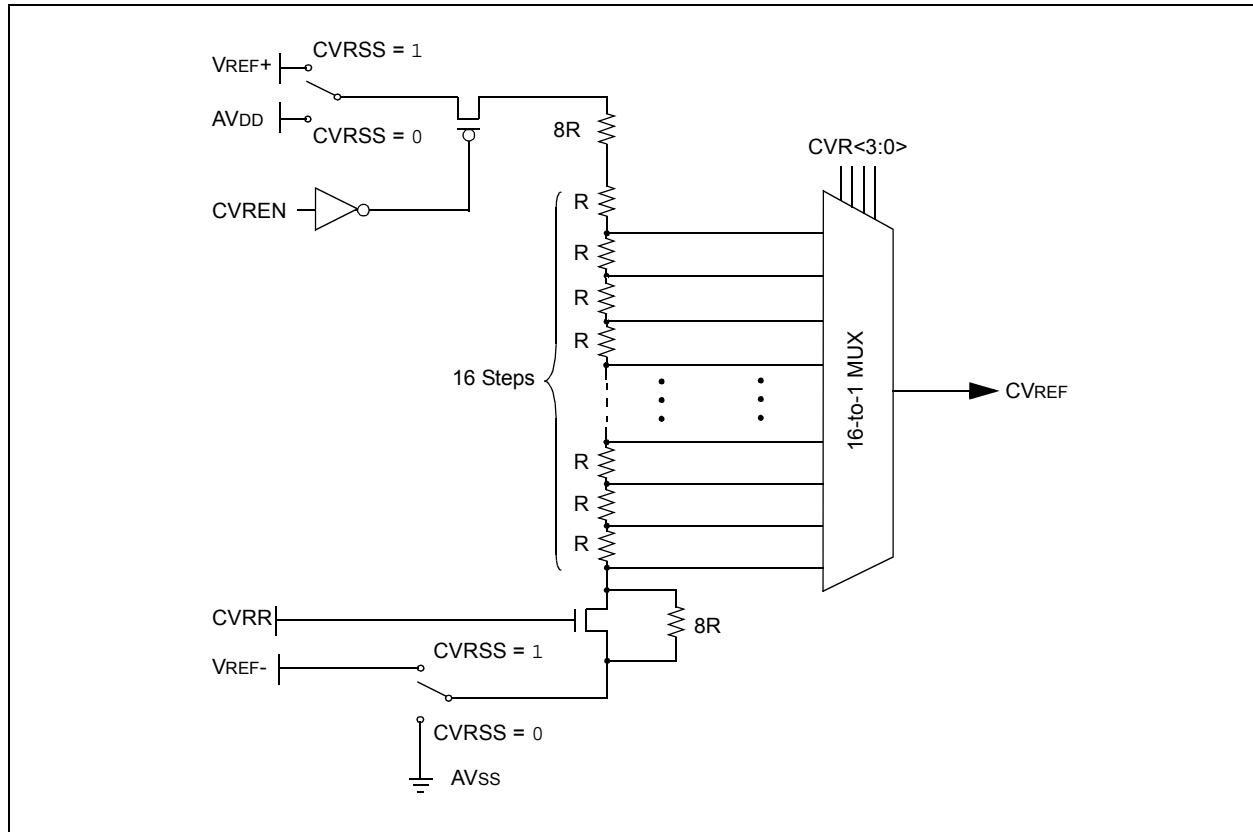
The comparator reference supply voltage can come from either VDD and VSS, or the external VREF+ and VREF-. The voltage source is selected by the CVRSS bit (CVRCON<4>).

The settling time of the comparator voltage reference must be considered when changing the CVREF output.

CVRR: Comparator VREF Range Selection bit 1 = 0 to 0.625 CVRSRC, with CVRSRC/24 step size.

0 = 0.25 CVRSRC to 0.72 CVRSRC, with CVRSRC/32 step size

**FIGURE 23-1: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 23-1: CVRCON: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CVREN	CVROE	CVRR	CVRSS	CVR3	CVR2	CVR1	CVR0
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit      W = Writable bit      U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'  
 -n = Value at POR      '1' = Bit is set      '0' = Bit is cleared      x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15-8      **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 7      **CVREN:** Comparator Voltage Reference Enable bit  
 1 = CVREF circuit is powered on  
 0 = CVREF circuit is powered down
- bit 6      **CVROE:** Comparator VREF Output Enable bit  
 1 = CVREF voltage level is output on the CVREF pin  
 0 = CVREF voltage level is disconnected from the CVREF pin
- bit 5      **CVRR:** Comparator VREF Range Selection bit  
 1 = 0 to 0.625 CVRSRC, with CVRSRC/24 step size  
 0 = 0.25 CVRSRC to 0.72 CVRSRC, with CVRSRC/32 step size
- bit 4      **CVRSS:** Comparator VREF Source Selection bit  
 1 = Comparator reference source: CVRSRC = VREF+ – VREF-  
 0 = Comparator reference source: CVRSRC = AVDD – AVSS
- bit 3-0      **CVR<3:0>:** Comparator VREF Value Selection  $0 \leq \text{CVR}<3:0> \leq 15$  bits  
When CVRR = 1:  
 $\text{CVREF} = (\text{CVR}<3:0>/24) \cdot (\text{CVRSRC})$   
When CVRR = 0:  
 $\text{CVREF} = 1/4 \cdot (\text{CVRSRC}) + (\text{CVR}<3:0>/32) \cdot (\text{CVRSRC})$

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 24.0 SPECIAL FEATURES

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 32. “High-Level Device Integration”** (DS39719) in the *“PIC24F Family Reference Manual”* for more information.

PIC24FJ128GA010 devices include several features intended to maximize application flexibility and reliability, and minimize cost through elimination of external components. These are:

- Flexible Configuration
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Code Protection
- JTAG Boundary Scan Interface
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)
- In-Circuit Emulation

### 24.1 Configuration Bits

The Configuration bits can be programmed (read as ‘0’) or left unprogrammed (read as ‘1’) to select various device configurations. These bits are mapped, starting at program memory location, F80000h. A complete list is shown in [Table 24-1](#). A detailed explanation of the various bit functions is provided in [Register 24-1](#) through [Register 24-4](#).

Note that address, F80000h, is beyond the user program memory space. In fact, it belongs to the configuration memory space (800000h-FFFFFFh), which can only be accessed using table reads and table writes.

### 24.1.1 CONSIDERATIONS FOR CONFIGURING PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY DEVICES

In PIC24FJ128GA010 family devices, the configuration bytes are implemented as volatile memory. This means that configuration data must be programmed each time the device is powered up. Configuration data is stored in the two words at the top of the on-chip program memory space, known as the Flash Configuration Words. Their specific locations are shown in [Table 24-1](#). These are packed representations of the actual device Configuration bits, whose actual locations are distributed among five locations in configuration space. The configuration data is automatically loaded from the Flash Configuration Words to the proper Configuration registers during device Resets.

**Note:** Configuration data is reloaded on all types of device Resets.

**TABLE 24-1: FLASH CONFIGURATION WORD LOCATIONS**

Device	Configuration Word Addresses	
	1	2
PIC24FJ64GA	00ABFEh	00ABFCh
PIC24FJ96GA	00FFFEh	00FFFCCh
PIC24FJ128GA	0157FEh	0157FCh

When creating applications for these devices, users should always specifically allocate the location of the Flash Configuration Word for configuration data. This is to make certain that program code is not stored in this address when the code is compiled.

The Configuration bits are reloaded from the Flash Configuration Word on any device Reset.

The upper byte of both Flash Configuration Words in program memory should always be ‘1111 1111’. This makes them appear to be NOP instructions in the remote event that their locations are ever executed by accident. Since Configuration bits are not implemented in the corresponding locations, writing ‘1’s to these locations has no effect on device operation.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 24-1: FLASH CONFIGURATION WORD 1

U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 23							bit 16

r-x	R/PO-1	R/PO-1	R/PO-1	R/PO-1	r-1	U-1	R/PO-1
r	JTAGEN <sup>(1)</sup>	GCP	GWRP	DEBUG	r	—	ICS
bit 15							bit 8

R/PO-1	R/PO-1	U-1	R/PO-1	R/PO-1	R/PO-1	R/PO-1	R/PO-1
FWDTEN	WINDIS	—	FWPSA	WDTPS3	WDTPS2	WDTPS1	WDTPS0
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>	x = Bit is unknown	r = Reserved
R = Readable bit	PO = Program Once bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value when device is unprogrammed	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared

- bit 23-16 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 15 **Reserved:** Program as '0'. Read value is unknown.
- bit 14 **JTAGEN:** JTAG Port Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>  
1 = JTAG port is enabled  
0 = JTAG port is disabled
- bit 13 **GCP:** General Segment Program Memory Code Protection bit  
1 = Code protection is disabled  
0 = Code protection is enabled for the entire program memory space
- bit 12 **GWRP:** General Segment Code Flash Write Protection bit  
1 = Writes to program memory are allowed  
0 = Writes to program memory are disabled
- bit 11 **DEBUG:** Background Debugger Enable bit  
1 = Device resets into Operational mode  
0 = Device resets into Debug mode
- bit 10 **Reserved:** Program as '1'
- bit 9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 8 **ICS:** Emulator Pin Placement Select bit  
1 = Emulator/debugger uses EMUC2/EMUD2  
0 = Emulator/debugger uses EMUC1/EMUD1
- bit 7 **FWDTEN:** Watchdog Timer Enable bit  
1 = Watchdog Timer is enabled  
0 = Watchdog Timer is disabled
- bit 6 **WINDIS:** Windowed Watchdog Timer Disable bit  
1 = Standard Watchdog Timer is enabled  
0 = Windowed Watchdog Timer is enabled; FWDTEN must be '1'
- bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'
- bit 4 **FWPSA:** WDT Prescaler Ratio Select bit  
1 = Prescaler ratio of 1:128  
0 = Prescaler ratio of 1:32

**Note 1:** JTAGEN bit can not be modified using JTAG programming. It can only change using In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™).

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## REGISTER 24-1: FLASH CONFIGURATION WORD 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 3-0      **WDTPS<3:0>**: Watchdog Timer Postscaler Select bits

1111 = 1:32,768  
1110 = 1:16,384  
1101 = 1:8,192  
1100 = 1:4,096  
1011 = 1:2,048  
1010 = 1:1,024  
1001 = 1:512  
1000 = 1:256  
0111 = 1:128  
0110 = 1:64  
0101 = 1:32  
0100 = 1:16  
0011 = 1:8  
0010 = 1:4  
0001 = 1:2  
0000 = 1:1

**Note 1:** JTAGEN bit can not be modified using JTAG programming. It can only change using In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™).

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 24-2: FLASH CONFIGURATION WORD 2

U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 23							bit 16

R/PO-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	R/PO-1	R/PO-1	R/PO-1
IESO	—	—	—	—	FNOSC2	FNOSC1	FNOSC0
bit 15							bit 8

R/PO-1	R/PO-1	R/PO-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	R/PO-1	R/PO-1
FCKSM1	FCKSM0	OSCIOFCN	—	—	—	POSCMD1	POSCMD0
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>	x = Bit is unknown
R = Readable bit	PO = Program Once bit
-n = Value when device is unprogrammed	'1' = Bit is set
	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
	'0' = Bit is cleared

bit 23-16 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 15 **IESO:** Internal External Switchover bit  
 1 = IESO mode (Two-Speed Start-up) is enabled  
 0 = IESO mode (Two-Speed Start-up) is disabled

bit 14-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 10-8 **FNOSC<2:0>:** Initial Oscillator Select bits  
 111 = Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV)  
 110 = Reserved  
 101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)  
 100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)  
 011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (XTPLL, HSPLL, ECPLL)  
 010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)  
 001 = Fast RC Oscillator with postscaler and PLL module (FRCPLL)  
 000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

bit 7-6 **FCKSM<1:0>:** Clock Switching and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Configuration bits  
 1x = Clock switching and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor are disabled  
 01 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled  
 00 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is enabled

bit 5 **OSCIOFCN:** OSC2 Pin Configuration bit  
 If POSCMD<1:0> = 11 or 00:  
 1 = OSC2/CLKO/RC15 functions as CLKO (Fosc/2)  
 0 = OSC2/CLKO/RC15 functions as port I/O (RC15)  
 If POSCMD<1:0> = 10 or 01:  
 OSCIOFCN has no effect on OSC2/CLKO/RC15.

bit 4-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 1-0 **POSCMD<1:0>:** Primary Oscillator Configuration bits  
 11 = Primary oscillator is disabled  
 10 = HS Oscillator mode is selected  
 01 = XT Oscillator mode is selected  
 00 = EC Oscillator mode is selected

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 24-3: DEVID: DEVICE ID REGISTER

U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 23							bit 16

U	U	R	R	R	R	R	R
—	—	FAMID7	FAMID6	FAMID5	FAMID4	FAMID3	FAMID2
bit 15							bit 8

R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
FAMID1	FAMID0	DEV5	DEV4	DEV3	DEV2	DEV1	DEV0
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>	x = Bit is unknown		
R = Readable bit	PO = Program Once bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 23-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-6 **FAMID<7:0>:** Device Family Identifier bits  
00010000 = PIC24FJ128GA010 family

bit 5-0 **DEV<5:0>:** Individual Device Identifier bits  
000101 = PIC24FJ64GA006  
000110 = PIC24FJ96GA006  
000111 = PIC24FJ128GA006  
001000 = PIC24FJ64GA008  
001001 = PIC24FJ96GA008  
001010 = PIC24FJ128GA008  
001011 = PIC24FJ64GA010  
001100 = PIC24FJ96GA010  
001101 = PIC24FJ128GA010

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## REGISTER 24-4: DEVREV: DEVICE REVISION REGISTER

U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 23							bit 16

R-0	R-0	R-1	R-1	U	U	U	R
r	r	r	r	—	—	—	MAJRV2
bit 15							bit 8

R	R	U	U	U	R	R	R
MAJRV1	MAJRV0	—	—	—	DOT2	DOT1	DOT0
bit 7							bit 0

<b>Legend:</b>	x = Bit is unknown	r = Reserved
R = Readable bit	PO = Program Once bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared
		x = Bit is unknown

- bit 23-16 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 15-12 **Reserved:** Read as '0011'
- bit 11-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 8-6 **MAJRV<2:0>:** Major Revision Identifier bits
- bit 5-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 2-0 **DOT<2:0>:** Minor Revision Identifier bits

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 24.2 On-Chip Voltage Regulator

All of the PIC24FJ128GA010 family devices power their core digital logic at a nominal 2.5V. This may create an issue for designs that are required to operate at a higher typical voltage, such as 3.3V. To simplify system design, all devices in the PIC24FJ128GA010 family incorporate an on-chip regulator that allows the device to run its core logic from VDD.

The regulator is controlled by the ENVREG pin. Tying VDD to the pin enables the regulator, which in turn, provides power to the core from the other VDD pins. When the regulator is enabled, a low-ESR capacitor (such as tantalum) must be connected to the VDDCORE/VCAP pin (Figure 24-1). This helps to maintain the stability of the regulator. The recommended value for the filter capacitor, CEFC, is provided in Section 27.1 “DC Characteristics”.

If ENVREG is tied to VSS, the regulator is disabled. In this case, separate power for the core logic, at a nominal 2.5V, must be supplied to the device on the VDDCORE/VCAP pin to run the I/O pins at higher voltage levels, typically 3.3V. Alternatively, the VDDCORE/VCAP and VDD pins can be tied together to operate at a lower nominal voltage. Refer to Figure 24-1 for possible configurations.

### 24.2.1 ON-CHIP REGULATOR AND POR

When the voltage regulator is enabled, it takes approximately 20  $\mu$ s for it to generate output. During this time, designated as TSTARTUP, code execution is disabled. TSTARTUP is applied every time the device resumes operation after any power-down, including Sleep mode.

If the regulator is disabled, a separate Power-up Timer (PWRT) is automatically enabled. The PWRT adds a fixed delay of 64 ms nominal delay at device start-up.

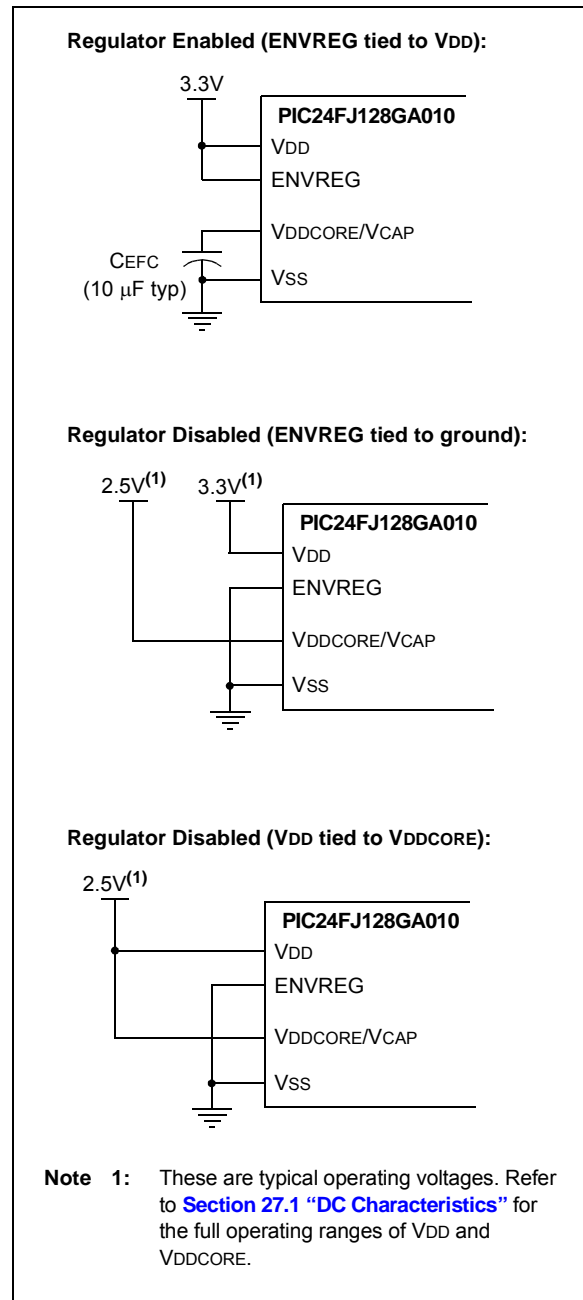
### 24.2.2 ON-CHIP REGULATOR AND BOR

When the on-chip regulator is enabled, PIC24FJ128GA010 devices also have a simple brown-out capability. If the voltage supplied to the regulator is inadequate to maintain a regulated level, the regulator Reset circuitry will generate a Brown-out Reset. This event is captured by the BOR flag bit (RCON<0>). The brown-out voltage specifications can be found in the “PIC24F Family Reference Manual” in Section 7. “Reset” (DS39712).

### 24.2.3 POWER-UP REQUIREMENTS

The on-chip regulator is designed to meet the power-up requirements for the device. If the application does not use the regulator, then strict power-up conditions must be adhered to. While powering up, VDDCORE must never exceed VDD by 0.3 volts.

FIGURE 24-1: CONNECTIONS FOR THE ON-CHIP REGULATOR



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 24.3 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 9. “Watchdog Timer (WDT)”** (DS39697) in the *“PIC24F Family Reference Manual”* for more information.

For PIC24FJ128GA010 family devices, the WDT is driven by the LPRC oscillator. When the WDT is enabled, the clock source is also enabled.

The nominal WDT clock source from LPRC is 32 kHz. This feeds a prescaler that can be configured for either 5-bit (divide-by-32) or 7-bit (divide-by-128) operation. The prescaler is set by the FWPSA Configuration bit. With a 32 kHz input, the prescaler yields a nominal WDT time-out period (TWDT) of 1 ms in 5-bit mode or 4 ms in 7-bit mode.

A variable postscaler divides down the WDT prescaler output and allows for a wide range of time-out periods. The postscaler is controlled by the WDTPS<3:0> Configuration bits (Flash Configuration Word 1<3:0>), which allow the selection of a total of 16 settings, from 1:1 to 1:32,768. Using the prescaler and postscaler, time-out periods, ranging from 1 ms to 131 seconds, can be achieved.

The WDT, prescaler and postscaler are reset:

- On any device Reset
- On the completion of a clock switch, whether invoked by software (i.e., setting the OSWEN bit after changing the NOSC bits) or by hardware (i.e., Fail-Safe Clock Monitor)
- When a PWRSAV instruction is executed (i.e., Sleep or Idle mode is entered)

- When the device exits Sleep or Idle mode to resume normal operation
- By a CLRWDT instruction during normal execution

If the WDT is enabled, it will continue to run during Sleep or Idle modes. When the WDT time-out occurs, the device will wake-up and code execution will continue from where the PWRSAV instruction was executed. The corresponding SLEEP or IDLE bits (RCON<3:2>) will need to be cleared in software after the device wakes up.

The WDT Flag bit, WDTO (RCON<4>), is not automatically cleared following a WDT time-out. To detect subsequent WDT events, the flag must be cleared in software.

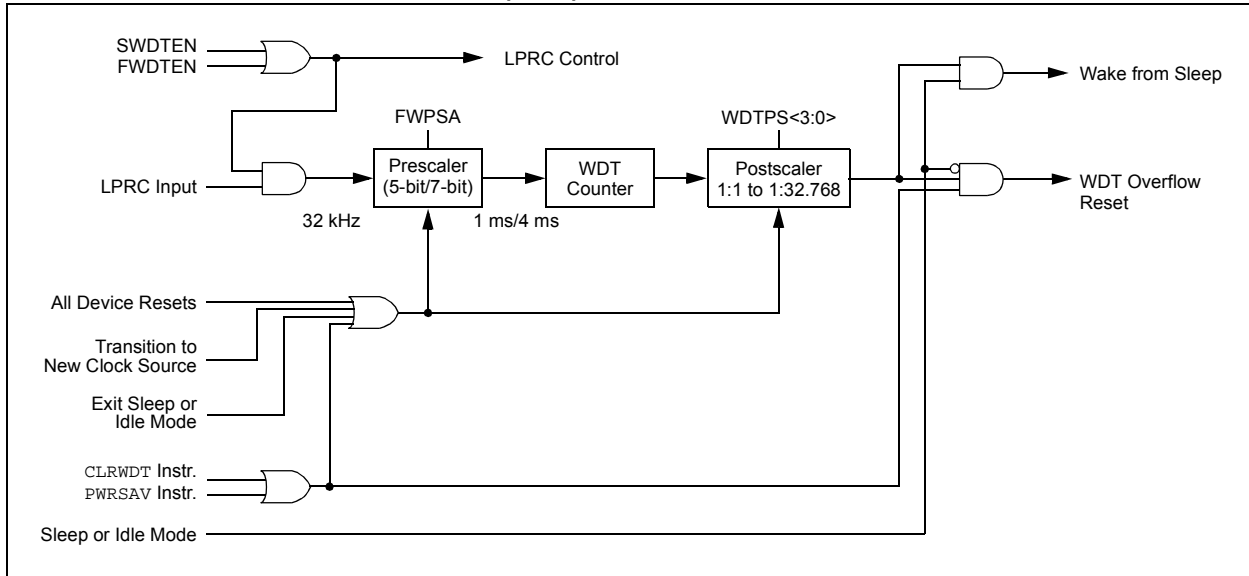
**Note:** The CLRWDT and PWRSAV instructions clear the prescaler and postscaler counts when executed.

### 24.3.1 CONTROL REGISTER

The WDT is enabled or disabled by the FWDTEN Configuration bit. When the FWDTEN Configuration bit is set, the WDT is always enabled.

The WDT can be optionally controlled in software when the FWDTEN Configuration bit has been programmed to '0'. The WDT is enabled in software by setting the SWDTEN control bit (RCON<5>). The SWDTEN control bit is cleared on any device Reset. The software WDT option allows the user to enable the WDT for critical code segments and disables the WDT during non-critical segments for maximum power savings.

**FIGURE 24-2: WATCHDOG TIMER (WDT) BLOCK DIAGRAM**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 24.4 JTAG Interface

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 33. “Programming and Diagnostics”** (DS39716) in the *“PIC24F Family Reference Manual”* for more information.

PIC24FJ128GA010 family devices implement a JTAG interface, which supports boundary scan device testing as well as In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™).

Refer to the Microchip web site ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)) for JTAG support files and additional information.

## 24.5 Program Verification and Code Protection

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 33. “Programming and Diagnostics”** (DS39716) in the *“PIC24F Family Reference Manual”* for more information.

For all devices in the PIC24FJ128GA010 family, the on-chip program memory space is treated as a single block. Code protection for this block is controlled by one Configuration bit, GCP (Flash Configuration Word 1<13>). This bit inhibits external reads and writes to the program memory space. It has no direct effect in normal execution mode.

Write protection is controlled by the GWRP bit (Flash Configuration Word 1<12>). When GWRP is programmed to '0', internal write and erase operations to the program memory are blocked.

### 24.5.1 CONFIGURATION REGISTER PROTECTION

The Configuration registers are protected against inadvertent or unwanted changes, or reads in two ways. The primary protection method is the same as that of the shadow registers, which contain a complementary value that is constantly compared with the actual value. To safeguard against unpredictable events, Configuration bit changes resulting from individual cell level disruptions (such as ESD events) will cause a parity error and trigger a device Configuration Word Mismatch Reset.

The data for the Configuration registers is derived from the Flash Configuration Words in program memory. As a consequence, when the GCP bit is set, the source data for the device configuration is also protected.

## 24.6 In-Circuit Serial Programming

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. Refer to **Section 33. “Programming and Diagnostics”** (DS39716) in the *“PIC24F Family Reference Manual”* for more information.

PIC24FJ128GA010 family microcontrollers can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is simply done with two lines for clock (PGCx) and data (PGDx), and three other lines for power, ground and the programming voltage. This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the microcontroller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

## 24.7 In-Circuit Debugger

When MPLAB® ICD 2 is selected as a debugger, the In-Circuit Debugging functionality is enabled. This function allows simple debugging functions when used with MPLAB IDE. Debugging functionality is controlled through the EMUCx (Emulation/Debug Clock) and EMUDx (Emulation/Debug Data) pins.

To use the In-Circuit Debugger function of the device, the design must implement ICSP connections to MCLR, VDD, VSS, PGCx, PGDx and the EMUDx/EMUCx pin pair. In addition, when the feature is enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. These resources include the first 80 bytes of data RAM and two I/O pins.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

## 25.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

The PIC24F instruction set adds many enhancements to the previous PIC<sup>®</sup> MCU instruction sets, while maintaining an easy migration from previous PIC MCU instruction sets. Most instructions are a single program memory word. Only three instructions require two program memory locations.

Each single-word instruction is a 24-bit word divided into an 8-bit opcode, which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands, which further specify the operation of the instruction. The instruction set is highly orthogonal and is grouped into four basic categories:

- Word or byte-oriented operations
- Bit-oriented operations
- Literal operations
- Control operations

Table 25-1 shows the general symbols used in describing the instructions. The PIC24F instruction set summary in Table 25-2 lists all the instructions, along with the status flags affected by each instruction.

Most word or byte-oriented W register instructions (including barrel shift instructions) have three operands:

- The first source operand which is typically a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand which is typically a register 'Ws' with or without an address modifier
- The destination of the result which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

However, word or byte-oriented file register instructions have two operands:

- The file register specified by the value, 'f'
- The destination, which could either be the file register 'f' or the W0 register, which is denoted as 'WREG'

Most bit-oriented instructions (including simple rotate/shift instructions) have two operands:

- The W register (with or without an address modifier) or file register (specified by the value of 'Ws' or 'f')
- The bit in the W register or file register (specified by a literal value or indirectly by the contents of register, 'Wb')

The literal instructions that involve data movement may use some of the following operands:

- A literal value to be loaded into a W register or file register (specified by the value of 'k')
- The W register or file register where the literal value is to be loaded (specified by 'Wb' or 'f')

However, literal instructions that involve arithmetic or logical operations use some of the following operands:

- The first source operand which is a register, 'Wb', without any address modifier
- The second source operand which is a literal value
- The destination of the result (only if not the same as the first source operand) which is typically a register, 'Wd', with or without an address modifier

The control instructions may use some of the following operands:

- A program memory address
- The mode of the table read and table write instructions

All instructions are a single word, except for certain double-word instructions, which were made double-word instructions so that all of the required information is available in these 48 bits. In the second word, the 8 MSBs are '0's. If this second word is executed as an instruction (by itself), it will execute as a NOP.

Most single-word instructions are executed in a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true or the Program Counter (PC) is changed as a result of the instruction. In these cases, the execution takes two instruction cycles, with the additional instruction cycle(s) executed as a NOP. Notable exceptions are the BRA (unconditional/computed branch), indirect CALL/GOTO, all table reads and writes, and RETURN/RETFLIE instructions, which are single-word instructions but take two or three cycles.

Certain instructions that involve skipping over the subsequent instruction require either two or three cycles if the skip is performed, depending on whether the instruction being skipped is a single-word or two-word instruction. Moreover, double-word moves require two cycles. The double-word instructions execute in two instruction cycles.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 25-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS**

Field	Description
#text	Means literal defined by "text"
(text)	Means "content of text"
[text]	Means "the location addressed by text"
{ }	Optional field or operation
<n:m>	Register bit field
.b	Byte mode selection
.d	Double-Word mode selection
.S	Shadow register select
.w	Word mode selection (default)
bit4	4-bit bit selection field (used in word addressed instructions) $\in \{0...15\}$
C, DC, N, OV, Z	MCU Status bits: Carry, Digit Carry, Negative, Overflow, Sticky Zero
Expr	Absolute address, label or expression (resolved by the linker)
f	File register address $\in \{0000h...1FFFh\}$
lit1	1-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0,1\}$
lit4	4-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...15\}$
lit5	5-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...31\}$
lit8	8-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...255\}$
lit10	10-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...255\}$ for Byte mode, $\{0:1023\}$ for Word mode
lit14	14-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...16384\}$
lit16	16-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...65535\}$
lit23	23-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0...8388608\}$ ; LSB must be '0'
None	Field does not require an entry, may be blank
PC	Program Counter
Slit10	10-bit signed literal $\in \{-512...511\}$
Slit16	16-bit signed literal $\in \{-32768...32767\}$
Slit6	6-bit signed literal $\in \{-16...16\}$
Wb	Base W register $\in \{W0..W15\}$
Wd	Destination W register $\in \{Wd, [Wd], [Wd++] , [Wd--], [++Wd], [--Wd] \}$
Wdo	Destination W register $\in \{Wnd, [Wnd], [Wnd++] , [Wnd--], [++Wnd], [--Wnd], [Wnd+Wb] \}$
Wm,Wn	Dividend, Divisor working register pair (Direct Addressing)
Wn	One of 16 working registers $\in \{W0..W15\}$
Wnd	One of 16 destination working registers $\in \{W0..W15\}$
Wns	One of 16 source working registers $\in \{W0..W15\}$
WREG	W0 (working register used in file register instructions)
Ws	Source W register $\in \{Ws, [Ws], [Ws++] , [Ws--], [++Ws], [--Ws] \}$
Wso	Source W register $\in \{Wns, [Wns], [Wns++] , [Wns--], [++Wns], [--Wns], [Wns+Wb] \}$

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 25-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW**

Assembly Mnemonic	Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
ADD	ADD f	$f = f + WREG$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	ADD f, WREG	$WREG = f + WREG$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	ADD #lit10, Wn	$Wd = lit10 + Wd$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	ADD Wb, Ws, Wd	$Wd = Wb + Ws$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	ADD Wb, #lit5, Wd	$Wd = Wb + lit5$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
ADDC	ADDC f	$f = f + WREG + (C)$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	ADDC f, WREG	$WREG = f + WREG + (C)$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	ADDC #lit10, Wn	$Wd = lit10 + Wd + (C)$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	ADDC Wb, Ws, Wd	$Wd = Wb + Ws + (C)$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	ADDC Wb, #lit5, Wd	$Wd = Wb + lit5 + (C)$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
AND	AND f	$f = f .AND. WREG$	1	1	N, Z
	AND f, WREG	$WREG = f .AND. WREG$	1	1	N, Z
	AND #lit10, Wn	$Wd = lit10 .AND. Wd$	1	1	N, Z
	AND Wb, Ws, Wd	$Wd = Wb .AND. Ws$	1	1	N, Z
	AND Wb, #lit5, Wd	$Wd = Wb .AND. lit5$	1	1	N, Z
ASR	ASR f	f = Arithmetic Right Shift f	1	1	C, N, OV, Z
	ASR f, WREG	WREG = Arithmetic Right Shift f	1	1	C, N, OV, Z
	ASR Ws, Wd	Wd = Arithmetic Right Shift Ws	1	1	C, N, OV, Z
	ASR Wb, Wns, Wnd	Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N, Z
	ASR Wb, #lit5, Wnd	Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N, Z
BCLR	BCLR f, #bit4	Bit Clear f	1	1	None
	BCLR Ws, #bit4	Bit Clear Ws	1	1	None
BRA	BRA C, Expr	Branch if Carry	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA GE, Expr	Branch if Greater than or Equal	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA GEU, Expr	Branch if Unsigned Greater than or Equal	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA GT, Expr	Branch if Greater than	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA GTU, Expr	Branch if Unsigned Greater than	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA LE, Expr	Branch if Less than or Equal	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA LEU, Expr	Branch if Unsigned Less than or Equal	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA LT, Expr	Branch if Less than	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA LTU, Expr	Branch if Unsigned Less than	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA N, Expr	Branch if Negative	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA NC, Expr	Branch if Not Carry	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA NN, Expr	Branch if Not Negative	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA NOV, Expr	Branch if Not Overflow	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA NZ, Expr	Branch if Not Zero	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA OV, Expr	Branch if Overflow	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA Expr	Branch Unconditionally	1	2	None
	BRA Z, Expr	Branch if Zero	1	1 (2)	None
	BRA Wn	Computed Branch	1	2	None
BSET	BSET f, #bit4	Bit Set f	1	1	None
	BSET Ws, #bit4	Bit Set Ws	1	1	None
BSW	BSW.C Ws, Wb	Write C bit to Ws<Wb>	1	1	None
	BSW.Z Ws, Wb	Write Z bit to Ws<Wb>	1	1	None
BTG	BTG f, #bit4	Bit Toggle f	1	1	None
	BTG Ws, #bit4	Bit Toggle Ws	1	1	None
BTSC	BTSC f, #bit4	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
	BTSC Ws, #bit4	Bit Test Ws, Skip if Clear	1	1 (2 or 3)	None

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 25-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

Assembly Mnemonic	Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
BTSS	BTSS $f, \#bit4$	Bit Test $f$ , Skip if Set	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
	BTSS $Ws, \#bit4$	Bit Test $Ws$ , Skip if Set	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
BTST	BTST $f, \#bit4$	Bit Test $f$	1	1	Z
	BTST.C $Ws, \#bit4$	Bit Test $Ws$ to C	1	1	C
	BTST.Z $Ws, \#bit4$	Bit Test $Ws$ to Z	1	1	Z
	BTST.C $Ws, Wb$	Bit Test $Ws < Wb >$ to C	1	1	C
	BTST.Z $Ws, Wb$	Bit Test $Ws < Wb >$ to Z	1	1	Z
BTSTS	BTSTS $f, \#bit4$	Bit Test then Set $f$	1	1	Z
	BTSTS.C $Ws, \#bit4$	Bit Test $Ws$ to C, then Set	1	1	C
	BTSTS.Z $Ws, \#bit4$	Bit Test $Ws$ to Z, then Set	1	1	Z
CALL	CALL $lit23$	Call Subroutine	2	2	None
	CALL $Wn$	Call Indirect Subroutine	1	2	None
CLR	CLR $f$	$f = 0x0000$	1	1	None
	CLR $WREG$	$WREG = 0x0000$	1	1	None
	CLR $Ws$	$Ws = 0x0000$	1	1	None
CLRWDT	CLRWDT	Clear Watchdog Timer	1	1	WDTO, Sleep
COM	COM $f$	$f = \bar{f}$	1	1	N, Z
	COM $f, WREG$	$WREG = \bar{f}$	1	1	N, Z
	COM $Ws, Wd$	$Wd = \bar{Ws}$	1	1	N, Z
CP	CP $f$	Compare $f$ with $WREG$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	CP $Wb, \#lit5$	Compare $Wb$ with $lit5$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	CP $Wb, Ws$	Compare $Wb$ with $Ws$ ( $Wb - Ws$ )	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
CP0	CP0 $f$	Compare $f$ with $0x0000$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	CP0 $Ws$	Compare $Ws$ with $0x0000$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
CPB	CPB $f$	Compare $f$ with $WREG$ , with Borrow	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	CPB $Wb, \#lit5$	Compare $Wb$ with $lit5$ , with Borrow	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	CPB $Wb, Ws$	Compare $Wb$ with $Ws$ , with Borrow ( $Wb - Ws - C$ )	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
CPSEQ	CPSEQ $Wb, Wn$	Compare $Wb$ with $Wn$ , Skip if =	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
CPSGT	CPSGT $Wb, Wn$	Compare $Wb$ with $Wn$ , Skip if >	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
CPSLT	CPSLT $Wb, Wn$	Compare $Wb$ with $Wn$ , Skip if <	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
CPSNE	CPSNE $Wb, Wn$	Compare $Wb$ with $Wn$ , Skip if $\neq$	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
DAW	DAW.B $Wn$	$Wn =$ Decimal Adjust $Wn$	1	1	C
DEC	DEC $f$	$f = f - 1$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	DEC $f, WREG$	$WREG = f - 1$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	DEC $Ws, Wd$	$Wd = Ws - 1$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
DEC2	DEC2 $f$	$f = f - 2$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	DEC2 $f, WREG$	$WREG = f - 2$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	DEC2 $Ws, Wd$	$Wd = Ws - 2$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
DISI	DISI $\#lit14$	Disable Interrupts for $k$ Instruction Cycles	1	1	None
DIV	DIV.SW $Wm, Wn$	Signed 16/16-Bit Integer Divide	1	18	N, Z, C, OV
	DIV.SD $Wm, Wn$	Signed 32/16-Bit Integer Divide	1	18	N, Z, C, OV
	DIV.UW $Wm, Wn$	Unsigned 16/16-Bit Integer Divide	1	18	N, Z, C, OV
	DIV.UD $Wm, Wn$	Unsigned 32/16-Bit Integer Divide	1	18	N, Z, C, OV
EXCH	EXCH $Wns, Wnd$	Swap $Wns$ with $Wnd$	1	1	None
FF1L	FF1L $Ws, Wnd$	Find First One from Left (MSb) Side	1	1	C
FF1R	FF1R $Ws, Wnd$	Find First One from Right (LSb) Side	1	1	C

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 25-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

Assembly Mnemonic	Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
GOTO	GOTO Expr	Go to Address	2	2	None
	GOTO Wn	Go to Indirect	1	2	None
INC	INC f	$f = f + 1$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	INC f, WREG	WREG = $f + 1$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	INC Ws, Wd	Wd = Ws + 1	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
INC2	INC2 f	$f = f + 2$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	INC2 f, WREG	WREG = $f + 2$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	INC2 Ws, Wd	Wd = Ws + 2	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
IOR	IOR f	$f = f . \text{IOR} . \text{WREG}$	1	1	N, Z
	IOR f, WREG	WREG = $f . \text{IOR} . \text{WREG}$	1	1	N, Z
	IOR #lit10, Wn	Wd = lit10 . IOR . Wd	1	1	N, Z
	IOR Wb, Ws, Wd	Wd = Wb . IOR . Ws	1	1	N, Z
	IOR Wb, #lit5, Wd	Wd = Wb . IOR . lit5	1	1	N, Z
LNK	LNK #lit14	Link Frame Pointer	1	1	None
LSR	LSR f	f = Logical Right Shift f	1	1	C, N, OV, Z
	LSR f, WREG	WREG = Logical Right Shift f	1	1	C, N, OV, Z
	LSR Ws, Wd	Wd = Logical Right Shift Ws	1	1	C, N, OV, Z
	LSR Wb, Wns, Wnd	Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N, Z
	LSR Wb, #lit5, Wnd	Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N, Z
MOV	MOV f, Wn	Move f to Wn	1	1	None
	MOV [Wns+Slit10], Wnd	Move [Wns+Slit10] to Wnd	1	1	None
	MOV f	Move f to f	1	1	N, Z
	MOV f, WREG	Move f to WREG	1	1	N, Z
	MOV #lit16, Wn	Move 16-Bit Literal to Wn	1	1	None
	MOV.b #lit8, Wn	Move 8-Bit Literal to Wn	1	1	None
	MOV Wn, f	Move Wn to f	1	1	None
	MOV Wns, [Wns+Slit10]	Move Wns to [Wns+Slit10]	1	1	
	MOV Wso, Wdo	Move Ws to Wd	1	1	None
	MOV WREG, f	Move WREG to f	1	1	N, Z
	MOV.D Wns, Wd	Move Double from W(ns):W(ns+1) to Wd	1	2	None
	MOV.D Ws, Wnd	Move Double from Ws to W(nd+1):W(nd)	1	2	None
MUL	MUL.SS Wb, Ws, Wnd	{Wnd+1, Wnd} = Signed(Wb) * Signed(Ws)	1	1	None
	MUL.SU Wb, Ws, Wnd	{Wnd+1, Wnd} = Signed(Wb) * Unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
	MUL.US Wb, Ws, Wnd	{Wnd+1, Wnd} = Unsigned(Wb) * Signed(Ws)	1	1	None
	MUL.UU Wb, Ws, Wnd	{Wnd+1, Wnd} = Unsigned(Wb) * Unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
	MUL.SU Wb, #lit5, Wnd	{Wnd+1, Wnd} = Signed(Wb) * Unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
	MUL.UU Wb, #lit5, Wnd	{Wnd+1, Wnd} = Unsigned(Wb) * Unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
	MUL f	W3:W2 = $f * \text{WREG}$	1	1	None
NEG	NEG f	$f = \bar{f} + 1$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	NEG f, WREG	WREG = $\bar{f} + 1$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	NEG Ws, Wd	Wd = $\overline{Ws} + 1$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
NOP	NOP	No Operation	1	1	None
	NOPR	No Operation	1	1	None
POP	POP f	Pop f from Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
	POP Wdo	Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to Wdo	1	1	None
	POP.D Wnd	Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to W(nd):W(nd+1)	1	2	None
	POP.S	Pop Shadow Registers	1	1	All
PUSH	PUSH f	Push f to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
	PUSH Wso	Push Wso to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
	PUSH.D Wns	Push W(ns):W(ns+1) to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	2	None
	PUSH.S	Push Shadow Registers	1	1	None

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 25-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

Assembly Mnemonic	Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
PWRSVAV	PWRSVAV #lit1	Go into Sleep or Idle mode	1	1	WDTO, Sleep
RCALL	RCALL Expr	Relative Call	1	2	None
	RCALL Wn	Computed Call	1	2	None
REPEAT	REPEAT #lit14	Repeat Next Instruction lit14 + 1 times	1	1	None
	REPEAT Wn	Repeat Next Instruction (Wn) + 1 times	1	1	None
RESET	RESET	Software Device Reset	1	1	None
RETFIE	RETFIE	Return from Interrupt	1	3 (2)	None
RETLW	RETLW #lit10, Wn	Return with Literal in Wn	1	3 (2)	None
RETURN	RETURN	Return from Subroutine	1	3 (2)	None
RLC	RLC f	f = Rotate Left through Carry f	1	1	C, N, Z
	RLC f, WREG	WREG = Rotate Left through Carry f	1	1	C, N, Z
	RLC Ws, Wd	Wd = Rotate Left through Carry Ws	1	1	C, N, Z
RLNC	RLNC f	f = Rotate Left (No Carry) f	1	1	N, Z
	RLNC f, WREG	WREG = Rotate Left (No Carry) f	1	1	N, Z
	RLNC Ws, Wd	Wd = Rotate Left (No Carry) Ws	1	1	N, Z
RRC	RRC f	f = Rotate Right through Carry f	1	1	C, N, Z
	RRC f, WREG	WREG = Rotate Right through Carry f	1	1	C, N, Z
	RRC Ws, Wd	Wd = Rotate Right through Carry Ws	1	1	C, N, Z
RRNC	RRNC f	f = Rotate Right (No Carry) f	1	1	N, Z
	RRNC f, WREG	WREG = Rotate Right (No Carry) f	1	1	N, Z
	RRNC Ws, Wd	Wd = Rotate Right (No Carry) Ws	1	1	N, Z
SE	SE Ws, Wnd	Wnd = Sign-Extended Ws	1	1	C, N, Z
SETM	SETM f	f = FFFFh	1	1	None
	SETM WREG	WREG = FFFFh	1	1	None
	SETM Ws	Ws = FFFFh	1	1	None
SL	SL f	f = Left Shift f	1	1	C, N, OV, Z
	SL f, WREG	WREG = Left Shift f	1	1	C, N, OV, Z
	SL Ws, Wd	Wd = Left Shift Ws	1	1	C, N, OV, Z
	SL Wb, Wns, Wnd	Wnd = Left Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N, Z
	SL Wb, #lit5, Wnd	Wnd = Left Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N, Z
SUB	SUB f	f = f - WREG	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUB f, WREG	WREG = f - WREG	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUB #lit10, Wn	Wn = Wn - lit10	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUB Wb, Ws, Wd	Wd = Wb - Ws	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUB Wb, #lit5, Wd	Wd = Wb - lit5	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
SUBB	SUBB f	f = f - WREG - $\overline{C}$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUBB f, WREG	WREG = f - WREG - $\overline{C}$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUBB #lit10, Wn	Wn = Wn - lit10 - $\overline{C}$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUBB Wb, Ws, Wd	Wd = Wb - Ws - $\overline{C}$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUBB Wb, #lit5, Wd	Wd = Wb - lit5 - $\overline{C}$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
SUBR	SUBR f	f = WREG - f	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUBR f, WREG	WREG = WREG - f	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUBR Wb, Ws, Wd	Wd = Ws - Wb	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUBR Wb, #lit5, Wd	Wd = lit5 - Wb	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
SUBBR	SUBBR f	f = WREG - f - $\overline{C}$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUBBR f, WREG	WREG = WREG - f - $\overline{C}$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUBBR Wb, Ws, Wd	Wd = Ws - Wb - $\overline{C}$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
	SUBBR Wb, #lit5, Wd	Wd = lit5 - Wb - $\overline{C}$	1	1	C, DC, N, OV, Z
SWAP	SWAP.b Wn	Wn = Nibble Swap Wn	1	1	None
	SWAP Wn	Wn = Byte Swap Wn	1	1	None
TBLRDH	TBLRDH Ws, Wd	Read Prog<23:16> to Wd<7:0>	1	2	None

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 25-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

Assembly Mnemonic	Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
TBLRDL	TBLRDL <i>Ws, Wd</i>	Read Prog<15:0> to Wd	1	2	None
TBLWTH	TBLWTH <i>Ws, Wd</i>	Write Ws<7:0> to Prog<23:16>	1	2	None
TBLWTL	TBLWTL <i>Ws, Wd</i>	Write Ws to Prog<15:0>	1	2	None
ULNK	ULNK	Unlink Frame Pointer	1	1	None
XOR	XOR <i>f</i>	$f = f .XOR. WREG$	1	1	N, Z
	XOR <i>f, WREG</i>	$WREG = f .XOR. WREG$	1	1	N, Z
	XOR <i>#lit10, Wn</i>	$Wd = lit10 .XOR. Wd$	1	1	N, Z
	XOR <i>Wb, Ws, Wd</i>	$Wd = Wb .XOR. Ws$	1	1	N, Z
	XOR <i>Wb, #lit5, Wd</i>	$Wd = Wb .XOR. lit5$	1	1	N, Z
ZE	ZE <i>Ws, Wnd</i>	$Wnd = Zero-Extend Ws$	1	1	C, Z, N

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## 26.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC® microcontrollers and dsPIC® digital signal controllers are supported with a full range of software and hardware development tools:

- Integrated Development Environment
  - MPLAB® IDE Software
- Compilers/Assemblers/Linkers
  - MPLAB C Compiler for Various Device Families
  - HI-TECH C® for Various Device Families
  - MPASM™ Assembler
  - MPLINK™ Object Linker/  
MPLIB™ Object Librarian
  - MPLAB Assembler/Linker/Librarian for Various Device Families
- Simulators
  - MPLAB SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
  - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- In-Circuit Debuggers
  - MPLAB ICD 3
  - PICKit™ 3 Debug Express
- Device Programmers
  - PICKit™ 2 Programmer
  - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits, and Starter Kits

## 26.1 MPLAB Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB IDE software brings an ease of software development previously unseen in the 8/16/32-bit microcontroller market. The MPLAB IDE is a Windows® operating system-based application that contains:

- A single graphical interface to all debugging tools
  - Simulator
  - Programmer (sold separately)
  - In-Circuit Emulator (sold separately)
  - In-Circuit Debugger (sold separately)
- A full-featured editor with color-coded context
- A multiple project manager
- Customizable data windows with direct edit of contents
- High-level source code debugging
- Mouse over variable inspection
- Drag and drop variables from source to watch windows
- Extensive on-line help
- Integration of select third party tools, such as IAR C Compilers

The MPLAB IDE allows you to:

- Edit your source files (either C or assembly)
- One-touch compile or assemble, and download to emulator and simulator tools (automatically updates all project information)
- Debug using:
  - Source files (C or assembly)
  - Mixed C and assembly
  - Machine code

MPLAB IDE supports multiple debugging tools in a single development paradigm, from the cost-effective simulators, through low-cost in-circuit debuggers, to full-featured emulators. This eliminates the learning curve when upgrading to tools with increased flexibility and power.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## 26.2 MPLAB C Compilers for Various Device Families

The MPLAB C Compiler code development systems are complete ANSI C compilers for Microchip's PIC18, PIC24 and PIC32 families of microcontrollers and the dsPIC30 and dsPIC33 families of digital signal controllers. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide symbol information that is optimized to the MPLAB IDE debugger.

## 26.3 HI-TECH C for Various Device Families

The HI-TECH C Compiler code development systems are complete ANSI C compilers for Microchip's PIC family of microcontrollers and the dsPIC family of digital signal controllers. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, omniscient code generation and ease of use.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide symbol information that is optimized to the MPLAB IDE debugger.

The compilers include a macro assembler, linker, pre-processor, and one-step driver, and can run on multiple platforms.

## 26.4 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for PIC10/12/16/18 MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel® standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- Integration into MPLAB IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multi-purpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

## 26.5 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler and the MPLAB C18 C Compiler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

## 26.6 MPLAB Assembler, Linker and Librarian for Various Device Families

MPLAB Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for PIC24, PIC32 and dsPIC devices. MPLAB C Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- Support for the entire device instruction set
- Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command line interface
- Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB IDE compatibility

## 26.7 MPLAB SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB C Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

## 26.8 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC® Flash MCUs and dsPIC® Flash DSCs with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE), included with each kit.

The emulator is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with in-circuit debugger systems (RJ11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

The emulator is field upgradable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB IDE. In upcoming releases of MPLAB IDE, new devices will be supported, and new features will be added. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including low-cost, full-speed emulation, run-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

## 26.9 MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System

MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System is Microchip's most cost effective high-speed hardware debugger/programmer for Microchip Flash Digital Signal Controller (DSC) and microcontroller (MCU) devices. It debugs and programs PIC® Flash microcontrollers and dsPIC® DSCs with the powerful, yet easy-to-use graphical user interface of MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE).

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with a connector compatible with the MPLAB ICD 2 or MPLAB REAL ICE systems (RJ-11). MPLAB ICD 3 supports all MPLAB ICD 2 headers.

## 26.10 PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/Programmer and PICkit 3 Debug Express

The MPLAB PICkit 3 allows debugging and programming of PIC® and dsPIC® Flash microcontrollers at a most affordable price point using the powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE). The MPLAB PICkit 3 is connected to the design engineer's PC using a full speed USB interface and can be connected to the target via an Microchip debug (RJ-11) connector (compatible with MPLAB ICD 3 and MPLAB REAL ICE). The connector uses two device I/O pins and the reset line to implement in-circuit debugging and In-Circuit Serial Programming™.

The PICkit 3 Debug Express include the PICkit 3, demo board and microcontroller, hookup cables and CDROM with user's guide, lessons, tutorial, compiler and MPLAB IDE software.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## 26.11 PICkit 2 Development Programmer/Debugger and PICkit 2 Debug Express

The PICkit™ 2 Development Programmer/Debugger is a low-cost development tool with an easy to use interface for programming and debugging Microchip's Flash families of microcontrollers. The full featured Windows® programming interface supports baseline (PIC10F, PIC12F5xx, PIC16F5xx), midrange (PIC12F6xx, PIC16F), PIC18F, PIC24, dsPIC30, dsPIC33, and PIC32 families of 8-bit, 16-bit, and 32-bit microcontrollers, and many Microchip Serial EEPROM products. With Microchip's powerful MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE) the PICkit™ 2 enables in-circuit debugging on most PIC® microcontrollers. In-Circuit-Debugging runs, halts and single steps the program while the PIC microcontroller is embedded in the application. When halted at a breakpoint, the file registers can be examined and modified.

The PICkit 2 Debug Express include the PICkit 2, demo board and microcontroller, hookup cables and CDROM with user's guide, lessons, tutorial, compiler and MPLAB IDE software.

## 26.12 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at VDDMIN and VDDMAX for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP™ cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices and incorporates an MMC card for file storage and data applications.

## 26.13 Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits, and Starter Kits

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM™ and dsPICDEM™ demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, KEELOQ® security ICs, CAN, IrDA®, PowerSmart battery management, SEEVAL® evaluation system, Sigma-Delta A/D, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Also available are starter kits that contain everything needed to experience the specified device. This usually includes a single application and debug capability, all on one board.

Check the Microchip web page ([www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 27.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of the PIC24FJ128GA010 electrical characteristics. Additional information will be provided in future revisions of this document as it becomes available.

Absolute maximum ratings for the PIC24FJ128GA010 are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these, or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification, is not implied.

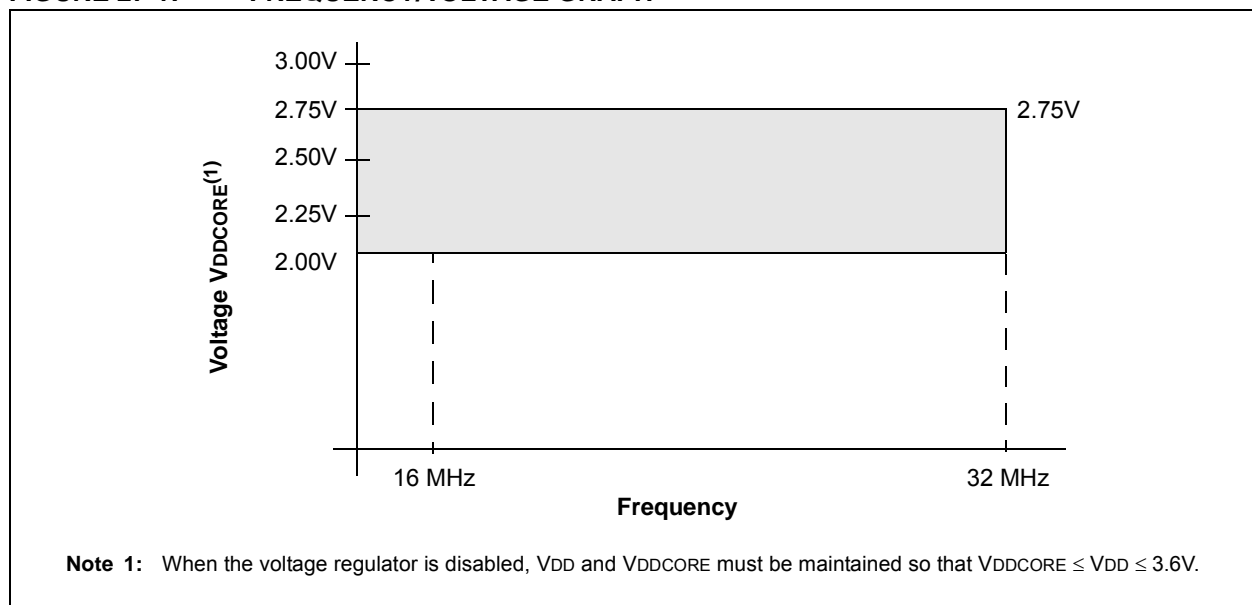
### Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>(†)</sup>

Ambient temperature under bias .....	-40°C to +85°C
Storage temperature .....	-65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to VSS .....	-0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on any combined analog and digital pin and MCLR, with respect to VSS .....	-0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Voltage on any digital only pin with respect to VSS .....	-0.3V to +6.0V
Voltage on VDDCORE with respect to VSS .....	-0.3V to +2.8V
Maximum current out of VSS pin .....	300 mA
Maximum current into VDD pin ( <b>Note 1</b> ).....	250 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin.....	25 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin.....	25 mA
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin .....	25 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports .....	200 mA
Maximum current sourced by all ports ( <b>Note 1</b> ).....	200 mA

**Note 1:** Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see [Table 27-2](#)).

†NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under “Absolute Maximum Ratings” may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those, or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification, is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

**FIGURE 27-1: FREQUENCY/VOLTAGE GRAPH**



# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 27.1 DC Characteristics

**TABLE 27-1: OPERATING MIPS vs. VOLTAGE**

VDD Range (in Volts)	Temp Range (in °C)	Max MIPS
		PIC24FJ128GA010 Family
2.0-3.6V	-40°C to +85°C	16

**TABLE 27-2: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS**

Rating	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
PIC24FJ128GA010 Family:					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	—	+125	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40	—	+85	°C
Power Dissipation:					
Internal Chip Power Dissipation: PINT = VDD x (IDD – Σ IOH)	PD	PINT + PI/O			W
I/O Pin Power Dissipation: PI/O = Σ ((VDD – VOH) x IOH) + Σ (VOL x IOL)					
Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation	PDMAX	(TJ – TA)/θJA			W

**TABLE 27-3: THERMAL PACKAGING CHARACTERISTICS**

Characteristic	Symbol	Typ	Max	Unit	Notes
Package Thermal Resistance, 14x14x1 mm TQFP	θJA	50	—	°C/W	(Note 1)
Package Thermal Resistance, 12x12x1 mm TQFP	θJA	69.4	—	°C/W	(Note 1)
Package Thermal Resistance, 10x10x1 mm TQFP	θJA	76.6	—	°C/W	(Note 1)

**Note 1:** Junction to ambient thermal resistance, Theta-JA (θJA) numbers are achieved by package simulations.

**TABLE 27-4: DC TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS**

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial				
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
<b>Operating Voltage</b>							
DC10	<b>Supply Voltage</b>						
	VDD		VBOR	—	3.6	V	Regulator is enabled
	VDD		VDDCORE	—	3.6	V	Regulator is disabled
	VDDCORE		2.0	—	2.75	V	Regulator is disabled
DC12	VDR	<b>RAM Data Retention Voltage<sup>(2)</sup></b>	1.5	—	—	V	
DC16	VPOR	<b>VDD Start Voltage</b> to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal	—	—	VSS	V	
DC17	SVDD	<b>VDD Rise Rate</b> to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal	0.05	—	—	V/ms	0-3.3V in 0.1s 0-2.5V in 60 ms
DC18	VBOR	<b>Brown-out Reset Voltage<sup>(3)</sup></b>	1.9	2.2	2.5	V	Regulator must be enabled

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

**3:** Device will operate normally until Brown-out reset occurs even though VDD may be below VDDMIN.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 27-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)**

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial	
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
<b>Operating Current (IDD)<sup>(2)</sup></b>				
DC20	1.6	4.0	mA	-40°C
DC20a	1.6	4.0	mA	+25°C
DC20b	1.6	4.0	mA	+85°C
DC20d	1.6	4.0	mA	-40°C
DC20e	1.6	4.0	mA	+25°C
DC20f	1.6	4.0	mA	+85°C
DC23	6.0	12	mA	-40°C
DC23a	6.0	12	mA	+25°C
DC23b	6.0	12	mA	+85°C
DC23d	6.0	12	mA	-40°C
DC23e	6.0	12	mA	+25°C
DC23f	6.0	12	mA	+85°C
DC24	20	32	mA	-40°C
DC24a	20	32	mA	+25°C
DC24b	20	32	mA	+85°C
DC24d	20	32	mA	-40°C
DC24e	20	32	mA	+25°C
DC24f	20	32	mA	+85°C
DC31	70	150	μA	-40°C
DC31a	100	200	μA	+25°C
DC31b	200	400	μA	+85°C
DC31d	70	150	μA	-40°C
DC31e	100	200	μA	+25°C
DC31f	200	400	μA	+85°C

**Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

- 2:** The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows: OSC1 driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail. All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to VDD. MCLR = VDD; WDT and FSCM are disabled. CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational. No peripheral modules are operating and PMD bits are set.
- 3:** On-chip voltage regulator is disabled (ENVREG tied to VSS).
- 4:** On-chip voltage regulator is enabled (ENVREG tied to VDD).

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 27-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (IDLE)**

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial		
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
<b>Idle Current (IDLE): Core Off, Clock On Base Current<sup>(2)</sup></b>					
DC40	0.7	2	mA	-40°C	2.5V <sup>(3)</sup>  1 MIPS
DC40a	0.7	2	mA	+25°C	
DC40b	0.7	2	mA	+85°C	
DC40d	0.7	2	mA	-40°C	
DC40e	0.7	2	mA	+25°C	
DC40f	0.7	2	mA	+85°C	
DC43	2.1	4	mA	-40°C	2.5V <sup>(3)</sup>  4 MIPS
DC43a	2.1	4	mA	+25°C	
DC43b	2.1	4	mA	+85°C	
DC43d	2.1	4	mA	-40°C	
DC43e	2.1	4	mA	+25°C	
DC43f	2.1	4	mA	+85°C	
DC47	6.8	8	mA	-40°C	2.5V <sup>(3)</sup>  16 MIPS
DC47a	6.8	8	mA	+25°C	
DC47b	6.8	8	mA	+85°C	
DC47c	6.8	8	mA	-40°C	
DC47d	6.8	8	mA	+25°C	
DC47e	6.8	8	mA	+85°C	
DC51	70	150	μA	-40°C	2.5V <sup>(3)</sup>  LPRC (31 kHz)
DC51a	100	200	μA	+25°C	
DC51b	150	400	μA	+85°C	
DC51d	70	150	μA	-40°C	
DC51e	100	200	μA	+25°C	
DC51f	150	400	μA	+85°C	

**Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** Base IDLE current is measured with core off, clock on, PMD bits set and all modules turned off.

**3:** On-chip voltage regulator is disabled (ENVREG tied to Vss).

**4:** On-chip voltage regulator is enabled (ENVREG tied to VDD).

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 27-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)**

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial			
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions		
<b>Power-Down Current (IPD)<sup>(2)</sup></b>						
DC60	3	25	$\mu\text{A}$	$-40^{\circ}\text{C}$	Base Power-Down Current <sup>(5)</sup>	
DC60a	3	45	$\mu\text{A}$	$+25^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC60b	100	600	$\mu\text{A}$	$+85^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC60f	20	40	$\mu\text{A}$	$-40^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC60g	27	60	$\mu\text{A}$	$+25^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC60h	120	600	$\mu\text{A}$	$+85^{\circ}\text{C}$		
<b>Module Differential Current</b>						
DC61	10	25	$\mu\text{A}$	$-40^{\circ}\text{C}$		Watchdog Timer Current: $\Delta I_{\text{WDT}}$ <sup>(5)</sup>
DC61a	10	25	$\mu\text{A}$	$+25^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC61b	10	25	$\mu\text{A}$	$+85^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC61f	10	25	$\mu\text{A}$	$-40^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC61g	10	25	$\mu\text{A}$	$+25^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC61h	10	25	$\mu\text{A}$	$+85^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC62	8	15	$\mu\text{A}$	$-40^{\circ}\text{C}$	RTCC + Timer1 w/32 kHz Crystal: $\Delta I_{\text{RTCC}}$ <sup>(5)</sup>	
DC62a	8	15	$\mu\text{A}$	$+25^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC62b	8	15	$\mu\text{A}$	$+85^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC62f	8	15	$\mu\text{A}$	$-40^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC62g	8	15	$\mu\text{A}$	$+25^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DC62h	8	15	$\mu\text{A}$	$+85^{\circ}\text{C}$		

- Note 1:** Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
- 2:** Base IPD is measured with all peripherals and clocks shut down. All I/Os are configured as inputs and pulled high. WDT, etc., are all switched off. Unused PMD bits are set. VREGS bit is clear.
- 3:** On-chip voltage regulator is disabled (ENVREG tied to VSS).
- 4:** On-chip voltage regulator is enabled (ENVREG tied to VDD).
- 5:** The  $\Delta$  current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 27-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS**

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial				
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
	V <sub>IL</sub>	<b>Input Low Voltage<sup>(4)</sup></b>					
DI10		I/O Pins with ST Buffer	V <sub>SS</sub>	—	0.2 V <sub>DD</sub>	V	
DI11		I/O Pins with TTL Buffer	V <sub>SS</sub>	—	0.15 V <sub>DD</sub>	V	
DI15		$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$	V <sub>SS</sub>	—	0.2 V <sub>DD</sub>	V	
DI16		OSC1 (XT mode)	V <sub>SS</sub>	—	0.2 V <sub>DD</sub>	V	
DI17		OSC1 (HS mode)	V <sub>SS</sub>	—	0.2 V <sub>DD</sub>	V	
DI18		I/O Pins with I <sup>2</sup> C™ Buffer	V <sub>SS</sub>	—	0.3 V <sub>DD</sub>	V	
DI19		I/O Pins with SMBus Buffer	V <sub>SS</sub>	—	0.8	V	SMBus enabled
	V <sub>IH</sub>	<b>Input High Voltage<sup>(4)</sup></b>					
DI20		I/O Pins with ST Buffer: with Analog Functions Digital Only	0.8 V <sub>DD</sub> 0.8 V <sub>DD</sub>	— —	V <sub>DD</sub> 5.5	V V	
DI21		I/O Pins with TTL Buffer: with Analog Functions, Digital Only	0.25 V <sub>DD</sub> + 0.8 0.25 V <sub>DD</sub> + 0.8	— —	V <sub>DD</sub> 5.5	V V	
DI25		$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$	0.8 V <sub>DD</sub>	—	V <sub>DD</sub>	V	
DI26		OSC1 (XT mode)	0.7 V <sub>DD</sub>	—	V <sub>DD</sub>	V	
DI27		OSC1 (HS mode)	0.7 V <sub>DD</sub>	—	V <sub>DD</sub>	V	
DI28		I/O Pins with I <sup>2</sup> C Buffer: with Analog Functions Digital Only	0.7 V <sub>DD</sub> 0.7 V <sub>DD</sub>	— —	V <sub>DD</sub> 5.5	V V	
DI29		I/O Pins with SMBus Buffer: with Analog Functions Digital Only	2.1 2.1	—	V <sub>DD</sub> 5.5	V V	2.5V ≤ V <sub>PIN</sub> ≤ V <sub>DD</sub>
DI30	ICNPU	<b>CNxx Pull-up Current</b>	50	250	400	μA	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3V, V <sub>PIN</sub> = V <sub>SS</sub>
DI31	IPU	<b>Maximum Load Current</b> for Digital High Detection w/Internal Pull-up	— —	— —	30 100	μA μA	V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0V V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3V
	I <sub>IL</sub>	<b>Input Leakage Current<sup>(2,3)</sup></b>					
DI50		I/O Ports: with Analog Functions Digital Only	— —	50 50	1000 1000	nA nA	Pin at high-impedance V <sub>SS</sub> ≤ V <sub>PIN</sub> ≤ V <sub>DD</sub> V <sub>SS</sub> ≤ V <sub>PIN</sub> ≤ 5.5V
DI51		Analog Input Pins	—	50	1000	nA	V <sub>SS</sub> ≤ V <sub>PIN</sub> ≤ V <sub>DD</sub> , Pin at high-impedance
DI55		$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$	—	50	1000	nA	V <sub>SS</sub> ≤ V <sub>PIN</sub> ≤ V <sub>DD</sub>
DI56		OSC1	—	50	1000	nA	V <sub>SS</sub> ≤ V <sub>PIN</sub> ≤ V <sub>DD</sub> , XT and HS modes

- Note 1:** Data in “Typ” column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
- 2:** The leakage current on the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.
- 3:** Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
- 4:** Refer to [Table 1-2](#) for I/O pins buffer types.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 27-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS**

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial				
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
DO10	VOL	<b>Output Low Voltage</b> I/O Ports	—	—	0.4	V	IOL = 8.5 mA, VDD = 3.6V
			—	—	0.4	V	IOL = 6.0 mA, VDD = 2.0V
DO16		OSC2/CLKO	—	—	0.4	V	IOL = 8.5 mA, VDD = 3.6V
			—	—	0.4	V	IOL = 6.0 mA, VDD = 2.0V
DO20	VOH	<b>Output High Voltage</b> I/O Ports	3.0	—	—	V	IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 3.6V
			2.4	—	—	V	IOH = -6.0 mA, VDD = 3.6V
			1.65	—	—	V	IOH = -1.0 mA, VDD = 2.0V
			1.4	—	—	V	IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 2.0V
DO26		OSC2/CLKO	2.4	—	—	V	IOH = -6.0 mA, VDD = 3.6V
			1.4	—	—	V	IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 2.0V

**Note 1:** Data in “Typ” column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 27-10: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS**

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial				
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions
DI60a	I <sub>ICL</sub>	Input Low Injection Current	0	—	-5 <sup>(2,5)</sup>	mA	All pins except V <sub>DD</sub> , V <sub>SS</sub> , AV <sub>DD</sub> , AV <sub>SS</sub> , MCLR, V <sub>CAP</sub> , RB11, SOSC1, SOSCO, D+, D-, V <sub>USB</sub> and V <sub>BUS</sub>
DI60b	I <sub>ICH</sub>	Input High Injection Current	0	—	+5 <sup>(3,4,5)</sup>	mA	All pins except V <sub>DD</sub> , V <sub>SS</sub> , AV <sub>DD</sub> , AV <sub>SS</sub> , MCLR, V <sub>CAP</sub> , RB11, SOSC1, SOSCO, D+, D-, V <sub>USB</sub> and V <sub>BUS</sub> , and all 5V tolerant pins <sup>(4)</sup>
DI60c	$\Sigma I_{ICT}$	Total Input Injection Current (sum of all I/O and control pins)	-20 <sup>(6)</sup>	—	+20 <sup>(6)</sup>	mA	Absolute instantaneous sum of all $\pm$ input injection currents from all I/O pins ( $ I_{ICL}  +  I_{ICH}  \leq \Sigma I_{ICT}$ )

- Note 1:** Data in “Typ” column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.
- 2:** Characterized but not tested.
- 3:** Non-5V tolerant pins V<sub>IH</sub> source > (V<sub>DD</sub> + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins V<sub>IH</sub> source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.
- 4:** Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any “positive” input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.
- 5:** Injection currents > |0| can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.
- 6:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under I<sub>ICL</sub> or I<sub>ICH</sub> conditions are permitted provided the mathematical “absolute instantaneous” sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 27-11: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY**

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial				
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
<b>Program Flash Memory</b>							
D130	EP	Cell Endurance	100	1K	—	E/W	-40°C to +85°C V <sub>MIN</sub> = Minimum operating voltage
D131	VPR	VDD for Read	V <sub>MIN</sub>	—	3.6	V	
D132B	VPEW	VDD for Self-Timed Erase/Write	2.25	—	3.6	V	
D133A	TIW	Self-Timed Write Cycle Time	—	3	—	ms	Provided no other specifications are violated
D134	TRETD	Characteristic Retention	20	—	—	Year	
D135	IDDP	Supply Current During Programming	—	10	—	mA	

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

**TABLE 27-12: INTERNAL VOLTAGE REGULATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

Operating Conditions: $-40^{\circ}\text{C} < T_A < +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (unless otherwise stated)							
Param No.	Sym	Characteristics	Min	Typ	Max	Units	Comments
	VRGOUT	Regulator Output Voltage	—	2.5	—	V	
	CEFC	External Filter Capacitor Value	4.7	10	—	μF	Series resistance < 3 Ohm recommended; < 5 Ohm required.
	TVREG	Voltage Regulator Start-up Time	—	500	—	μs	ENVREG = VDD
	TPWRT	Power-up Timer Period	—	64	—	ms	ENVREG = VSS
	TBG	Band Gap Reference Start-up Time	—	—	1	ms	

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 27-13: COMPARATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

Operating Conditions: $2.0V < V_{DD} < 3.6V$ , $-40^{\circ}C < T_A < +85^{\circ}C$ (unless otherwise stated)							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Typ	Max	Units	Comments
D300	V <sub>IOFF</sub>	Input Offset Voltage*	—	10	30	mV	
D301	V <sub>ICM</sub>	Input Common Mode Voltage*	0	—	V <sub>DD</sub>	V	
D302	CMRR	Common Mode Rejection Ratio*	55	—	—	dB	
300	T <sub>RESP</sub>	Response Time*(1)	—	150	400	ns	
301	T <sub>MC2OV</sub>	Comparator Mode Change to Output Valid*	—	—	10	μs	

\* Parameters are characterized but not tested.

**Note 1:** Response time is measured with one comparator input at  $(V_{DD} - 1.5)/2$ , while the other input transitions from V<sub>SS</sub> to V<sub>DD</sub>.

**TABLE 27-14: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS**

Operating Conditions: $2.0V < V_{DD} < 3.6V$ , $-40^{\circ}C < T_A < +85^{\circ}C$ (unless otherwise stated)							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Typ	Max	Units	Comments
VRD310	CVRES	Resolution	V <sub>DD</sub> /24	—	V <sub>DD</sub> /32	LSb	
VRD311	CVR <sub>AA</sub>	Absolute Accuracy	—	—	A <sub>VDD</sub> - 1.5	LSb	
VRD312	CVR <sub>UR</sub>	Unit Resistor Value (R)	—	2k	—	Ω	
VR310	T <sub>SET</sub>	Settling Time <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	10	μs	

**Note 1:** Settling time measured while CVRR = 1 and CVR<3:0> bits transition from '0000' to '1111'.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

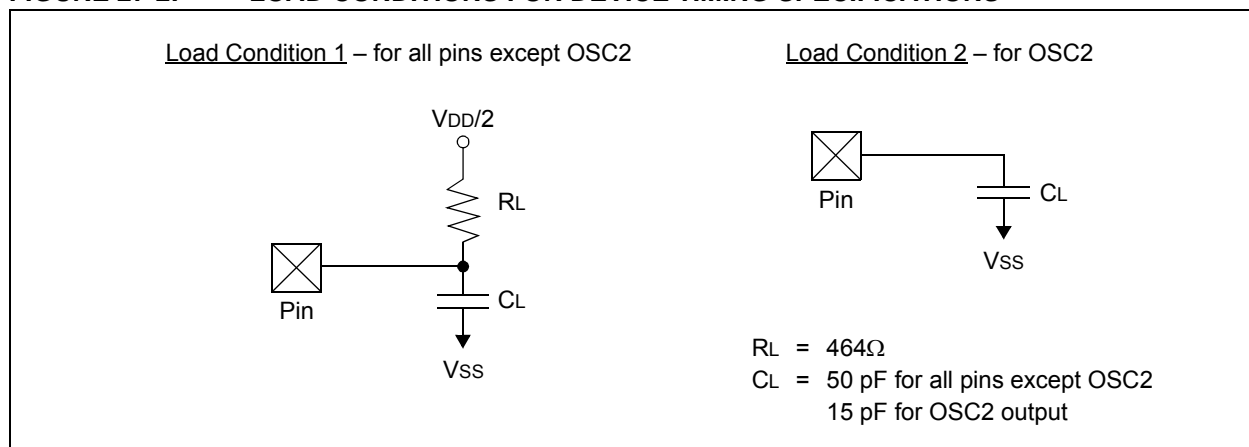
## 27.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

The information contained in this section defines the PIC24FJ128GA010 AC characteristics and timing parameters.

**TABLE 27-15: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS – AC**

<b>AC CHARACTERISTICS</b>	<b>Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)</b> Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial Operating voltage $V_{DD}$ range as described in <a href="#">Section 27.1 “DC Characteristics”</a> .
---------------------------	--

**FIGURE 27-2: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS**



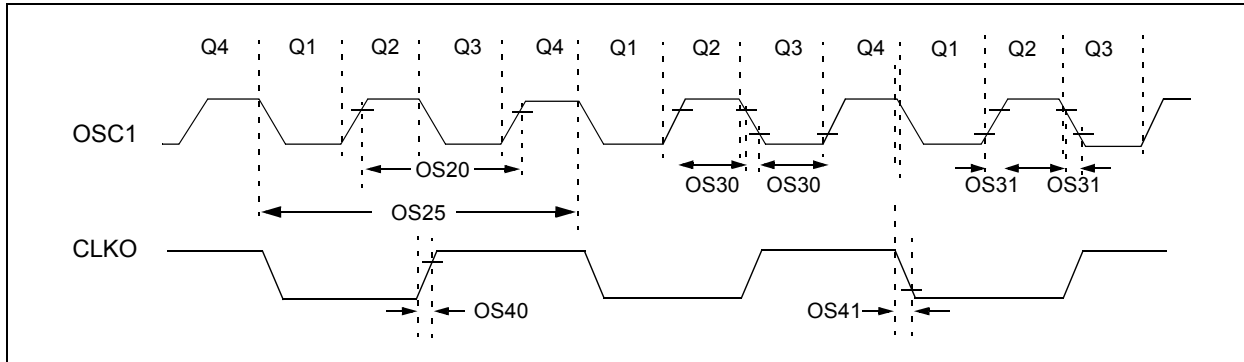
**TABLE 27-16: CAPACITIVE LOADING REQUIREMENTS ON OUTPUT PINS**

Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
DO50	Cosc2	OSC2/CLKO Pin	—	—	15	pF	In XT and HS modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1
DO56	Cio	All I/O Pins and OSC2	—	—	50	pF	EC mode
DO58	CB	SCLx, SDAx	—	—	400	pF	In I <sup>2</sup> C™ mode

**Note 1:** Data in “Typ” column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**FIGURE 27-3: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING**



**TABLE 27-17: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial				
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
OS10	Fosc	External CLKI Frequency (external clocks allowed only in EC mode)	DC 3	— —	32 8	MHz MHz	EC mode ECPLL mode
		Oscillator Frequency	3.5	—	10	MHz	XT mode
			3.5	—	8	MHz	XTPLL mode
			10 31	— —	32 33	MHz kHz	HS mode SOSC
OS20	Tosc	Tosc = 1/Fosc		—	—	See Parameter <a href="#">OS10</a> for Fosc value	
OS25	Tcy	Instruction Cycle Time <sup>(2)</sup>	62.5	—	DC	ns	
OS30	TosL, TosH	External Clock in (OSC1) High or Low Time	0.45 x Tosc	—	—	ns	EC mode
		External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time	—	—	20	ns	EC mode
OS31	TosR, TosF	External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time	—	—	20	ns	EC mode
OS40	TckR	CLKO Rise Time <sup>(3)</sup>	—	6	10	ns	
OS41	TckF	CLKO Fall Time <sup>(3)</sup>	—	6	10	ns	

**Note 1:** Data in “Typ” column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** Instruction cycle period (Tcy) equals two times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at “Min.” values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKI pin. When an external clock input is used, the “Max.” cycle time limit is “DC” (no clock) for all devices.

**3:** Measurements are taken in EC mode. The CLKO signal is measured on the OSC2 pin. CLKO is low for the Q1-Q2 period (1/2 Tcy) and high for the Q3-Q4 period (1/2 Tcy).

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 27-18: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS (V<sub>DD</sub> = 2.0V TO 3.6V)**

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial				
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Typ <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
OS50	FPLLI	PLL Input Frequency Range	3	—	8	MHz	ECPLL, HSPLL, XTPLL modes
OS51	FSYS	PLL Output Frequency Range	12	—	32	MHz	
OS52	TLOCK	PLL Start-up Time (Lock Time)	—	—	2	ms	
OS53	DCLK	CLKO Stability (Jitter)	-2	1	+2	%	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**Note 2:** Data in “Typ” column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**TABLE 27-19: INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Industrial Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial				
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Typ	Max	Units	Conditions
	TFRC	FRC Start-up Time	—	15	—	μs	
	TLPRC	LPRC Start-up Time	—	500	—	μs	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

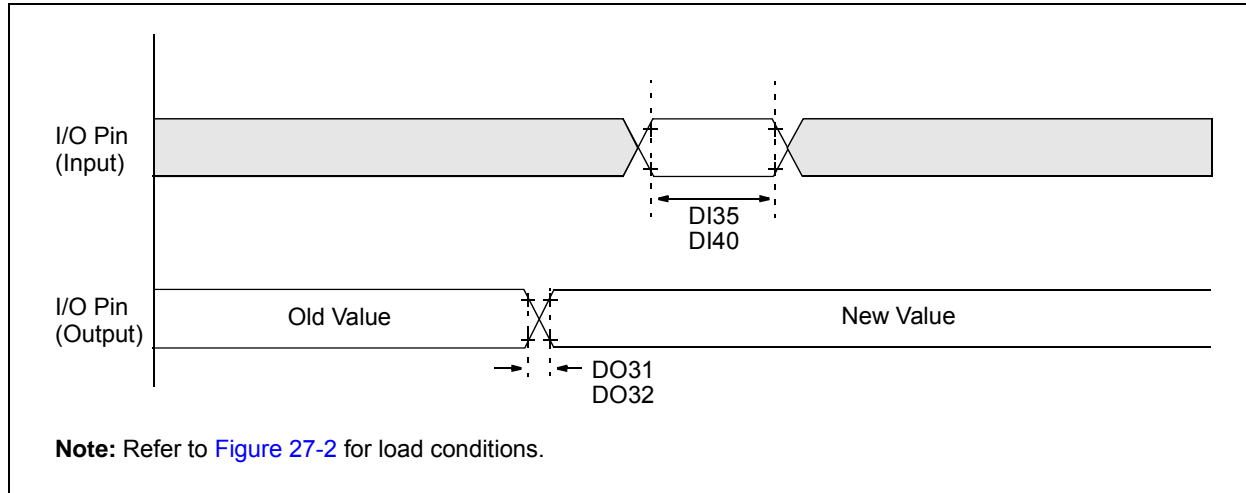
**TABLE 27-20: INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR ACCURACY**

AC CHARACTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial					
Param No.	Characteristic	Min	Typ	Max	Units	Conditions	
F20	Internal FRC Accuracy @ 8 MHz <sup>(1)</sup>						
	FRC	-2	—	+2	%	+25°C	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 - 3.6V
		-5	—	+5	%	-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 - 3.6V
F21	LPRC @ 31 kHz <sup>(1)</sup>	-15	—	+15	%	-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 - 3.6V

**Note 1:** Change of LPRC frequency as V<sub>DD</sub> changes.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**FIGURE 27-4: CLKO AND I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**



**TABLE 27-21: CLKO AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial				
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
DO31	TioR	Port Output Rise Time	—	10	25	ns	
DO32	TioF	Port Output Fall Time	—	10	25	ns	
DI35	TINP	INTx Pin High or Low Time (output)	20	—	—	ns	
DI40	TRBP	CNx High or Low Time (input)	2	—	—	Tcy	

**Note 1:** Data in “Typ” column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 27-22: A/D MODULE SPECIFICATIONS**

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions
<b>Device Supply</b>							
AD01	AVDD	Module VDD Supply	Greater of $V_{DD} - 0.3$ or 2.0	—	Lesser of $V_{DD} + 0.3$ or 3.6	V	
AD02	AVSS	Module VSS Supply	$V_{SS} - 0.3$	—	$V_{SS} + 0.3$	V	
<b>Reference Inputs</b>							
AD05	VREFH	Reference Voltage High	$AV_{SS} + 1.7$	—	AVDD	V	
AD06	VREFL	Reference Voltage Low	AVSS	—	$AV_{DD} - 1.7$	V	
AD07	VREF	Absolute Reference Voltage	$AV_{SS} - 0.3$	—	$AV_{DD} + 0.3$	V	
AD08	IVREF	Reference Voltage Input Current	—	—	1.25	mA	
AD09	ZVREF	Reference Input Impedance	—	10K	—	$\Omega$	
<b>Analog Input</b>							
AD10	VINH-VINL	Full-Scale Input Span <sup>(2)</sup>	VREFL		VREFH	V	
AD11	VIN	Absolute Input Voltage	$AV_{SS} - 0.3$		$AV_{DD} + 0.3$	V	
AD12	—	Leakage Current	—	$\pm 0.001$	$\pm 0.610$	$\mu\text{A}$	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 5V, Source Impedance = 2.5 k $\Omega$
AD14	VINL	Absolute VINL Input Voltage	$AV_{SS} - 0.3$		AVDD/2	V	
AD17	RIN	Recommended Impedance of Analog Voltage	—	—	2.5K		
<b>A/D Accuracy</b>							
AD20a	Nr	Resolution	10 data bits			bits	
AD21a	INL	Integral Nonlinearity <sup>(2)</sup>	—	$\pm 1$	$< \pm 2$	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3V
AD22a	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity <sup>(2)</sup>	—	$\pm 0.5$	$< \pm 1$	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3V
AD23a	GERR	Gain Error <sup>(2)</sup>	—	$\pm 1$	$\pm 3$	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3V
AD24a	E <sub>OFF</sub>	Offset Error <sup>(2)</sup>	—	$\pm 1$	$\pm 2$	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3V
AD25a	—	Monotonicity <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	Guaranteed

**Note 1:** The A/D conversion result never decreases with an increase in the input voltage and has no missing codes.

**Note 2:** Measurements are taken with external VREF+ and VREF- used as the A/D voltage reference.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

**TABLE 27-23: A/D CONVERSION TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(1)</sup>**

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial				
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ	Max	Units	Conditions
AD50	TAD	A/D Clock Period	75	—	—	ns	T <sub>CY</sub> = 75 ns, ADxCON3 is in default state
AD51	t <sub>RC</sub>	A/D Internal RC Oscillator Period	—	250	—	ns	
<b>Conversion Rate</b>							
AD55	t <sub>CONV</sub>	Conversion Time	—	12	—	TAD	
AD56	FCNV	Throughput Rate	—	—	500	ksps	AV <sub>DD</sub> > 2.7V
AD57	t <sub>SAMP</sub>	Sample Time	—	1	—	TAD	
<b>Clock Parameters</b>							
AD61	t <sub>PSS</sub>	Sample Start Delay from Setting Sample bit (SAMP)	2	—	3	TAD	

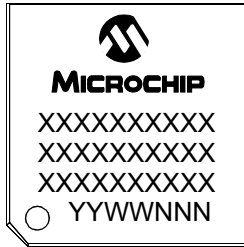
**Note 1:** Because the sample caps will eventually lose charge, clock rates below 10 kHz can affect linearity performance, especially at elevated temperatures.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

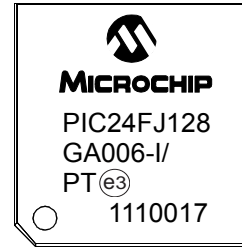
## 28.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

### 28.1 Package Marking Information

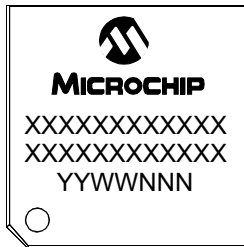
64-Lead TQFP (10x10x1 mm)



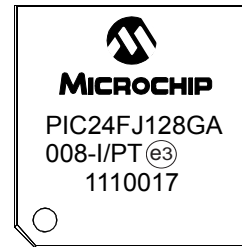
Example



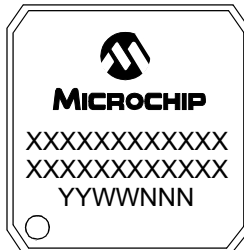
80-Lead TQFP (12x12x1 mm)



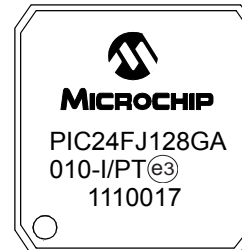
Example



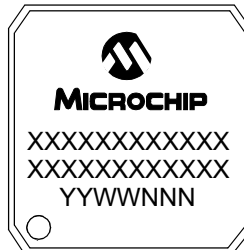
100-Lead TQFP (12x12x1 mm)



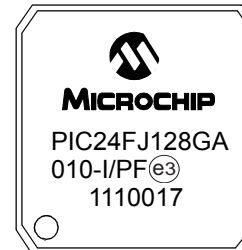
Example



100-Lead TQFP (14x14x1 mm)



Example



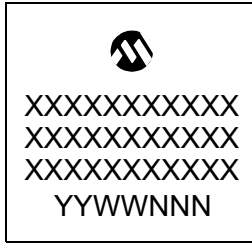
<b>Legend:</b>	XX...X	Customer-specific information
	Y	Year code (last digit of calendar year)
	YY	Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year)
	WW	Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')
	NNN	Alphanumeric traceability code
	*	Pb-free JEDEC designator for Matte Tin (Sn)
		This package is Pb-free. The Pb-free JEDEC designator (e3) can be found on the outer packaging for this package.

**Note:** In the event the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for customer-specific information.

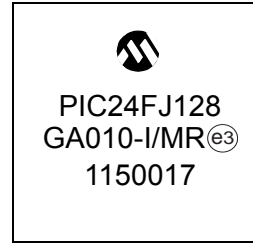
# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

64-Lead QFN (9x9x0.9 mm)



Example



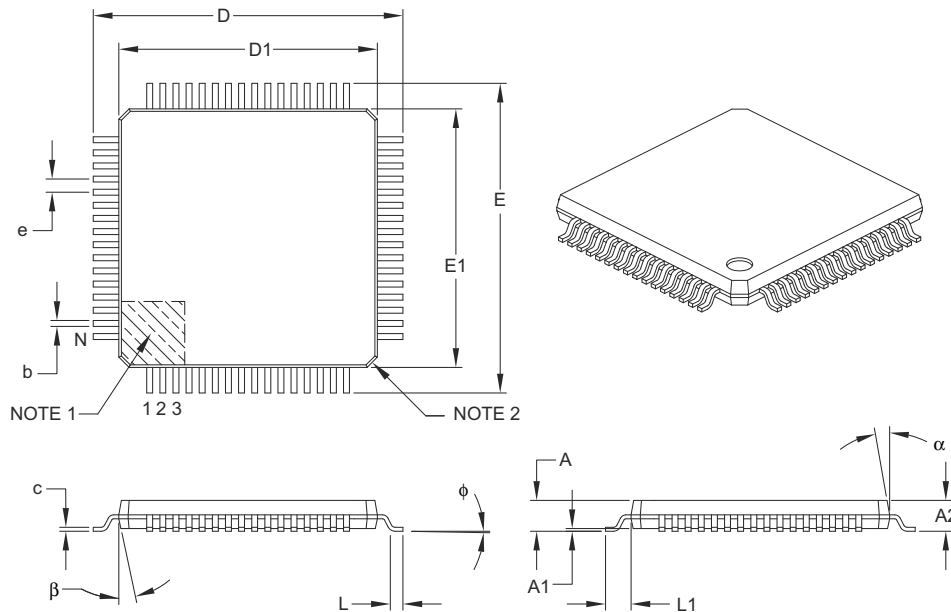
# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 28.2 Package Details

The following sections give the technical details of the packages.

### 64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Leads	N	64		
Lead Pitch	e	0.50 BSC		
Overall Height	A	–	–	1.20
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.95	1.00	1.05
Standoff	A1	0.05	–	0.15
Foot Length	L	0.45	0.60	0.75
Footprint	L1	1.00 REF		
Foot Angle	$\phi$	0°	3.5°	7°
Overall Width	E	12.00 BSC		
Overall Length	D	12.00 BSC		
Molded Package Width	E1	10.00 BSC		
Molded Package Length	D1	10.00 BSC		
Lead Thickness	c	0.09	–	0.20
Lead Width	b	0.17	0.22	0.27
Mold Draft Angle Top	$\alpha$	11°	12°	13°
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	$\beta$	11°	12°	13°

**Notes:**

- Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

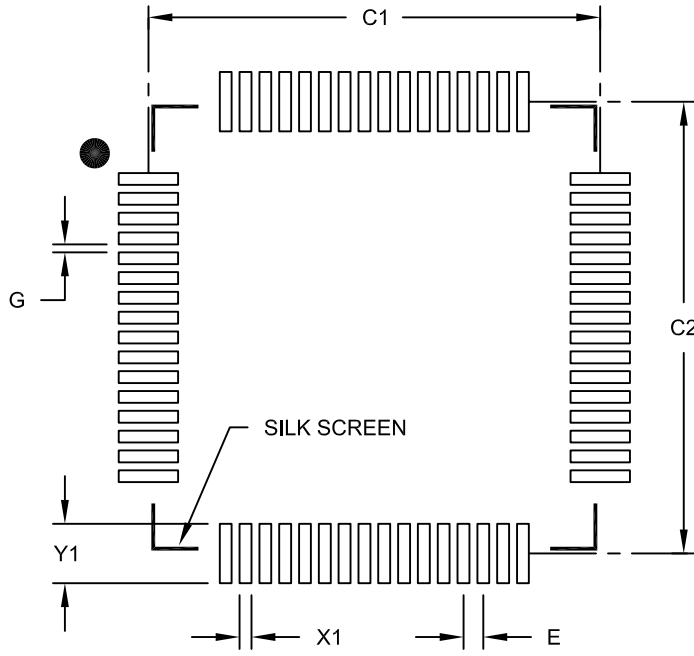
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-085B

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) 10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Dimension Limits	Units	MILLIMETERS		
		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E	0.50 BSC		
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		11.40	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		11.40	
Contact Pad Width (X64)	X1			0.30
Contact Pad Length (Y64)	Y1			1.50
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

**Notes:**

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

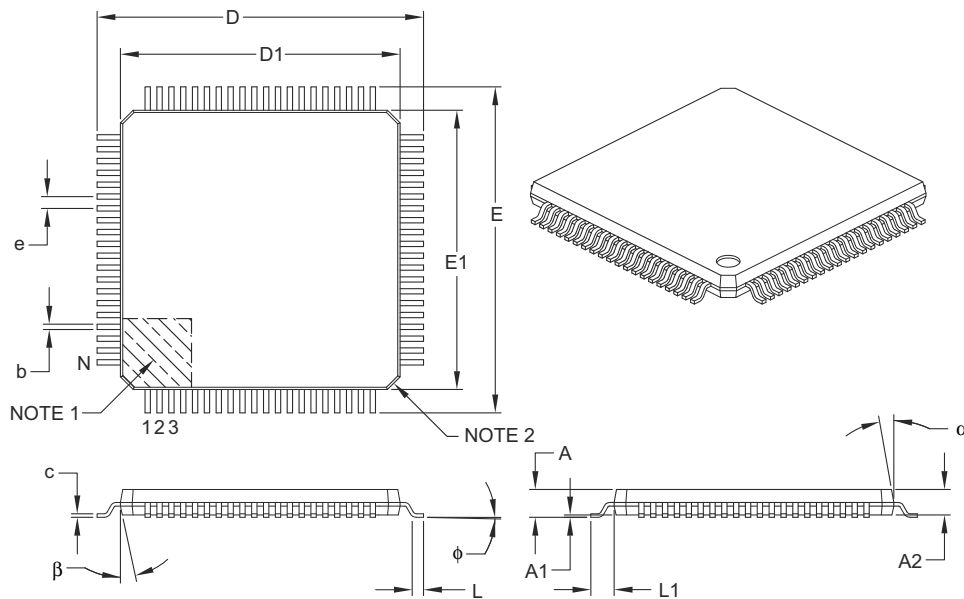
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2085B

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 80-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 12x12x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



Dimension Limits	Units	MILLIMETERS		
		MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Leads	N	80		
Lead Pitch	e	0.50 BSC		
Overall Height	A	–	–	1.20
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.95	1.00	1.05
Standoff	A1	0.05	–	0.15
Foot Length	L	0.45	0.60	0.75
Footprint	L1	1.00 REF		
Foot Angle	φ	0°	3.5°	7°
Overall Width	E	14.00 BSC		
Overall Length	D	14.00 BSC		
Molded Package Width	E1	12.00 BSC		
Molded Package Length	D1	12.00 BSC		
Lead Thickness	c	0.09	–	0.20
Lead Width	b	0.17	0.22	0.27
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	11°	12°	13°
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	11°	12°	13°

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

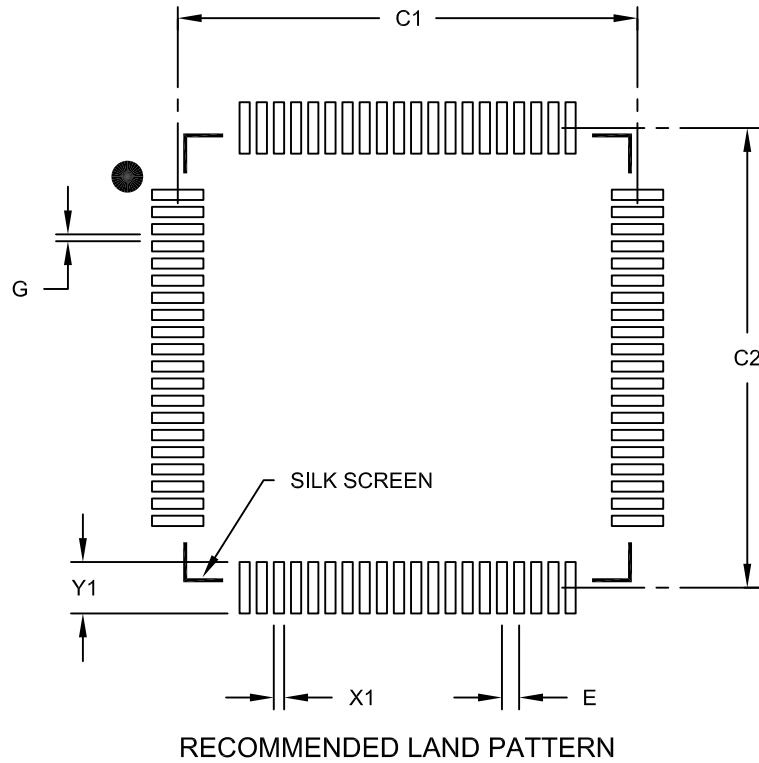
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-092B

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

80-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) - 12x12x1mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



Dimension Limits	Units	MILLIMETERS		
		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E	0.50 BSC		
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		13.40	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		13.40	
Contact Pad Width (X80)	X1			0.30
Contact Pad Length (X80)	Y1			1.50
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

**Notes:**

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

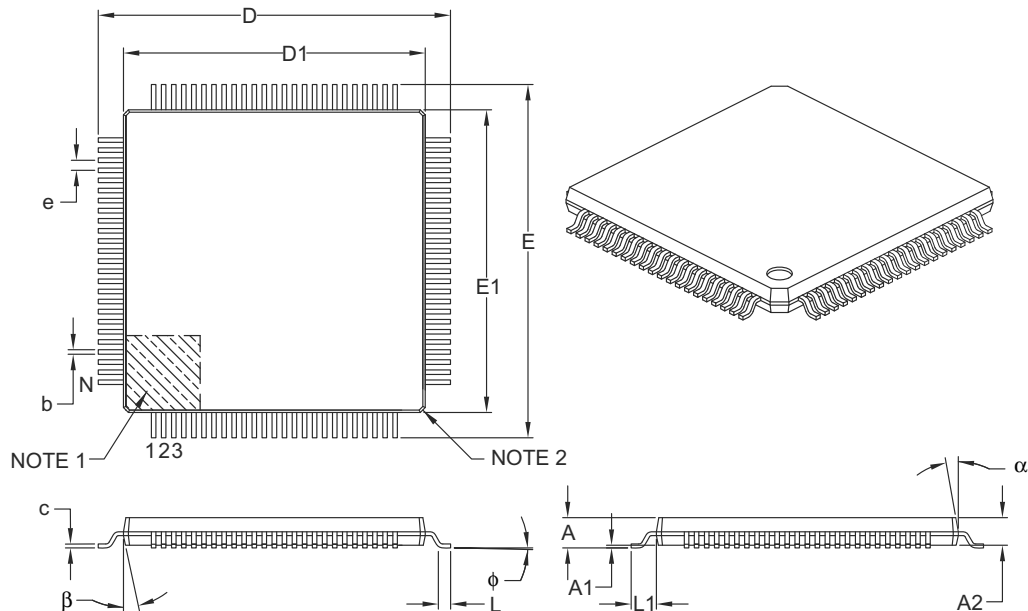
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2092B

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 12x12x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



Dimension Limits	Units	MILLIMETERS		
		MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Leads	N	100		
Lead Pitch	e	0.40 BSC		
Overall Height	A	–	–	1.20
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.95	1.00	1.05
Standoff	A1	0.05	–	0.15
Foot Length	L	0.45	0.60	0.75
Footprint	L1	1.00 REF		
Foot Angle	φ	0°	3.5°	7°
Overall Width	E	14.00 BSC		
Overall Length	D	14.00 BSC		
Molded Package Width	E1	12.00 BSC		
Molded Package Length	D1	12.00 BSC		
Lead Thickness	c	0.09	–	0.20
Lead Width	b	0.13	0.18	0.23
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	11°	12°	13°
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	11°	12°	13°

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

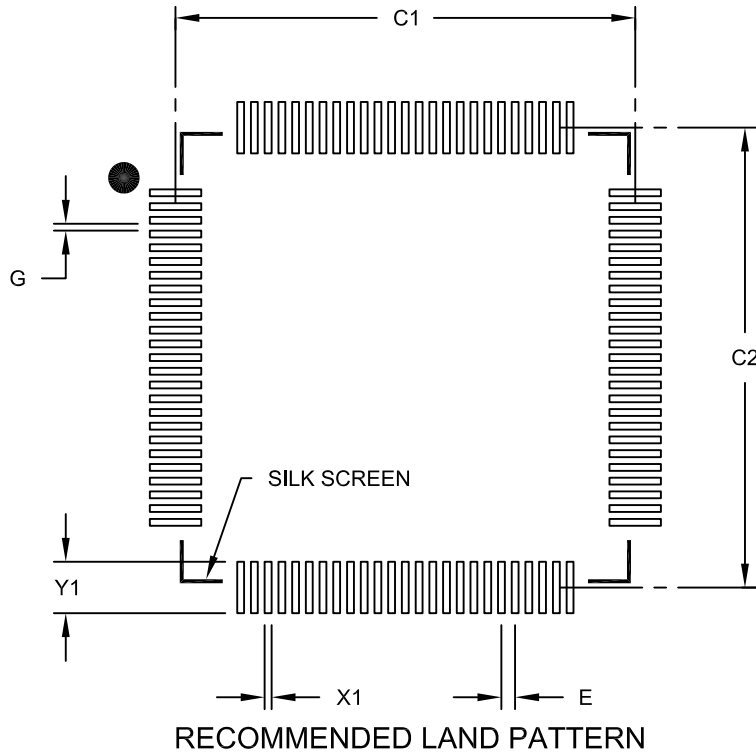
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-100B

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT)-12x12x1mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



Dimension Limits	Units	MILLIMETERS		
		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E		0.40 BSC	
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		13.40	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		13.40	
Contact Pad Width (X100)	X1			0.20
Contact Pad Length (X100)	Y1			1.50
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

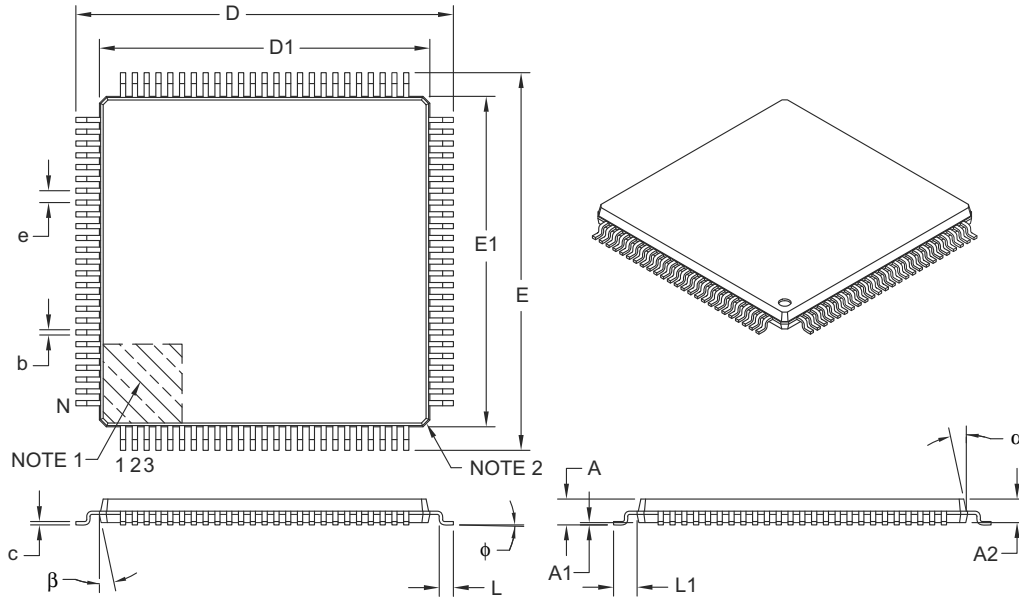
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2100B

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PF) – 14x14x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



Dimension Limits	Units	MILLIMETERS		
		MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Leads	N	100		
Lead Pitch	e	0.50 BSC		
Overall Height	A	–	–	1.20
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.95	1.00	1.05
Standoff	A1	0.05	–	0.15
Foot Length	L	0.45	0.60	0.75
Footprint	L1	1.00 REF		
Foot Angle	φ	0°	3.5°	7°
Overall Width	E	16.00 BSC		
Overall Length	D	16.00 BSC		
Molded Package Width	E1	14.00 BSC		
Molded Package Length	D1	14.00 BSC		
Lead Thickness	c	0.09	–	0.20
Lead Width	b	0.17	0.22	0.27
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	11°	12°	13°
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	11°	12°	13°

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

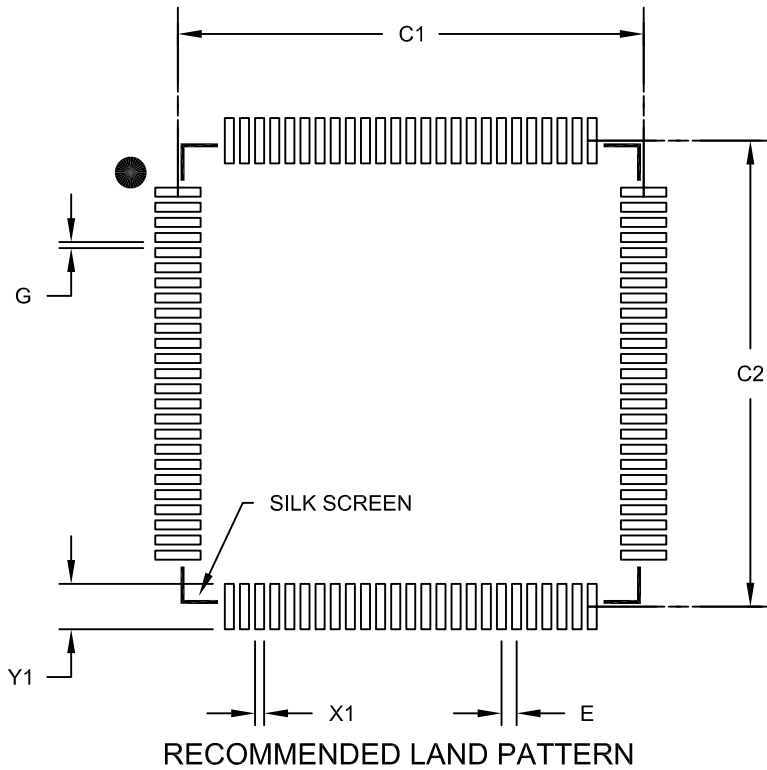
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-110B

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

100-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PF) - 14x14x1 mm Body 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



Dimension Limits	Units	MILLIMETERS		
		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E	0.50 BSC		
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		15.40	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		15.40	
Contact Pad Width (X100)	X1			0.30
Contact Pad Length (X100)	Y1			1.50
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

**Notes:**

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

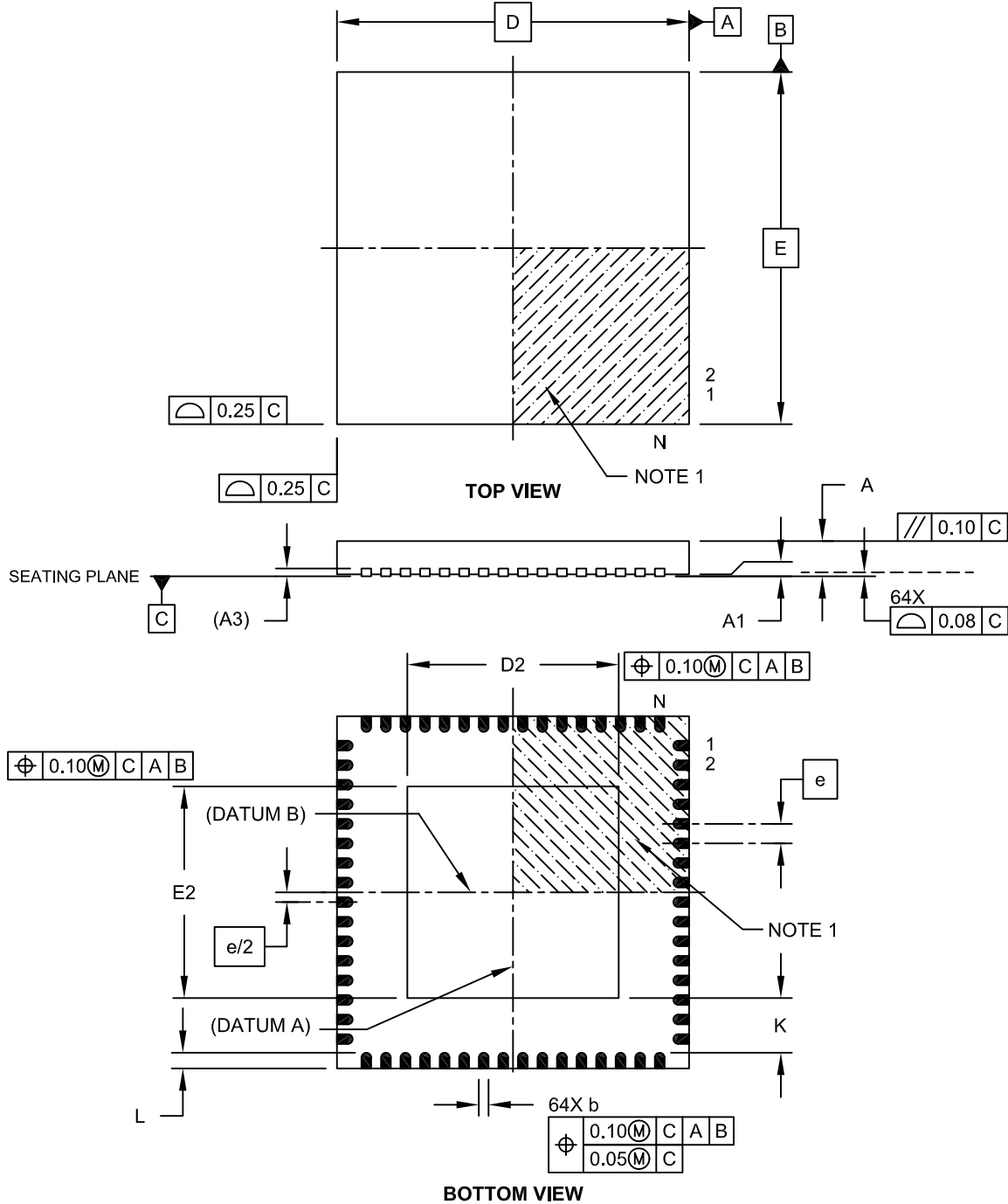
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2110B

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 64-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MR) – 9x9x0.9 mm Body with 5.40 x 5.40 Exposed Pad [QFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>

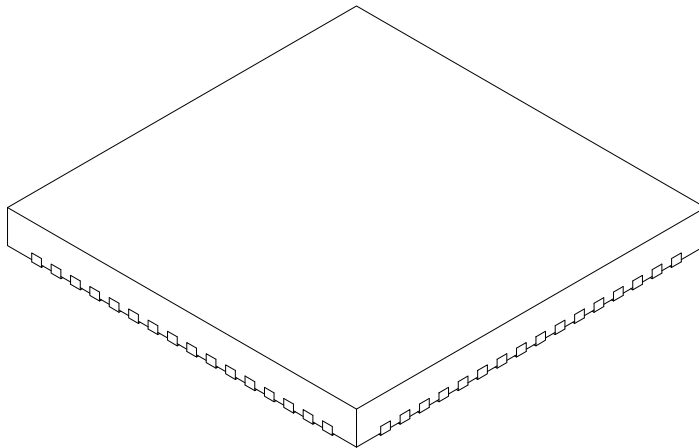


Microchip Technology Drawing C04-154A Sheet 1 of 2

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## 64-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MR) – 9x9x0.9 mm Body with 5.40 x 5.40 Exposed Pad [QFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N	64		
Pitch	e	0.50 BSC		
Overall Height	A	0.80	0.90	1.00
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Contact Thickness	A3	0.20 REF		
Overall Width	E	9.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Width	E2	5.30	5.40	5.50
Overall Length	D	9.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Length	D2	5.30	5.40	5.50
Contact Width	b	0.20	0.25	0.30
Contact Length	L	0.30	0.40	0.50
Contact-to-Exposed Pad	K	0.20	-	-

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Package is saw singulated.
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

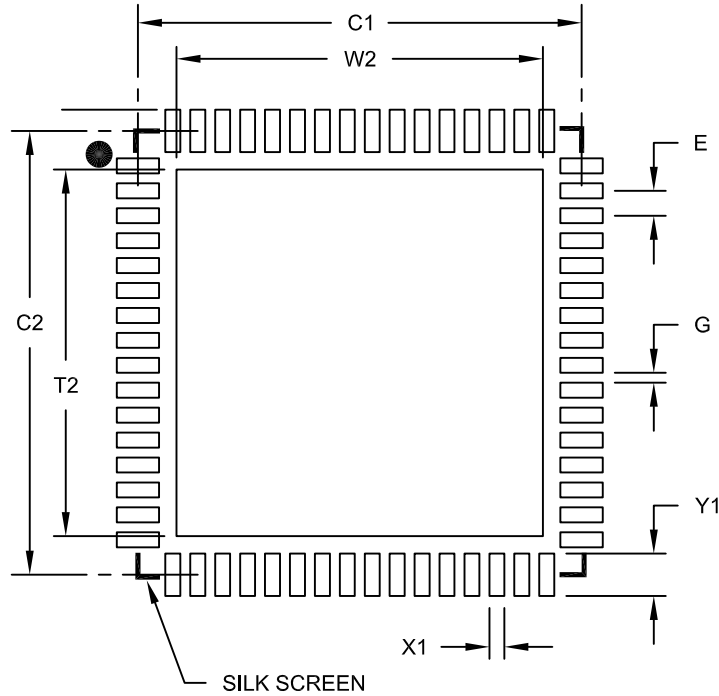
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-154A Sheet 2 of 2

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

64-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MR) – 9x9x0.9 mm Body [QFN]  
With 0.40 mm Contact Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at <http://www.microchip.com/packaging>



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Dimension Limits	Units	MILLIMETERS		
		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E	0.50 BSC		
Optional Center Pad Width	W2			7.35
Optional Center Pad Length	T2			7.35
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		8.90	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		8.90	
Contact Pad Width (X64)	X1			0.30
Contact Pad Length (X64)	Y1			0.85
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2149A

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## APPENDIX A: REVISION HISTORY

### Revision A (September 2005)

Original data sheet for PIC24FJ128GA010 family devices.

### Revision B (March 2006)

Update of electrical specifications.

### Revision C (June 2006)

Update of electrical specifications.

### Revision D (September 2007)

Minor changes in the overall data sheet

### Revision E (October 2009)

Updated to remove Preliminary status.

### Revision F (January 2012)

Added **Section 2.0 “Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Microcontrollers”**. In **Section 28.0 “Packaging Information”**, Land Patterns of all the packaging have been added. Minor edits to text throughout the document.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## INDEX

### A

A/D	
Conversion Timing Requirements.....	232
Module Specifications.....	231
AC	
Characteristics.....	227
Load Conditions.....	227
Temperature and Voltage Specifications.....	227
Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT).....	63
Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU).....	30
Assembler	
MPASM Assembler.....	214

### B

Block Diagrams	
10-Bit High-Speed A/D Converter.....	180
16-Bit Timer1 Module.....	111
8-Bit Multiplexed Address and Data Application.....	162
Accessing Program Memory with Table Instructions.....	48
Addressable Parallel Slave Port.....	160
Comparator I/O Operating Modes.....	189
Comparator Voltage Reference.....	193
Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator.....	201
Device Clock.....	97
I <sup>2</sup> C.....	138
Input Capture.....	119
LCD Control, Byte Mode.....	162
Legacy Parallel Slave Port.....	160
Master Mode, Demultiplexed Addressing.....	160
Master Mode, Fully Multiplexed Addressing.....	161
Master Mode, Partially Multiplexed Addressing.....	161
Multiplexed Addressing Application.....	161
Output Compare Module.....	121
Parallel EEPROM (Up to 15-Bit Address, 16-Bit Data).....	162
Parallel EEPROM (Up to 15-Bit Address, 8-Bit Data).....	162
Partially Multiplexed Addressing Application.....	161
PIC24F CPU Core.....	26
PIC24FJ128GA010 Family (General).....	10
PMP Module.....	153
Program Space Visibility Operation.....	49
Reset System.....	57
RTCC.....	163
Shared Port Structure.....	107
SPI Master, Frame Master Connection.....	135
SPI Master, Frame Slave Connection.....	135
SPI Master/Slave Connection (Enhanced Buffer Modes).....	134
SPI Master/Slave Connection (Standard Mode).....	134
SPI Slave, Frame Master Connection.....	135
SPI Slave, Frame Slave Connection.....	135
SP1x Module (Enhanced Mode).....	129
SP1x Module (Standard Mode).....	128
Timer2 and Timer4 (16-Bit Synchronous).....	115
Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 (32-Bit).....	114
Timer3 and Timer5 (16-Bit Synchronous).....	115
UARTx.....	145
Watchdog Timer (WDT).....	202

### C

C Compilers	
MPLAB C18.....	214
Clock Switching	
Enabling.....	103
Operation.....	103
Oscillator Sequence.....	103
Code Examples	
Basic Code Sequence for Clock Switching.....	104
Erasing a Program Memory Block.....	54
Initiating a Programming Sequence.....	55
Loading Write Buffers.....	55
Port Write/Read.....	108
Programming a Single Word of Flash Program Memory.....	56
PWRSAV Instruction Syntax.....	105
Comparator Module.....	189
Comparator Voltage Reference.....	193
Configuring.....	193
Configuration Bits.....	195
Configuration Register Protection.....	203
Core Features.....	7
16-Bit Architecture.....	7
Easy Migration.....	8
Oscillator Options, Features.....	7
PIC24FJ128GA010 Family Devices.....	9
Power-Saving Technology.....	7
CPU.....	25
Control Registers.....	28
Programmer's Model.....	27
CPU Clocking Scheme.....	98
CRC	
Example Setup.....	175
Operation in Power Save Modes.....	177
Overview.....	175
Registers.....	175
User Interface.....	176
Customer Change Notification Service.....	253
Customer Notification Service.....	253
Customer Support.....	253
CVRR	
CVrrsrc.....	193

### D

Data Memory	
Address Space.....	33
Width.....	33
Memory Map for PIC24F128GA010 Family Devices.....	33
Near Data Space.....	34
Organization and Alignment.....	34
SFR Space.....	34
Software Stack.....	46

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

DC Characteristics .....	218	In-Circuit Debugger .....	203
Comparator Voltage Reference		In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP) .....	203
Specifications .....	226	Input Capture .....	119
I/O Pin Input Specifications .....	222, 224	Registers .....	120
I/O Pin Output Specifications .....	223	Instruction Set	
Idle Current (I <sub>IDLE</sub> ) .....	220	Overview .....	207
Operating Current (I <sub>DD</sub> ) .....	219	Summary .....	205
Operating MIPS vs. Voltage .....	218	Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C) .....	137
Power-Down Current (I <sub>PD</sub> ) .....	221	Internal RC Oscillator	
Program Memory .....	225	Use with WDT .....	202
Temperature and Voltage Specifications .....	218	Internet Address .....	253
Thermal Operating Conditions .....	218	Interrupt	
Thermal Packaging .....	218	Setup Procedures	
Development Support .....	213	Initialization .....	96
<b>E</b>		Interrupt Control and Status Registers .....	66
Electrical Characteristics .....	217	IECx .....	66
Absolute Maximum Ratings .....	217	IFSx .....	66
ENVREG Pin .....	201	INTCON1, INTCON2 .....	66
Equations		IPCx .....	66
A/D Conversion Clock Period .....	186	Interrupt Controller .....	63
Calculating the PWM Period .....	123	Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) .....	63
Calculation for Maximum PWM Resolution .....	123	Interrupts	
CRC Polynomial .....	175	Setup Procedure,	
Relationship Between Device and SPI		Interrupt Disable .....	96
Clock Speed .....	136	Setup Procedures .....	96
UARTx Baud Rate with BRGH = 0 .....	146	Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) .....	96
UARTx Baud Rate with BRGH = 1 .....	146	Trap Service Routine (TSR) .....	96
Errata .....	6	<b>M</b>	
Examples		Memory Organization .....	31
Baud Rate Error Calculation (BRGH = 0) .....	146	Microchip Internet Web Site .....	253
PWM Period and Duty Cycle Calculations .....	124	MPLAB ASM30 Assembler, Linker, Librarian .....	214
Setting RTCWREN Bit in MPLAB C30 .....	164	MPLAB Integrated Development	
<b>F</b>		Environment Software .....	213
Flash Configuration Words .....	32, 195	MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer .....	216
Flash Program Memory .....	51	MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System .....	215
Control Registers .....	52	MPLINK Object Linker/MPLIB Object Librarian .....	214
Enhanced ICSP .....	52	<b>O</b>	
JTAG Operation .....	52	On-Chip Voltage Regulator .....	201
Operations .....	52	Brown-out Reset (BOR) .....	201
Programming a Single Word .....	56	Power-on Reset (POR) .....	201
Programming Algorithm .....	54	Power-up Requirements .....	201
RTSP Operation .....	52	Oscillator Configuration .....	97
Table Instructions .....	51	Clock Switching Mode Configuration Bits .....	98
FSCM		Control Registers .....	99
and Device Resets .....	61	CLKDIV .....	99
Delay for Crystal and PLL Clock Sources .....	61	OSCCON .....	99
<b>I</b>		OSCTUN .....	99
I/O Ports .....	107	Output Compare .....	121
Configuring Analog Pins .....	108	Continuous Output Pulse Generation Setup .....	122
Voltage Considerations .....	108	Modes of Operation .....	121
Input Change Notification .....	109	Pulse-Width Modulation .....	123
Open-Drain Configuration .....	108	Pulse-Width Modulation	
Parallel I/O (PIO) .....	107	Duty Cycle .....	123
Write/Read Timing .....	108	PWM Period .....	123
I <sup>2</sup> C		Single Output Pulse Generation Setup .....	121
Clock Rates .....	139		
Communicating as Master in a Single			
Master Environment .....	137		
Setting Baud Rate When Operating as			
Bus Master .....	139		
Slave Address Masking .....	139		
Implemented Interrupt Vectors (table) .....	65		

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

<b>P</b>		SPI2.....	40
Packaging .....	233	System.....	45
Details .....	235	Timer .....	37
Marking .....	233	UART1.....	40
Parallel Master Port (PMP) .....	153	UART2.....	40
PIC24FJ128GA010 Family		Registers	
Pinout Descriptions .....	11	AD1CHS (A/D Input Select).....	184
Pin Diagrams .....	2	AD1CON1 (A/D Control 1).....	181
POR and Long Oscillator Start-up Times.....	61	AD1CON2 (A/D Control 2).....	182
Power-Saving Features .....	105	AD1CON3 (A/D Control 3).....	183
Clock Switching, Clock Frequency.....	105	AD1CSSL (A/D Input Scan Select).....	185
Doze Modes.....	106	AD1PCFG (A/D Port Configuration) .....	185
Instruction-Based Modes .....	105	ALCFGRPT (Alarm Configuration) .....	167
Idle .....	106	ALMINSEC (Alarm Minutes and	
Sleep.....	105	Seconds Value).....	171
Interrupts, Coincident with Power-Save		ALMTHDY (Alarm Month and Day Value) .....	170
Instructions .....	106	ALWDHR (Alarm Weekday and Hours Value) .....	170
Selective Peripheral Control .....	106	CLKDIV (Clock Divider).....	101
Program Address Space.....	31	CMCON (Comparator Control).....	190
Memory Map for PIC24FJ128GA010		CORCON (Core Control).....	29, 67
Family Devices .....	31	CRCCON (CRC Control).....	177
Program and Data Memory Spaces		CVRCON (Comparator Voltage	
Interfacing .....	46	Reference Control).....	194
Program Memory		DEVID (Device ID).....	199
Data Access Using Table Instructions .....	48	DEVREV (Device Revision).....	200
Hard Memory Vectors .....	32	Flash Configuration Word 1.....	196
Interrupt Vector .....	32	Flash Configuration Word 2.....	198
Organization.....	32	I2CxCON (I2Cx Control).....	140
Reading Data Using Program Space Visibility.....	49	I2CxMSK (I2Cx Slave Mode Address Mask).....	144
Reset Vector .....	32	I2CxSTAT (I2Cx Status).....	142
Table Instructions		ICxCON (Input Capture x Control).....	120
TBLRDH .....	48	IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0).....	75
TBLRDL .....	48	IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1).....	76
Program Space		IEC2 (Interrupt Enable Control 2).....	77
Address Construction.....	47	IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3).....	78
Addressing .....	46	IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4).....	79
Data Access from, Address Generation.....	47	IFS0 (Interrupt Flag Status 0).....	70
Program Verification and Code Protection.....	203	IFS1 (Interrupt Flag Status 1).....	71
Programmer's Model.....	25	IFS2 (Interrupt Flag Status 2).....	72
		IFS3 (Interrupt Flag Status 3).....	73
<b>R</b>		IFS4 (Interrupt Flag Status 4).....	74
Reader Response .....	254	INTCON1 (Interrupt Control 1) .....	68
Register Maps		INTCON2 (Interrupt Control 2) .....	69
A/D .....	41	INTTREG (Interrupt Control and Status) .....	95
CRC .....	45	IPC0 (Interrupt Priority Control 0).....	80
Dual Comparator.....	44	IPC1 (Interrupt Priority Control 1).....	81
I2C1 .....	39	IPC10 (Interrupt Priority Control 10).....	90
I2C2 .....	39	IPC11 (Interrupt Priority Control 11).....	90
ICN.....	37	IPC12 (Interrupt Priority Control 12).....	91
Input Capture .....	38	IPC13 (Interrupt Priority Control 13).....	92
Interrupt Controller.....	36	IPC15 (Interrupt Priority Control 15).....	93
NVM.....	45	IPC16 (Interrupt Priority Control 16).....	94
Output Compare .....	38	IPC2 (Interrupt Priority Control 2).....	82
Pad Configuration .....	43	IPC3 (Interrupt Priority Control 3).....	83
Parallel Master/Slave Port .....	44	IPC4 (Interrupt Priority Control 4).....	84
PMD .....	45	IPC5 (Interrupt Priority Control 5).....	85
PORTA.....	41	IPC6 (Interrupt Priority Control 6).....	86
PORTB.....	42	IPC7 (Interrupt Priority Control 7).....	87
PORTC .....	42	IPC8 (Interrupt Priority Control 8).....	88
PORTD .....	42	IPC9 (Interrupt Priority Control 9).....	89
PORTE.....	43	MINSEC (Minutes and Seconds Value) .....	169
PORTF .....	43	MTHDY (Month and Day Value).....	168
PORTG .....	43	NVMCON (Flash Memory Control).....	53
Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) .....	44	OCxCON Output Compare x Control) .....	125
SPI1 .....	40	OSSCON (Oscillator Control).....	99

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

OSCTUN (FRC Oscillator Tune).....	102
PADCFG1 (Pad Configuration Control).....	166
PMADDR (Parallel Port Address).....	157
PMAEN (Parallel Port Enable).....	157
PMCON (Parallel Port Control).....	154
PMODE (Parallel Port Mode).....	156
PMSTAT (Parallel Port Status).....	158
RCFGCAL (RTCC Calibration and Configuration).....	165
RCON (Reset Control).....	58
SPIxCON1 (SPIx Control 1).....	132
SPIxCON2 (SPIx Control 2).....	133
SPIxSTAT (SPIx Status and Control).....	130
SR (CPU STATUS).....	28, 67
T1CON (Timer1 Control).....	112
TxCON (Timer2/4 Control).....	116
TyCON (Timer3/5 Control).....	117
UxMODE (UARTx Mode).....	148
UxSTA (UARTx Status and Control).....	150
WKDYHR (Weekday and Hours Value).....	169
YEAR (Year Value).....	168
Registers Map	
CPU Core.....	35
Reset Sequence.....	63
Resets.....	57
Clock Source Selection.....	59
Device Times.....	59
Revision History.....	247
RTCC	
Alarm.....	172
Configuring.....	172
Interrupt.....	172
ALRMVAL Register Mappings.....	170
Calibration.....	172
Control Registers.....	165
Module Registers.....	164
Mapping.....	164
RTCVAL Register Mapping.....	168
<b>S</b>	
Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI).....	127
Software Simulator (MPLAB SIM).....	215
Software Stack Pointer, Frame Pointer	
CALL Stack Frame.....	46
Special Features.....	195
Code Protection.....	195
Flexible Configuration.....	195
In-Circuit Emulation.....	195
In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP).....	195
JTAG Boundary Scan Interface.....	195
Watchdog Timer (WDT).....	195
Special Function Register Reset States.....	61
Symbols Used in Opcode Descriptions.....	206
<b>T</b>	
Table of Contents.....	5
Timer1 Module.....	111
Timer2/3 Module.....	113
Timer4/5 Module.....	113
Timing Diagrams	
CLKO and I/O.....	230
External Clock.....	228
Timing Requirements	
Capacitive Loading on Output Pin.....	227
CLKO and I/O.....	230
External Clock.....	228
Timing Specifications	
Internal RC Oscillator.....	229
Internal RC Oscillator Accuracy.....	229
PLL Clock.....	229
<b>U</b>	
UARTx	
Baud Rate Generator (BRG).....	146
Break and Sync Transmit Sequence.....	147
Infrared Support.....	147
IrDA	
Built-in Encoder and Decoder.....	147
External Support, Clock Output.....	147
Operation of UxCTS and UxRTS Control Pins.....	147
Receiving in	
8-Bit or 9-Bit Data Mode.....	147
Transmitting	
8-Bit Data Mode.....	147
Transmitting in	
9-Bit Data Mode.....	147
Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) ...	145
<b>V</b>	
VDDCORE/VCAP Pin.....	201
<b>W</b>	
Watchdog Timer (WDT).....	202
Control Register.....	202
Programming Considerations.....	202
WWW Address.....	253
WWW, On-Line Support.....	6

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

## THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at [www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com). This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- **Product Support** – Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- **General Technical Support** – Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- **Business of Microchip** – Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

## CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at [www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com). Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

## CUSTOMER SUPPORT

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- Distributor or Representative
- Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- Technical Support
- Development Systems Information Line

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or field application engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

**Technical support is available through the web site at: <http://microchip.com/support>**

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

---

## READER RESPONSE

It is our intention to provide you with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip product. If you wish to provide your comments on organization, clarity, subject matter, and ways in which our documentation can better serve you, please FAX your comments to the Technical Publications Manager at (480) 792-4150.

Please list the following information, and use this outline to provide us with your comments about this document.

TO: Technical Publications Manager Total Pages Sent \_\_\_\_\_

RE: Reader Response

From: Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City / State / ZIP / Country \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_ FAX: (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

Application (optional):

Would you like a reply?  Y  N

Device: PIC24FJ128GA010 family

Literature Number: DS39747F

Questions:

1. What are the best features of this document?

---

---

2. How does this document meet your hardware and software development needs?

---

---

3. Do you find the organization of this document easy to follow? If not, why?

---

---

4. What additions to the document do you think would enhance the structure and subject?

---

---

5. What deletions from the document could be made without affecting the overall usefulness?

---

---

6. Is there any incorrect or misleading information (what and where)?

---

---

7. How would you improve this document?

---

---

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

## PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.

	PIC	24	FJ	128	GA0	10	T	-	I	/	PT	-	XXX
<b>Microchip Trademark</b>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<b>Architecture</b>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<b>Flash Memory Family</b>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<b>Program Memory Size (KB)</b>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<b>Product Group</b>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<b>Pin Count</b>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<b>Tape and Reel Flag (if applicable)</b>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<b>Temperature Range</b>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<b>Package</b>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<b>Pattern</b>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Architecture	24	= 16-bit modified Harvard without DSP
Flash Memory Family	FJ	= Flash program memory
Product Group	GA0	= General purpose microcontrollers
Pin Count	06	= 64-pin
	08	= 80-pin
	10	= 100-pin
Temperature Range	I	= -40°C to +85°C (Industrial)
Package	PT	= 64-Lead, 80-Lead, 100-Lead (12x12x1 mm) TQFP (Thin Quad Flatpack)
	PF	= 100-Lead (14x14x1 mm) TQFP (Thin Quad Flatpack)
	MR	= 64-lead (9x9x0.9 mm) QFN (Quad Flatpack, No Lead)
Pattern		Three-digit QTP, SQTP, Code or Special Requirements (blank otherwise)
	ES	= Engineering Sample

**Examples:**

- PIC24FJ128GA008-I/PT 301:  
General purpose PIC24F, 96 Kbyte program memory, 80-pin, Industrial temp., TQFP package, QTP pattern #301.
- PIC24FJ128GA010-I/PT:  
General purpose PIC24F, 128 Kbyte program memory, 100-pin, Industrial temp., TQFP package.

# PIC24FJ128GA010 FAMILY

---

NOTES:

---

**Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:**

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as “unbreakable.”

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

---

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE. Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights.

**Trademarks**

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, dsPIC, KEELOQ, KEELOQ logo, MPLAB, PIC, PICmicro, PICSTART, PIC<sup>32</sup> logo, rPIC and UNI/O are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.


FilterLab, Hampshire, HI-TECH C, Linear Active Thermistor, MXDEV, MXLAB, SEEVAL and The Embedded Control Solutions Company are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Application Maestro, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CodeGuard, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, dsPICworks, dsSPEAK, ECAN, ECONOMONITOR, FanSense, HI-TIDE, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, Mindi, MiWi, MPASM, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, mTouch, Omniscient Code Generation, PICC, PICC-18, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICKit, PICtail, REAL ICE, rLAB, Select Mode, Total Endurance, TSHARC, UniWinDriver, WiperLock and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2005-2012, Microchip Technology Incorporated, Printed in the U.S.A., All Rights Reserved.

 Printed on recycled paper.

ISBN:978-1-61341-955-7

*Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2009 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC<sup>®</sup> MCUs and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> DSCs, KEELOQ<sup>®</sup> code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.*

---

**QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**  
**CERTIFIED BY DNV**  
**== ISO/TS 16949:2009 ==**



# MICROCHIP

## Worldwide Sales and Service

### AMERICAS

**Corporate Office**  
2355 West Chandler Blvd.  
Chandler, AZ 85224-6199  
Tel: 480-792-7200  
Fax: 480-792-7277  
Technical Support:  
<http://www.microchip.com/support>  
Web Address:  
[www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)

**Atlanta**  
Duluth, GA  
Tel: 678-957-9614  
Fax: 678-957-1455

**Boston**  
Westborough, MA  
Tel: 774-760-0087  
Fax: 774-760-0088

**Chicago**  
Itasca, IL  
Tel: 630-285-0071  
Fax: 630-285-0075

**Cleveland**  
Independence, OH  
Tel: 216-447-0464  
Fax: 216-447-0643

**Dallas**  
Addison, TX  
Tel: 972-818-7423  
Fax: 972-818-2924

**Detroit**  
Farmington Hills, MI  
Tel: 248-538-2250  
Fax: 248-538-2260

**Indianapolis**  
Noblesville, IN  
Tel: 317-773-8323  
Fax: 317-773-5453

**Los Angeles**  
Mission Viejo, CA  
Tel: 949-462-9523  
Fax: 949-462-9608

**Santa Clara**  
Santa Clara, CA  
Tel: 408-961-6444  
Fax: 408-961-6445

**Toronto**  
Mississauga, Ontario,  
Canada  
Tel: 905-673-0699  
Fax: 905-673-6509

### ASIA/PACIFIC

**Asia Pacific Office**  
Suites 3707-14, 37th Floor  
Tower 6, The Gateway  
Harbour City, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
Tel: 852-2401-1200  
Fax: 852-2401-3431

**Australia - Sydney**  
Tel: 61-2-9868-6733  
Fax: 61-2-9868-6755

**China - Beijing**  
Tel: 86-10-8569-7000  
Fax: 86-10-8528-2104

**China - Chengdu**  
Tel: 86-28-8665-5511  
Fax: 86-28-8665-7889

**China - Chongqing**  
Tel: 86-23-8980-9588  
Fax: 86-23-8980-9500

**China - Hangzhou**  
Tel: 86-571-2819-3187  
Fax: 86-571-2819-3189

**China - Hong Kong SAR**  
Tel: 852-2401-1200  
Fax: 852-2401-3431

**China - Nanjing**  
Tel: 86-25-8473-2460  
Fax: 86-25-8473-2470

**China - Qingdao**  
Tel: 86-532-8502-7355  
Fax: 86-532-8502-7205

**China - Shanghai**  
Tel: 86-21-5407-5533  
Fax: 86-21-5407-5066

**China - Shenyang**  
Tel: 86-24-2334-2829  
Fax: 86-24-2334-2393

**China - Shenzhen**  
Tel: 86-755-8203-2660  
Fax: 86-755-8203-1760

**China - Wuhan**  
Tel: 86-27-5980-5300  
Fax: 86-27-5980-5118

**China - Xian**  
Tel: 86-29-8833-7252  
Fax: 86-29-8833-7256

**China - Xiamen**  
Tel: 86-592-2388138  
Fax: 86-592-2388130

**China - Zhuhai**  
Tel: 86-756-3210040  
Fax: 86-756-3210049

### ASIA/PACIFIC

**India - Bangalore**  
Tel: 91-80-3090-4444  
Fax: 91-80-3090-4123

**India - New Delhi**  
Tel: 91-11-4160-8631  
Fax: 91-11-4160-8632

**India - Pune**  
Tel: 91-20-2566-1512  
Fax: 91-20-2566-1513

**Japan - Osaka**  
Tel: 81-66-152-7160  
Fax: 81-66-152-9310

**Japan - Yokohama**  
Tel: 81-45-471-6166  
Fax: 81-45-471-6122

**Korea - Daegu**  
Tel: 82-53-744-4301  
Fax: 82-53-744-4302

**Korea - Seoul**  
Tel: 82-2-554-7200  
Fax: 82-2-558-5932 or  
82-2-558-5934

**Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur**  
Tel: 60-3-6201-9857  
Fax: 60-3-6201-9859

**Malaysia - Penang**  
Tel: 60-4-227-8870  
Fax: 60-4-227-4068

**Philippines - Manila**  
Tel: 63-2-634-9065  
Fax: 63-2-634-9069

**Singapore**  
Tel: 65-6334-8870  
Fax: 65-6334-8850

**Taiwan - Hsin Chu**  
Tel: 886-3-5778-366  
Fax: 886-3-5770-955

**Taiwan - Kaohsiung**  
Tel: 886-7-536-4818  
Fax: 886-7-330-9305

**Taiwan - Taipei**  
Tel: 886-2-2500-6610  
Fax: 886-2-2508-0102

**Thailand - Bangkok**  
Tel: 66-2-694-1351  
Fax: 66-2-694-1350

### EUROPE

**Austria - Wels**  
Tel: 43-7242-2244-39  
Fax: 43-7242-2244-393

**Denmark - Copenhagen**  
Tel: 45-4450-2828  
Fax: 45-4485-2829

**France - Paris**  
Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20  
Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

**Germany - Munich**  
Tel: 49-89-627-144-0  
Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

**Italy - Milan**  
Tel: 39-0331-742611  
Fax: 39-0331-466781

**Netherlands - Drunen**  
Tel: 31-416-690399  
Fax: 31-416-690340

**Spain - Madrid**  
Tel: 34-91-708-08-90  
Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

**UK - Wokingham**  
Tel: 44-118-921-5869  
Fax: 44-118-921-5820

11/29/11

## Looking for pricing, stock, or lifecycle information?

Click below to explore more details on WIN SOURCE:

 [View PIC24FJ64GA010-I/PT on WIN SOURCE](#)

 [Microchip Technology](#) Information

## Optimize Your Supply Chain with WIN SOURCE Solutions

-  Global Sourcing Solution
-  Obsolete Management
-  Cost Control Management
-  Shortage Management
-  Alternative Solution
-  Excess Inventory Management